



# **Understanding Society**

## **Wave 4**

### **Questionnaires**

#### **Index**

Mainstage

Youth Self-Completion (10-15 yrs)

# Mainstage Questionnaire

**UK Household Longitudinal Study  
Mainstage Questionnaire  
Wave 4, v01**

Household Grid .....	1
Grid Variables.....	45
Household Questionnaire.....	54
Individual Questionnaire.....	115
Individual Interview Introduction .....	115
Demographics .....	118
Initial Conditions.....	127
Educational Aspirations .....	136
Own First Job.....	140
Young Adults .....	142
Family Background.....	145
Ethnicity and National Identity .....	149
Religion .....	155
Religious Practice.....	160
Service Use.....	166
General Health.....	169
Disability.....	170
Sleep.....	171
Health Conditions .....	174
Twins .....	176
Caring .....	178
Partnership History .....	182
Fertility History .....	187
Annual Events History.....	190
Current Employment .....	263
Employees.....	269
Self-Employment.....	284
Commuting Behaviour .....	294
Job Satisfaction .....	297
Work Conditions .....	297
Non-Employment.....	317
Mothers Return to Work .....	324
Second Jobs.....	327
Voluntary Work.....	329
Charitable Giving.....	331
Transport Behaviour .....	332
Childcare .....	337
Remittances .....	344
Unearned Income and State Benefits.....	349
Household Finances .....	364
Savings .....	367
Personal Pensions .....	369
Wealth, Assets and Debt.....	372
Retirement Planning .....	396
Domestic Division of Labour .....	406
Politics.....	410

Olympics.....	414
Environmental Behaviour .....	418
CASI Start .....	426
Self-Completion SF12 .....	428
Self-Completion GHQ .....	434
Self-Completion Satisfaction .....	439
Self-Completion Work Conditions .....	442
Self-Completion Gender Attitudes .....	451
Self-Completion Environment .....	453
Self-Completion Mental Wellbeing .....	460
Self-Completion Young Adults .....	463
Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships .....	479
Self-Completion Child Development .....	485
Self-Completion Parenting Styles .....	524
CASI End .....	541
Education Consents .....	541
Benefit Consents .....	551
Health Consents.....	551
Respondent Contact Details .....	558
Stable Contact.....	561
Interviewer Observations .....	566
Proxy Questionnaire .....	572

## Main04. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 04

### Version

01 (Tue Jan 24 18:01:54 2012) produced Tue Jan 24 18:02:08 2012

### Module Household Grid module

### Use

Use Hhgrid\_w4

## Pergrid. Who answers HH grid questions

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE CODE THE PERSON YOU ARE SPEAKING TO

### Options

0	New person not recorded in list below					
1	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birthd</i>	<i>ff_birthm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
2	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birthd</i>	<i>ff_birthm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
3	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birthd</i>	<i>ff_birthm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
4	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birthd</i>	<i>ff_birthm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
5	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birthd</i>	<i>ff_birthm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
6	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birthd</i>	<i>ff_birthm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
7	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birthd</i>	<i>ff_birthm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
8	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birthd</i>	<i>ff_birthm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
9	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birthd</i>	<i>ff_birthm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
10	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birthd</i>	<i>ff_birthm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
11	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birthd</i>	<i>ff_birthm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
12	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birthd</i>	<i>ff_birthm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
13	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birthd</i>	<i>ff_birthm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
14	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birthd</i>	<i>ff_birthm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
15	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birthd</i>	<i>ff_birthm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
16	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birthd</i>	<i>ff_birthm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>

### Use

Ask PERGRID

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

### Universe

IF (*GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE* = 1 | 2) // If mode is face to face or telephone

## Pname. Forename new person grid respondent

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Please tell me your first, or given, name?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NAME

### Use

Ask PNAME

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

### Universe

IF (*GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE* = 1 | 2) // If mode is face to face or telephone

And IF (*PERGRID* = 0) // If new person answering HH grid questions

## Psname. Surname new person grid respondent

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And please tell me your surname, or family name?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER SURNAME

### Use

Ask PSNAME

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

### Universe

IF (*GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE* = 1 | 2) // If mode is face to face or telephone

And IF (*PERGRID* = 0) // If new person answering HH grid questions

## Ptitle. Title new person grid respondent

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What title do you use?

### Options

1	Mr
2	Master
3	Mrs
4	Ms
5	Miss
6	Other title

### Use

Ask PTITLE

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

### Universe

IF (*GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE* = 1 | 2) // If mode is face to face or telephone

And IF (*PERGRID* = 0) // If new person answering HH grid questions

## Ptitledx. *Other title new person grid respondent*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What title do you use?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TITLE

### Use

Ask PTITLEDX

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2) // If mode is face to face or telephone
And If (PERGRID = 0) // If new person answering HH grid questions
And If (PTITLEDX = 6) // If other title is used
```

## Addrchck. *Address check - asked*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Do NOT display address on-screen if GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 (CAPI) & ff\_country = 4 (Northern Ireland)

### Text

There may have been some changes in your household. {if ff\_all\_moved = 1 | ff\_suspsplit = 1 | ff\_all\_moved = 2} Are you normally resident at this address?

READ OUT

ff\_address1

ff\_address2

ff\_address3

ff\_address4, ff\_address5

ff\_postcode

### Interviewer Instruction

IF YOU HAVE TRACED THIS RESPONDENT TO A NEW ADDRESS, CODE 'NO'.CHECK ADDRESS **PRINTED** ON ARF [GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 (CAPI) & FF\_COUNTRY = 4 (NORTHERN IRELAND)]

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask ADDRCHCK

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

## Origadd. *Interview being conducted at original address - computed*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Source

UKHLS

### Use

```
If (ff_all_moved <> 1 & ADDRCHCK = 1) Compute ORIGADD = 1;
Else If (ff_all_moved = 1 | ADDRCHCK = 2) Compute ORIGADD = 2;
```

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

## Coreswho. *Confirm co-residence*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive code. INCLUDE ff\_absent = 1 & ff\_absent = 3 in this list .

### Text

Of the following list of people, please indicate whether you are still currently living with each of them. Please include students who may be away at boarding school or those currently in institutions but have this address as their main residence.

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE EACH PERSON STILL LIVING HERE

### Options

1	ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
2	ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
3	ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
4	ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
5	ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
6	ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
7	ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
8	ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
9	ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
10	ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
11	ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
12	ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
13	ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
14	ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
15	ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
16	ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
96	No longer live with any of these people					

### Use

Ask CORESWHO

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

## Absun. *Confirm absent at university*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text



**Text**

What is *NAME*'s surname, or family name?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER SURNAME.

IF *NAME*'S SURNAME IS '*FF\_SURNAME*', PRESS THE DOUBLE INVERTED COMMA KEY (")

**Use**

```
IF (PERGRID = 0) Compute SNAME = PSNAME;
Else: Ask ;
```

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**

IF (MORES = 1) // If more people resident

## Title. *Title for household member*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What title does *NAME* use?

**Options**

1	Mr
2	Master
3	Mrs
4	Ms
5	Miss
6	Other title

**Use**

```
IF (PERGRID = 0) Compute TITLE = PTITLE;
Else: Ask ;
```

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**

IF (MORES = 1) // If more people resident

## Titlex. *Other title for household member*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Compute TITLEX = PTITLEX if PERGRID = 0 & DO NOT ASK.

**Text**

What title does *NAME* use?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER TITLE

**Use**

```
IF (PERGRID = 0) Compute TITLEX = PTITLEX;
Else: Ask ;
```

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**

If (MORES = 1) // If more people resident

And If (TITLE = 6) // If other title is used

## Ynew. *New Joiner reason*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Why [*are you*] / [*is NAME*] now in this household?

**Options**

1	New baby
2	Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership
3	From college/university
4	From institution
5	Was resident last wave/never left
6	Moved in with parent/relative
7	Shared accommodation
97	Other

**Use**

Ask YNEW

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

## Joiner. *Unlisted Joiner*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

[*Have you*] / [*Has NAME*] ever taken part in this study in the past? This could either be as part of this household or in a

different household.

#### Interviewer Instruction

THIS STUDY INCLUDES 'UNDERSTANDING SOCIETY', 'LIVING IN BRITAIN', 'LIVING IN SCOTLAND', 'LIVING IN WALES' AND 'THE NORTHERN IRELAND HOUSEHOLD PANEL STUDY'.

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Don't know

#### Use

Ask JOINER

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

#### In Loops

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

#### Universe

If (YNEW = 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 97) // If New joiner reason is Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason

## Rejoiner. Rejoiner indicator

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Scripting Notes

Use Potential rejoiner list

#### Text

[Are you] / [Is NAME] any of these people?

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE NUMBER OF REJOINER FROM LIST.

IF NOT FOUND, ENTER '0'.

#### Options

0	No, none of these people					
1	ff_firstname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
2	ff_firstname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
3	ff_firstname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
4	ff_firstname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
5	ff_firstname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
6	ff_firstname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby

#### Use

Ask REJOINER

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

#### In Loops

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

#### Universe

If (YNEW = 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 97) // If New joiner reason is Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason  
And If (JOINER = 1 | 3) // If Joiner has taken part in the study in the past or not sure

## Rejoiner0. Joiner indicator

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Scripting Notes

List of issued sample members from original household

#### Text

[Are you] / [Is NAME] any of these people?

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE NUMBER OF REJOINER FROM LIST.

IF NOT FOUND, ENTER '0'.

#### Options

0	No, none of these people					
1	ff_firstname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
2	ff_firstname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
3	ff_firstname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
4	ff_firstname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
5	ff_firstname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
6	ff_firstname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby

#### Use

Ask REJOINER0

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

#### In Loops

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

#### Universe

If (YNEW = 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 97) // If New joiner reason is Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason  
And If (JOINER = 1 | 3) // If Joiner has taken part in the study in the past or not sure  
And If (ADMIN.HHOLD > 1 & REJOINER = 0) // If split-off household and not found in potential rejoiner list

## Jnmnth. Month Joined the household

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

In what month and year did you start living with the other people in this household (if PERGRID = 0)/[NAME] start living with you (if PERGRID greater than 0)?

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

#### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June



7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask JNMNTH

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**

IF (YNEW = 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 97) // If New joiner reason is Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason

## Jnyear. Year joined the household

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In what month and year did you start living with the other people in this household {if PERGRID = 0}/[NAME] start living with you {if PERGRID greater than 0}?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask JNYEAR

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**

IF (YNEW = 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 97) // If New joiner reason is Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason

## Sex. New entrant sex

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

[Are you] / [Is NAME]...

**Options**

1	Male
2	Female

**Use**

Ask SEX

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**

IF ((REJOINER = 0 & REJOINER0 = 0) | ((ORIGADD = 1 & YNEW = 1) | (ORIGADD = 2 & (UJOIN = 3 | YNEW = 1)))) // If new entrant or new baby in household

## Birthd. DOB day

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What is [your]/[NAME]'s/[ff\_firstname]'s date of birth?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY OF MONTH

**Use**

Ask BIRTHD

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**

IF ((REJOINER = 0 & REJOINER0 = 0) | ((ORIGADD = 1 & YNEW = 1) | (ORIGADD = 2 & (UJOIN = 3 | YNEW = 1)))) // If new entrant or new baby in household

## Birthm. DOB month

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

(What is [your]/[NAME]'s/[ff\_firstname]'s date of birth?)

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

#### Use

Ask BIRTHM

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

#### In Loops

Loop *until* [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

#### Universe

IF ((REJOINER = 0 & REJOINER0 = 0) | ((ORIGADD = 1 & YNEW = 1) | (ORIGADD = 2 & (UJOIN = 3 | YNEW = 1)))) // If new entrant or new baby in household

## Birthy. DOB year

Decimals	Width
0	4

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

(What is [your]/[NAME]'s/[ff\_forname]'s date of birth?)

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

#### Use

Ask BIRTHY

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

#### In Loops

Loop *until* [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

#### Universe

IF ((REJOINER = 0 & REJOINER0 = 0) | ((ORIGADD = 1 & YNEW = 1) | (ORIGADD = 2 & (UJOIN = 3 | YNEW = 1)))) // If new entrant or new baby in household

## Ageif. Age last birthday

Decimals	Width
0	5

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

What was [your]/[NAME]'s/[ff\_forname]'s age at [your]/[their] last birthday?

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

#### Use

Ask AGEIF

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

#### In Loops

Loop *until* [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

#### Universe

IF ((REJOINER = 0 & REJOINER0 = 0) | ((ORIGADD = 1 & YNEW = 1) | (ORIGADD = 2 & (UJOIN = 3 | YNEW = 1)))) // If new entrant or new baby in household  
And IF (BIRTHY = DK | REF | MIS) // If Birth year is Don't Know, Refused or missing

## More. More household members

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Scripting Notes

List all those issued are currently co-resident with respondent.

#### Text

Listed below are the people we currently have living with you or associated with your household.

Is there anyone else who has this address as their main residence, for example new babies, lodgers, or students moving home from university?

ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby
ff_forname	ff_surname	ff_sex	ff_dobd	ff_dobm	ff_doby

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask MORE

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

#### In Loops

Loop until [MORE <> 1]// JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

END LOOP

## Cstat. *Leavers abode*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Where is `ff_firstname {leaver's name}` living now?

### Options

0	Deceased
1	Their own home/flat
2	Working away from home
3	Halls of residence
4	Boarding school
5	Prison
6	Other institution (such as a nursing home or hospital)
7	Somewhere else

### Use

Ask CSTAT

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

### In Loops

Loop foreach [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)]// Leavers Loop

### Universe

If (ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If household number 1

And If ((Issued Sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)) // If issued sample members NOT selected at CORESWHO or household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University and current address is not their main residence

## Dieprismth. *Month to prison or died*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In what month and year did [leaver's name] go to prison? {if CSTAT = 5}/We are sorry to hear about [leaver's name]. In which month and year did that happen? {if CSTAT = 0}

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June

7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask DIEPRISMTH

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

### In Loops

Loop foreach [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)]// Leavers Loop

### Universe

If (ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If household number 1

And If ((Issued Sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)) // If issued sample members NOT selected at CORESWHO or household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University and current address is not their main residence

And If (CSTAT = 0 | 5) // If Leaver is deceased or currently in prison

## Dieprisyr. *Year to prison or died*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask DIEPRISYR

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

### In Loops

Loop foreach [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)]// Leavers Loop

### Universe

If (ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If household number 1

And If ((Issued Sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)) // If issued sample members NOT selected at CORESWHO or household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University and current address is not their main residence

And If (CSTAT = 0 | 5) // If Leaver is deceased or currently in prison

## Prison. *Returning prisoner*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

1 Yes - treat as original HH, 2 No - treat as SPLIT HH

### Text

Will `ff_firstname {leaver's name}` be returning to this address after this period of time in prison?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF REFUSAL AT THIS QUESTION / UNSURE WHETHER SAMPLE MEMBER WILL RETURN TO HOUSEHOLD, CODE 1 'YES'.

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask PRISON

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

#### In Loops

Loop *foreach* [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)] // Leavers Loop

#### Universe

If (ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If household number 1

And If ((Issued Sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)) // If issued sample members NOT selected at CORESWHO or household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University and current address is not their main residence

And If (CSTAT = 5) // If Leaver is currently in prison

## Includ. *Absence check*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

In Understanding Society, we would normally include someone away at boarding school {if CSTAT = 4}/working away from home {if CSTAT = 2}/in prison but expected to return {if PRISON = 1} as part of this household if it is their main residence. Is this the main residence for *leaver's name*{ff\_forname}, even if they are now somewhere else?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

If (PRISON = 1) Compute INCLUD = 1;

Else: Ask ;

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

#### In Loops

Loop *foreach* [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)] // Leavers Loop

#### Universe

If (ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If household number 1

And If ((Issued Sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)) // If issued sample members NOT selected at CORESWHO or household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University and current address is not their main residence

And If (CSTAT = 2 | 4) | PRISON = 1) // Leaver currently working away from home or at boarding school, or leaver is returning to this address after release from prison

#### END LOOP

## Stillres. *Still resident at issued address*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

Is *ff\_forname* {leaver's name} still resident at this address?

*ff\_address1* *ff\_address2*

*ff\_address3* *ff\_address4*

*address5* *ff\_pcode*

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask STILLRES

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach* [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop

**Universe**

If ((Issued Sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased  
 And If (ADDRCHCK = 2) // If Resp reported NOT still resident at issued address

## Staywith. Who else still resident at issued address

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**Who else is *ff\_forename* {leaver's name} still resident with?**Options**

1	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
2	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
3	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
4	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
5	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
6	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
7	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
8	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
9	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
10	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
11	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
12	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
13	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
14	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
15	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
16	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>

**Use**

Ask STAYWITH

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach* [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop

**Universe**

If ((Issued Sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased  
 And If (ADDRCHCK = 2) // If Resp reported NOT still resident at issued address  
 And If (STILLRES = 1) // If Leaver still resident at previously issued address

## Mothr. *Moved with other HH member*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Did `ff_forename {leaver's name}` move to the same address with any other household members?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask MOTHR

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

### In Loops

Loop `foreach` [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CSTAT = 0)]// Movers Loop

### Universe

If ((Issued Sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased  
And If ((ADDRCHCK = 1 | STILLRES = 2) & CStat <> 5) // If Resp reported still resident at issued address or Leaver is NOT still resident at issued address and Resp not in prison

## Movewith. *PNO of person moved with*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Autofill address, etc., for those who jointly move. List of issued sample members from original household who are not selected at CORESWHO

### Text

With whom did `ff_forename {leaver's name}` move?

### Options

1	<code>ff_forename ff_surname, ff_sex, ff_birtd ff_birtdm ff_birthy</code>
2	<code>ff_forename ff_surname, ff_sex, ff_birtd ff_birtdm ff_birthy</code>
3	<code>ff_forename ff_surname, ff_sex, ff_birtd ff_birtdm ff_birthy</code>
4	<code>ff_forename ff_surname, ff_sex, ff_birtd ff_birtdm ff_birthy</code>
5	<code>ff_forename ff_surname, ff_sex, ff_birtd ff_birtdm ff_birthy</code>
6	<code>ff_forename ff_surname, ff_sex, ff_birtd ff_birtdm ff_birthy</code>
7	<code>ff_forename ff_surname, ff_sex, ff_birtd ff_birtdm ff_birthy</code>
8	<code>ff_forename ff_surname, ff_sex, ff_birtd ff_birtdm ff_birthy</code>
9	<code>ff_forename ff_surname, ff_sex, ff_birtd ff_birtdm ff_birthy</code>
10	<code>ff_forename ff_surname, ff_sex, ff_birtd ff_birtdm ff_birthy</code>
11	<code>ff_forename ff_surname, ff_sex, ff_birtd ff_birtdm ff_birthy</code>
12	<code>ff_forename ff_surname, ff_sex, ff_birtd ff_birtdm ff_birthy</code>
13	<code>ff_forename ff_surname, ff_sex, ff_birtd ff_birtdm ff_birthy</code>
14	<code>ff_forename ff_surname, ff_sex, ff_birtd ff_birtdm ff_birthy</code>
15	<code>ff_forename ff_surname, ff_sex, ff_birtd ff_birtdm ff_birthy</code>

16	<code>ff_forename ff_surname, ff_sex, ff_birtd ff_birtdm ff_birthy</code>
----	---

### Use

Ask MOVEWITH

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

### In Loops

Loop `foreach` [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CSTAT = 0)]// Movers Loop

### Universe

If ((Issued Sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased  
And If ((ADDRCHCK = 1 | STILLRES = 2) & CStat <> 5) // If Resp reported still resident at issued address or Leaver is NOT still resident at issued address and Resp not in prison  
And If (MOTHR = 1) // Leaver moved with another household member

## Lvwhy. *Leavers...Why left*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Why did `ff_forename {leaver's name}` move or is no longer living with you {if ADDRCHCK = 1}?

### Options

2	Separation, Divorce or dissolved Civil Partnership
3	Left to attend college or university
11	Returned home from college or university
6	Left for job
7	Left to cohabit / Moved in with partner
8	Marriage or Civil Partnership
9	To set up own home
10	Child/Dependent moved with (responsible) adult or carer
97	Other reason

### Use

Ask LVWHY

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

### In Loops

Loop `foreach` [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CSTAT = 0)]// Movers Loop

### Universe

If ((Issued Sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased  
And If ((CSTAT = 1 | 7) | (STILLRES = 2 & ADMIN.HHOLD > 1)) // Leaver left to their own home/flat or to somewhere else

Soft Check: If (If GRIDVARIABLES.DVAGE Less Than 16 And LVWHY <> 10 | 97)

## Movemth. *Move left Household*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**In what month and year did `ff_firstname {leaver's name}` move or stop living with you?**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask MoveMth

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

```
Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CSTAT = 0)]//
Movers Loop
```

**Universe**

```
IF ((Issued Sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) &
NOT(CSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver
has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
```

## Moveyr. *Year left Household*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask MoveYr

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

```
Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CSTAT = 0)]//
Movers Loop
```

**Universe**

```
IF ((Issued Sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) &
NOT(CSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver
has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
```

**Hard Check: If (MoveYr > YEAR)**

## Movadd1. *Leavers - where moved to*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

If linked mover (MOTHR = 1) then MOVADD1, MOVTTOWN, MOVAREA and MOVPCODE should be auto-filled with same responses for linked movers (those selected at MOVEWITH).

**Text**To what address did `ff_firstname` move?**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S). IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

**Use**

Ask MOVADD1

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

```
Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CSTAT = 0)]//
Movers Loop
```

**Universe**

```
IF ((Issued Sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) &
NOT(CSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver
has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
And IF (STILLRES = 2) // Leaver is NOT still resident at issued address
```

## Movtown. *Leavers - new town*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

If linked mover (MOTHR = 1) then MOVADD1, MOVTTOWN, MOVAREA and MOVPCODE should be auto-filled with same responses for linked movers (those selected at MOVEWITH).

**Text**(To what address did `ff_firstname` move?)**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER POSTAL TOWN - THIS IS THE TOWN THAT IMMEDIATELY PRECEDES THE POST CODE (OR COUNTRY WHERE THIS IS SHOWN).

IF POSTAL TOWN IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

**Use**

Ask MOVTTOWN

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

```
Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CSTAT = 0)]//
Movers Loop
```

**Universe**

```
IF ((Issued Sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) &
NOT(CSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver
has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
And IF (STILLRES = 2) // Leaver is NOT still resident at issued address
```

## Movpcode. *Leavers - new postcode*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

If linked mover (MOTHR = 1) then MOVADD1, MOVTOwn, MOVAREA and MOVPCODE should be auto-filled with same responses for linked movers (those selected at MOVEWITH).

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER POSTAL CODE. IF COMPLETE POSTAL CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

### Use

Ask MOVPCODE

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

### In Loops

Loop *foreach* [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CSTAT = 0)]//

Movers Loop

### Universe

If ((Issued Sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased

And If (STILLRES = 2) // Leaver is NOT still resident at issued address

## Movarea. *Leavers - new area*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

If linked mover (MOTHR = 1) then MOVADD1, MOVTOwn, MOVAREA and MOVPCODE should be auto-filled with same responses for linked movers (those selected at MOVEWITH).

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR AREA TO WHICH *FF\_FORNAME* MOVED.

IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION.

ATTEMPT TO GAIN AS FULL ADDRESS INFORMATION AS POSSIBLE.

IF MOVED ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

### Use

Ask MovArea

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

### In Loops

Loop *foreach* [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CSTAT = 0)]//

Movers Loop

### Universe

If ((Issued Sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased

And If (STILLRES = 2) // Leaver is NOT still resident at issued address

And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2) & (MovAdd1 = DK | MovTown = DK | MovPCode = DK))) // Leaver's address details are incomplete

## Movtel. *Leavers - contact telephone number*

Decimals	Width
0	11

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

If MODETYPE = CAT1, compute from dialled phone number for respondent from DIAL SCREEN

### Text

What is *ff\_forname {leaver's name}*'s contact telephone number?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.

### Use

Ask MovTel

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

### In Loops

Loop *foreach* [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CSTAT = 0)]//

Movers Loop

### Universe

If ((Issued Sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased

And If (STILLRES = 2) // Leaver is NOT still resident at issued address

### END LOOP

## Curstat. *Current Residential Status flag*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Notes

Value labels: 1 Resident/living here, 2 Absent/temporarily away, 3 In prison, 4 Not resident, having moved, 7 Deceased.

### Use

If (Selected at CORESWHO | ABSUN = 1 | UNIHOME = 1) Compute Curstat = 1;

Else If ((CSTAT = 2 | 4) & INCLUD = 1) Compute Curstat = 2;

Else If (PRISON = 2) Compute Curstat = 3;

Else If (NOT selected at CORESWHO | UNIHOME = 2) Compute Curstat = 4;

Else If (CSTAT = 0) Compute Curstat = 7;

Else compute Curstat = EMPTY;

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

## Cordet. *Correct details check*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Including all enumerated HH members including issued respondents currently resident at address plus any new entrants or rejoiners.

### Text

We just need to check that we have correct names and details of all current household members. Please confirm, for each person, if the following information is all correct.

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH LINE AND CODE IF CORRECT.



**Options**

1	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
2	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
3	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
4	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
5	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
6	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
7	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
8	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
9	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
10	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
11	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
12	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
13	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
14	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
15	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>
16	<i>ff_forename</i>	<i>ff_surname</i>	<i>ff_sex</i>	<i>ff_birtd</i>	<i>ff_birtdm</i>	<i>ff_birthy</i>

**Use**

Ask CORDET

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**Newper.** *New Person Status flag*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

If JOINER = 3 then NEWPER = 1. If PID found at REJOINER OR PID found at REJOINERO then NEWPER = 2. If PID not found at REJOINER or PID not found at REJOINERO then NEWPER = 3. Else if continuing respondent then NEWPER = 4. If JOINER = DK | REF then NEPER = 5.

**Notes**

Value labels: 1 = New entrant, never interviewed. 2 = Rejoiner/Joiner - prior household member PID found. 3 = Rejoiner/Joiner - prior household member PID not found / Rejoiner - not prior household member. 4 = Continuing issued sample member. 5 = Mover / Don't Know.

**Use**

```
If (JOINER = 3) Compute NEWPER = 1;
Else If (PID found at REJOINER OR PID found at REJOINERO) Compute NEWPER = 2;
Else If (PID not found at REJOINER or PID not found at REJOINERO) Compute NEWPER = 3;
Else If (Continuing respondent) Compute NEWPER = 4;
Else If (JOINER = DK | REF) Compute NEWPER = 5;
Else compute NEWPER = EMPTY;
```

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**Pno.** *PNO*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

UKHLS

**Use**

Compute PNO = PNO = CORDET;

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**Hhsize.** *Number of people in household*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

Compute HHSIZE = from number of people reported in household including absents;

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

## Cname. Correct first name

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Infill name, allowing selecting of name if correct.

### Text

What is the correct first name, or given name?

(Details collected previously: *NAME* *SURNAME*, *SEX*, *DVAGE*)

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER CORRECT FIRST NAME

IF THE NAME IS CORRECT, JUST PRESS ENTER

### Use

Ask CNAME

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

### In Loops

Loop *foreach* [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

## Csname. Correct surname

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Infill name, allowing selecting of name if correct.

### Text

What is the correct surname, or family name?

(Details collected previously: *NAME* *SURNAME*, *SEX*, *DVAGE*)

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER CORRECT SURNAME

IF THE NAME IS CORRECT, JUST PRESS ENTER

### Use

Ask CSNAME

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

### In Loops

Loop *foreach* [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

## Csex. Check correct sex

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What is *Name*'s sex?

(Details collected previously: *NAME* *SURNAME*, *SEX*, *DVAGE*)

### Options

1	Male
---	------

2	Female
---	--------

### Use

Ask CSEX

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

### In Loops

Loop *foreach* [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

## Cdodb. Correct DOB day

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What is *NAME*/*ff\_firstname*'s date of birth?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY OF MONTH

### Use

Ask CDOBD

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

### In Loops

Loop *foreach* [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

## Cdobm. Correct DOB month

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

(What is *NAME*/*ff\_firstname*'s date of birth?)

(Details collected previously: *NAME* *SURNAME*, *SEX*, *DVAGE*)

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November

12 December

#### Use

Ask CDOBM

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

#### In Loops

Loop *foreach* [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

## Cdoby. *Correct DOB year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

(What is *NAME*/*ff\_firstname*'s date of birth?)

(Details collected previously: *NAME* *SURNAME*, *SEX*, *DVAGE*)

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

#### Use

Ask CDOBY

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

#### In Loops

Loop *foreach* [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

## Cageif. *Correct age last birthday*

Decimals	Width
0	5

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

What was *NAME*/*ff\_firstname*'s age at their last birthday? If you don't know, please give your best estimate.

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

#### Use

Ask CAGEIF

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

#### In Loops

Loop *foreach* [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

#### Universe

IF (CDOBY = DK | REF | MIS) // If Birth year is Don't Know, Refused or missing

END LOOP

## Dvage. *Age*

Decimals	Width
0	3

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Use

Compute DVAge = using *ff\_DOB* | *BIRTHD*/*BIRTHM*/*BIRTHY* | *ageif* | *cageif* if DOB not known;

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

#### In Loops

Loop *foreach* [enumerated HH member]

## Marstat. *Legal marital status*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

Since personal circumstances can change over time, we would just like to check some important information.

What is [*NAME*'s / *CNAME*'s / *ff\_firstname*'s / *your*] legal marital status?

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES

RECORD **LEGAL** MARITAL STATUS EVEN IF E.G. DIVORCED BUT COHABITING IN CURRENT HOUSEHOLD

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

#### Use

Ask MarStat

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

#### In Loops

Loop *foreach* [enumerated HH member]

#### Universe

IF (DVAge >= 16) // If individual is 16 or over

## Livesp. *Live with spouse*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

May I just check, does [NAME's / CNAME's / ff\_forname's / your] spouse or civil partner live with [NAME/ CNAME / you] in this household?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ASK OR RECORD

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask LiveSp

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

**Universe**

If (DVAge &gt;= 16) // If individual is 16 or over

And If (HHSIZE &gt; 1 &amp; (MarStat = 2|3)) // Household size is greater than 1 and marital status is married or in a civil partnership

## Livewith. *Live with someone as a couple*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And, [are you / is NAME / is CNAME / is ff\_forname] living with someone in this household as a couple?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask LiveWith

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

**Universe**

If (DVAge &gt;= 16) // If individual is 16 or over

And If (HHSIZE &gt; 1 &amp; ((MarStat &lt;&gt; 2|3) | LiveSp = 2)) // Household size is greater than 1 and not married/in a civil partnership and not living with spouse/civil partner

## Employ. *In paid employment*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

[Are you] / [Is NAME/ff\_forname] in paid employment?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Employ

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

**Universe**

If (DVAge &gt;= 16) // If individual is 16 or over

**END LOOP**

## Relconf1. *Confirm relationship amongst HH members*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

We just need to confirm the relationships amongst the household members. Please indicate the relationships that are still correct.

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRESS [ENTER] TO CONTINUE WITHOUT CONFIRMING ANY OF THE LISTED RELATIONSHIPS.

**Options**

1	ff_forname	is	ff_forname's	ff_ro
2	ff_forname	is	ff_forname's	ff_ro
3	ff_forname	is	ff_forname's	ff_ro
4	ff_forname	is	ff_forname's	ff_ro
5	ff_forname	is	ff_forname's	ff_ro
6	ff_forname	is	ff_forname's	ff_ro
7	ff_forname	is	ff_forname's	ff_ro
8	ff_forname	is	ff_forname's	ff_ro
9	ff_forname	is	ff_forname's	ff_ro
10	ff_forname	is	ff_forname's	ff_ro
11	ff_forname	is	ff_forname's	ff_ro
12	ff_forname	is	ff_forname's	ff_ro
13	ff_forname	is	ff_forname's	ff_ro
14	ff_forname	is	ff_forname's	ff_ro
15	ff_forname	is	ff_forname's	ff_ro
16	ff_forname	is	ff_forname's	ff_ro

**Use**

Ask RELCONF1

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach [Relationship between household members not previously confirmed]// Relationship Loop

**Universe**

If (HHSIZE &gt; 1) // household size is greater than 1

## Relconf2. *Confirm relationship amongst HH members*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

We just need to confirm the relationships amongst the household members. Please indicate the relationships that are still correct.

### Interviewer Instruction

PRESS [ENTER] TO CONTINUE WITHOUT CONFIRMING ANY OF THE LISTED RELATIONSHIPS.

### Options

1	<code>ff_firstname</code> is <code>ff_firstname</code> 's <code>ff_ro</code>
2	<code>ff_firstname</code> is <code>ff_firstname</code> 's <code>ff_ro</code>
3	<code>ff_firstname</code> is <code>ff_firstname</code> 's <code>ff_ro</code>
4	<code>ff_firstname</code> is <code>ff_firstname</code> 's <code>ff_ro</code>
5	<code>ff_firstname</code> is <code>ff_firstname</code> 's <code>ff_ro</code>
6	<code>ff_firstname</code> is <code>ff_firstname</code> 's <code>ff_ro</code>
7	<code>ff_firstname</code> is <code>ff_firstname</code> 's <code>ff_ro</code>
8	<code>ff_firstname</code> is <code>ff_firstname</code> 's <code>ff_ro</code>
9	<code>ff_firstname</code> is <code>ff_firstname</code> 's <code>ff_ro</code>
10	<code>ff_firstname</code> is <code>ff_firstname</code> 's <code>ff_ro</code>
11	<code>ff_firstname</code> is <code>ff_firstname</code> 's <code>ff_ro</code>
12	<code>ff_firstname</code> is <code>ff_firstname</code> 's <code>ff_ro</code>
13	<code>ff_firstname</code> is <code>ff_firstname</code> 's <code>ff_ro</code>
14	<code>ff_firstname</code> is <code>ff_firstname</code> 's <code>ff_ro</code>
15	<code>ff_firstname</code> is <code>ff_firstname</code> 's <code>ff_ro</code>
16	<code>ff_firstname</code> is <code>ff_firstname</code> 's <code>ff_ro</code>

### Use

Ask RELCONF2

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

### In Loops

Loop `foreach [Relationship between household members not previously confirmed] // Relationship Loop`

### Universe

`IF (HHSIZE > 1) // household size is greater than 1`  
`And If (greater than 7 people resident)`

## R. *Relationships of household members*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

I just need to confirm the relationships amongst the household members.

We have that [NAME] is [NAME]'s [ff\_ro] {if NewPer = 4}/[NAME] is [NAME]'s ... {if NewPer NOT EQUAL TO 4}

### Interviewer Instruction

IF CORRECT CODE AS [FF\_RELATIONSHIP CODE] {if NEWPER = 4}

PRESS F6 AND USE ARROW KEYS FOR MORE CODES.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

0	Self
1	Husband/Wife
2	Partner/Cohabitee
3	Civil Partner
4	Natural son/daughter
5	Adopted son/daughter
6	Foster child
7	Stepson/stepdaughter
8	Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9	Natural parent
10	Adoptive parent
11	Foster parent
12	Step-parent
13	Parent-in-law
14	Natural brother/sister
15	Half-brother/sister
16	Step-brother/sister
17	Adopted brother/sister
18	Foster brother/sister
19	Brother/Sister-in-law
20	Grand-child
21	Grand-parent
22	Cousin
23	Aunt/Uncle
24	Niece/Nephew
25	Other relative
26	Employee
27	Employer
28	Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
29	Landlord/Landlady
30	Other non-relative

**Use**

Ask R

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**Loop *foreach* [Relationship between household members not previously confirmed] // Relationship Loop**Universe**

```
If (HHSIZE > 1) // household size is greater than 1
And If (greater than 7 people resident)
And If (New | (RELCONF1 <> 1..16 | RELCONF2 <> 1..16)) // Resp new to Household or relationship not confirmed at RELCONF1 or RELCONF2
```

END LOOP

## Hhlang. *Anyone in HH need translated interview*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

DOES ANYONE AGED 10 OR OVER IN HHOLD REQUIRE AN INTERVIEW IN ONE OF THE TRANSLATED LANGUAGES?  
 TRANSLATED LANGUAGES ARE: ARABIC, BENGALI, CANTONESE, GUJARATI, PUNJABI (GURMUKHI), PUNJABI (URDU), SOMALI, URDU  
 AND WELSH

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask HHLANG

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1) // If mode is CAPI

## Lingua. *Language translation needed in*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In which language would you /NAME like to be interviewed?

**Options**

0	English
1	Arabic
2	Bengali
3	Cantonese
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu

9	Welsh
---	-------

**Use**

Ask LINGUA

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1) // If mode is CAPI

## Adresp. *Responsible adult for child under 18*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Scripting Notes**

Please list names of all adults aged 18+ in household for interviewer to select from

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHO IS MAINLY RESPONSIBLE FOR NAME {NAME OF HH MEMBER AGED LESS THAN 18}?

**Use**

Compute AdResp = PNO of responsible adult as biological mother. Else if no bio mother then bio father. Else if no bio father then adoptive mother. Else if no adoptive mother then adoptive father.;  
 Or If Null: Ask ;

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**Loop *foreach* [enumerated household member aged < 18]

END LOOP

## Utinfo. *Follow-up on untraced split-off hhs*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

The last time we interviewed at this household, we learned that ff\_firstname ff\_surname (list each ff\_potrejoiner) had left. We have been unable to locate them but would still like to speak to them. Do you have any information about how to contact them?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS: Listed sample members unknown to respondent
4	Has rejoined household

**Use**

Ask UTINFO

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**Loop *foreach* [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop**Universe**

If (any ff\_potrejoiner = 2 &amp; NEWPER &lt;&gt; 2 &amp; NEWPER &lt;&gt; 3) // Any potential rejoinders to household are in untraced

## Uttype. *Info available for untraced split-off hh*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you have an address, telephone number, e-mail address or some other type of information for `ff_firstname ff_surname` and/or `ff_firstname ff_surname` and/or `ff_firstname ff_surname`?

### Interviewer Instruction

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	Address
2	Phone number
3	E-mail address
97	Other information

### Use

Ask UTTYPE

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

### In Loops

Loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household]// Untraced Movers Loop

### Universe

If (any ff\_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejainers to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

## Utadd1. *Untraced split-off hh address*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Please tell me the first line of their address.

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S). IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

### Use

Ask UTADD1

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

### In Loops

Loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household]// Untraced Movers Loop

### Universe

If (any ff\_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejainers to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh

## Uttown. *Untraced split-off hh town*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Do not include interviewer instruction if CAWI

### Text

And in which town is that?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER POSTAL TOWN. IF POSTAL TOWN IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

### Use

Ask UTTOWN

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

### In Loops

Loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household]// Untraced Movers Loop

### Universe

If (any ff\_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejainers to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh

## Utpcode. *Untraced split-off hh postcode*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And the postcode please if you know it.

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER POSTAL CODE. IF COMPLETE POSTAL CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

### Use

Ask UTPCODE

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

### In Loops

Loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household]// Untraced Movers Loop

### Universe

If (any ff\_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejainers to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh

## Utarea. *Untraced split-off hh area*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR AREA. IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION. ATTEMPT TO GAIN AS FULL ADDRESS INFORMATION AS POSSIBLE. IF MOVED ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

### Text

Could you tell us either the village, town county or region they moved to, if they moved abroad could you tell us what country they went to?

#### Use

Ask UTAREA

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

#### In Loops

Loop *foreach* [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household]// Untraced Movers Loop

#### Universe

If (any ff\_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejainers to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh

And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2 & (UTADD1 = DK | UTTOWN = DK | UTPCODE = DK))) // Any part of new address is not known

## Uttel1. Untraced split-off hh phone 1

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

What is their telephone number?

Please use only numbers, spaces and "-"

#### Interviewer Instruction

IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.

#### Use

Ask UTTEL1

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

#### In Loops

Loop *foreach* [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household]// Untraced Movers Loop

#### Universe

If (any ff\_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejainers to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTYPE = 2) // Has telephone number for untraced split-off hh

## Uttel2. Untraced split-off hh phone 2

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

Would you have a second telephone number, for example a work, mobile or landline number?

#### Interviewer Instruction

USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND "-"

IF NOT KNOWN ENTER CTRL K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU ENTER CTRL R. {if CATI}

#### Use

Ask UTTEL2

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

#### In Loops

Loop *foreach* [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household]// Untraced Movers Loop

#### Universe

If (any ff\_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejainers to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTYPE = 2) // Has telephone number for untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTEL1 <> DK|REF) // Telephone number provided

## Utemail. Untraced split-off hh e-mail address

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

What is their e-mail address?

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS

#### Use

Ask UTEMAIL

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

#### In Loops

Loop *foreach* [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household]// Untraced Movers Loop

#### Universe

If (any ff\_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejainers to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTYPE = 3) // Has e-mail address for untraced split-off hh

## Utother. Untraced split-off hh other information

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

Please tell us is there any other information which you think might be useful?

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER OTHER INFORMATION HERE

#### Use

Ask UTOTHER

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

#### In Loops

Loop *foreach* [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household]// Untraced Movers Loop

#### Universe

If (any ff\_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejainers to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTYPE = 97) // Has other contact details for untraced split-off hh

#### END LOOP

## Alladd1. CATI mover HH address line 1



**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Earlier you said that you are not currently living at this address.

`ff_address1``ff_address2``ff_address3``ff_address4`, `ff_address5``ff_postcode`

What is your current address?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS

**Use**

Ask ALLADD1

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 &amp; (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2)) // If CATI and not still resident at previous known address

## Alladd2. CATI mover HH address line 2

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

ENTER SECOND LINE OF ADDRESS

**Use**

Ask ALLADD2

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 &amp; (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2)) // If CATI and not still resident at previous known address

## Alladd3. CATI mover HH address line 3

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

ENTER THIRD LINE OF ADDRESS

**Use**

Ask ALLADD3

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 &amp; (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2)) // If CATI and not still resident at previous known address

## Alladd4. CATI mover HH address line 4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

ENTER FOURTH LINE OF ADDRESS

**Use**

Ask ALLADD4

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 &amp; (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2)) // If CATI and not still resident at previous known address

## Allpcode. CATI mover HH postcode

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

ENTER POSTCODE

**Use**

Ask ALLPCODE

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 &amp; (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2)) // If CATI and not still resident at previous known address

## Conadd1. CATI mover HH address confirmation

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Is this now your current address?

`alladd1``alladd2``alladd3``alladd4``allpcode``AllPCode`**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE READ THE ADDRESS AND CONFIRM IT IS CORRECT

GO BACK AND CHANGE IF NOT CORRECT

**Options**

1	Address correct
2	Address <b>NOT</b> correct

**Use**

Ask CONADD1

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 & (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2)) // If CAT1 and not still resident at previous known address

**Soft Check:** If (if CONADD1 = 2, Return To ALLADD1 (CAT) And Update ALLADD1/ALLADD2/ALLADD3/ALLADD4/ALLPCODE And Repeat CONADD1)

## Regionchk. *Region check for movers*

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE COUNTRY INTERVIEW IS BEING CARRIED OUT IN.

### Options

1	England
2	Wales
3	Scotland
4	Northern Ireland

### Use

Ask RegionChk

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

### Universe

If (OrigAdd = 2) // Interview is not being carried out at the same address as last time

## Region. *Region computed*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

If (RegionChk = 1/2/3/4) Compute Region = RegionChk;  
Else If (RegionChk = MIS) Compute Region = ff\_country;

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w4. Household Grid module

### Module Grid Variables module

### Use

Use Gridvariables\_w4

## Partres. *Married/CP/Cohabiting and partner resident*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute PartRes = flag to indicate respondent is married/CP/cohabiting and their partner is present in the household. Calculate from HHGrid.;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w4. Grid Variables module

## Livpar. *Living at home with parent(s)*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute LivPar = flag to indicate respondent is living at home with parents calculate from HH Grid;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w4. Grid Variables module

## Hgpart. *PNO of husband/wife/CP*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Use

Compute Hgpart = variable to indicate PNO of husband/wife/civil partner;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w4. Grid Variables module

## Hgbiom. *PNO of biological mother*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

### Use

Compute Hgbiom = variable to indicate PNO of biological mother;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w4. Grid Variables module

## Hgbiof. *PNO of biological father*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

### Use

Compute Hgbiof = variable to indicate PNO of biological father;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w4. Grid Variables module

## Hgadoptm. *PNO of adoptive mother*

Decimals	Width
0	2

#### Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

#### Use

Compute Hgadoptm = variable to indicate PNO of adoptive mother;

#### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w4. Grid Variables module

## Hgadoptf. *PNO of adoptive father*

Decimals	Width
0	2

#### Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

#### Use

Compute Hgadoptf = variable to indicate PNO of adoptive father;

#### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w4. Grid Variables module

## Newmum. *Biological mother of a new entrant baby*

Decimals	Width
0	1

#### Use

Compute NewMum = flag to indicate biological mother of a new entrant baby born since ff\_intdate;

#### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w4. Grid Variables module

## Newdad. *Biological father of a new entrant baby*

Decimals	Width
0	1

#### Use

Compute NewDad = flag to indicate biological father of a new entrant baby born since ff\_intdate;

#### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w4. Grid Variables module

## Respm16. *Mother of a child under 16*

Decimals	Width
0	1

#### Use

Compute Respm16 = variable to indicate mother of a child under 16;

#### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w4. Grid Variables module

## Resp16. *Father of a child under 16*

Decimals	Width
0	1

#### Use

Compute Resp16 = variable to indicate father of a child under 16;

#### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w4. Grid Variables module

## Parentu16. *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged under 16*

Decimals	Width
0	1

#### Use

Compute ParentU16 = variable to indicate parent [biological-mother biological-father adoptive-mother adoptive-father step-mother or step-father] of a child under 16;

#### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w4. Grid Variables module

## Nchunder16. *Number of children aged under 16 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

Decimals	Width
0	1

#### Use

Compute NCHUNDER16 = number of children aged under 16 resp is parent [biological-mother biological-father adoptive-mother adoptive-father step-mother or step-father] of;

#### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w4. Grid Variables module

## Nch5to15. *Number of children aged 5 to 15 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

Decimals	Width
0	1

#### Use

Compute NCh5to15 = number of children aged 5 to 15 resp is parent [biological-mother biological-father adoptive-mother adoptive-father step-mother or step-father] of;

#### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w4. Grid Variables module

## Nch10to15. *Number of children aged 10 to 15 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**  
 Compute NCh10to15 = number of children aged 10 to 15 resp is parent [biological-mother biological-father adoptive-mother adoptive-father step-mother or step-father] of;

**Modules**  
 Module Gridvariables\_w4. Grid Variables module

## Nch10. Number of children aged 10 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**  
 Compute NCh10 = number of children aged 10 that resp is parent [biological-mother biological-father adoptive-mother adoptive-father step-mother or step-father] of;

**Modules**  
 Module Gridvariables\_w4. Grid Variables module

## Nchresp. Number of children aged under 16 that resp is responsible for

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**  
 Compute NCHRESP = number of children aged under 16 resp is responsible adult for;

**Modules**  
 Module Gridvariables\_w4. Grid Variables module

## Nch14resp. Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**  
 Compute NCh14Resp = Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for;

**Modules**  
 Module Gridvariables\_w4. Grid Variables module

## Nch415resp. Number of children aged 4 to 15 that respondent is responsible for

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**  
 Compute NCh415Resp = number of children aged 4 to 15 that resp is responsible adult for;

**Modules**  
 Module Gridvariables\_w4. Grid Variables module

## Nch3resp. Number of children aged 3 that respondent is responsible for

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**  
 Compute NCh3Resp = number of children aged 3 that resp is responsible adult for;

**Modules**  
 Module Gridvariables\_w4. Grid Variables module

## Nch5resp. Number of children aged 5 that respondent is responsible for

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**  
 Compute NCh5Resp = number of children aged 5 that resp is responsible adult for;

**Modules**  
 Module Gridvariables\_w4. Grid Variables module

## Nch8resp. Number of children aged 8 that respondent is responsible for

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**  
 Compute NCh8Resp = number of children aged 8 that resp is responsible adult for;

**Modules**  
 Module Gridvariables\_w4. Grid Variables module

## Rising16. Enumerated at last wave and 16 at current wave

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**  
 Compute Rising16 = flag to indicate rising 16 year old. A rising 16 was enumerated at the previous wave and was either interviewed or not interviewed at the previous wave. Any 16 year old never enumerated is a new entrant never interviewed.;

**Modules**  
 Module Gridvariables\_w4. Grid Variables module

**Universe**  
 If (ff\_iv1o1w = 4|5) //Last wave interview status was youth interview or youth not interviewed

## Emboost. EMBoost sample member

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**  
 Compute EMBoost = flag to indicate EMBoost sample member. EMBoost OSMS and all household members

co-resident at the current wave;

#### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w4. *Grid Variables module*

## Gpcompare. *GP Comparison sample member*

Decimals	Width
0	1

#### Use

Compute GPCompare = flag to indicate GP Comparison sample member. GPCompare OSMS and all household members co-resident at the current wave;

#### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w4. *Grid Variables module*

## Lda. *LDA sample member*

Decimals	Width
0	1

#### Use

Compute LDA = flag to indicate LDA sample member. Ethnic minority OSMS living in an LDA at wave 1 and all household members co-resident at the current wave;

#### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w4. *Grid Variables module*

## Rjrflag. *Rejoiner to household*

Decimals	Width
0	1

#### Source

UKHLS W3

#### Use

Compute RJRFlag = flag to indicate rejoiner to household. Any enumerated individual who is new to the household and reports participating in this study in the past and we have identified them by person number;

#### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w4. *Grid Variables module*

#### Universe

If (HHGRID.Rejoiner > 0 | HHGRID.Rejoiner0 > 0) // If rejoiner identified in potential rejoiner list or rejoiner was identified in the original household issued list

## Pensioner. *Respondent is of pensionable age*

Decimals	Width
0	1

#### Notes

compute as follows:

IF sex = 1 & dvage > 64 THEN PENSIONER = 1

For females with dob information...

```
IF sex = 2 & dob < (1950,04,01) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob = (1950,04,01) & StartDat >= (2010,04,01) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob = (1950,04,02) & StartDat >= (2010,04,02) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob = (1950,04,03) & StartDat >= (2010,04,03) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob = (1950,04,04) & StartDat >= (2010,04,04) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob = (1950,04,05) & StartDat >= (2010,04,05) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1950,05,05) & StartDat >= (2010,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1950,06,05) & StartDat >= (2010,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1950,07,05) & StartDat >= (2010,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1950,08,05) & StartDat >= (2010,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1950,09,05) & StartDat >= (2011,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1950,10,05) & StartDat >= (2011,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1950,11,05) & StartDat >= (2011,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1950,12,05) & StartDat >= (2011,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,01,05) & StartDat >= (2011,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,02,05) & StartDat >= (2011,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,03,05) & StartDat >= (2012,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,04,05) & StartDat >= (2012,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,05,05) & StartDat >= (2012,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,06,05) & StartDat >= (2012,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,07,05) & StartDat >= (2012,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,08,05) & StartDat >= (2012,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,09,05) & StartDat >= (2013,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,10,05) & StartDat >= (2013,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,11,05) & StartDat >= (2013,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,12,05) & StartDat >= (2013,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,01,05) & StartDat >= (2013,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,02,05) & StartDat >= (2013,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,03,05) & StartDat >= (2014,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,04,05) & StartDat >= (2014,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,05,05) & StartDat >= (2014,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,06,05) & StartDat >= (2014,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,07,05) & StartDat >= (2014,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,08,05) & StartDat >= (2014,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,09,05) & StartDat >= (2015,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,10,05) & StartDat >= (2015,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,11,05) & StartDat >= (2015,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,12,05) & StartDat >= (2015,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,01,05) & StartDat >= (2015,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,02,05) & StartDat >= (2015,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,03,05) & StartDat >= (2016,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,04,05) & StartDat >= (2016,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,05,05) & StartDat >= (2016,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,06,05) & StartDat >= (2016,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,07,05) & StartDat >= (2016,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,08,05) & StartDat >= (2016,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,09,05) & StartDat >= (2017,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,10,05) & StartDat >= (2017,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,11,05) & StartDat >= (2017,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,12,05) & StartDat >= (2017,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,01,05) & StartDat >= (2017,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,02,05) & StartDat >= (2017,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,03,05) & StartDat >= (2018,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,04,05) & StartDat >= (2018,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,05,05) & StartDat >= (2018,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,06,05) & StartDat >= (2018,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,07,05) & StartDat >= (2018,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,08,05) & StartDat >= (2018,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,09,05) & StartDat >= (2019,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,10,05) & StartDat >= (2019,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,11,05) & StartDat >= (2019,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,12,05) & StartDat >= (2019,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1955,01,05) & StartDat >= (2019,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1955,02,05) & StartDat >= (2019,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1955,03,05) & StartDat >= (2020,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1955,04,05) & StartDat >= (2020,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
```

For females without dob information...

```
IF sex = 2 & dvage >= 60 & StartDat < (2012,04,01) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dvage >= 61 & StartDat >= (2012,04,01) & StartDat <= (2014,03,31) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dvage >= 62 & StartDat >= (2014,04,01) & StartDat <= (2016,03,31) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dvage >= 63 & StartDat >= (2016,04,01) & StartDat <= (2018,03,31) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dvage >= 64 & StartDat >= (2018,04,01) & StartDat <= (2020,03,31) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dvage >= 65 & StartDat >= (2020,04,01) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dvage > 64 & StartDat >= (2020,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
ELSE PENSIONER = 0.
```

#### Use

Compute PENSIONER = *respondent is of pensionable age*;

#### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w4. *Grid Variables module*

## Modetype. *Mode*

Decimals	Width
0	1

#### Use

Compute ModeType = *If mode is face-to-face then modetype = 1. If mode is telephone then modetype = 2. If mode is web then modetype = 3.*;

#### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w4. *Grid Variables module*

## Nadoptch. *Number of adoptive children in Household*

Decimals	Width
0	2

#### Use

Compute NAdoptCh = *number of adoptive children in the household*;

#### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w4. *Grid Variables module*

## Nnatch. *Number of biological children in Household*

Decimals	Width
0	2

#### Use

Compute NNatCh = *number of biological children in the household*;

#### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w4. *Grid Variables module*

## Nkids05. *Number of children aged 0-5 in hhold*

Decimals	Width
0	1

#### Use

Compute NKIDS05 = *number of children aged 0 to 5 in the household*;

#### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w4. *Grid Variables module*

## Nkids015. *Number of children aged 0-15 in hhold*

Decimals	Width
0	2

#### Use

Compute NKIDS015 = *number of children aged 0 to 15 in the household*;

#### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w4. *Grid Variables module*

## Nkids615. *Number of children aged 6-15 in hhold*

Decimals	Width
0	2

#### Use

Compute NKIDS615 = *number of children aged 6 to 15 in the household*;

#### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w4. *Grid Variables module*

## Npensioner. *Number of pensioners in the hhold*

Decimals	Width
0	1

#### Use

Compute NPENSIONER = *number of pensioners in the household*;

#### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w4. *Grid Variables module*

### Module Household Questionnaire

#### Use

Use Household\_w4

## Inthhold. *Intro household interview*

#### Text

This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

**Options**

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

**Use**

Ask IntHhold

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

## Ivh. *PNO of person answering HH questions*

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

maximum number of mentions: 3

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD WHO IS ANSWERING HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE

RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

**Options**

0	Non-household member
1	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1</code>
2	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2</code>
3	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3</code>
4	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4</code>
5	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5</code>
6	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6</code>
7	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7</code>
8	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8</code>
9	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9</code>
10	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10</code>
11	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11</code>
12	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12</code>
13	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13</code>
14	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14</code>
15	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15</code>
16	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16</code>

**Use**

Ask IVH

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

## Hhendtimea. *First end time household interview*

**Use**

Compute HHEndTimeA = take from system clock;

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

## Hsroomchk. *House room check*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

When we interviewed you on `ff_Idate`, you said you had `ff_HsBeds` bedroom(s), excluding any you may sublet and `ff_HsRooms` other rooms, excluding kitchens and bathrooms. Is that still the case?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask HsRoomChk

### Modules

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (`HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1` & (`ff_HsBeds` <> `DK|REF|MIS` & `ff_HsRooms` <> `DK|REF|MIS`)) // interview occurred at same address last wave and number of bedrooms not missing and number of other rooms not missing

## Hsbeds. *Number of bedrooms*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS (revised to ask about number of bedrooms)

### Text

I would like to ask you a few questions about your household's accommodation. {if (`HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2|DK|REF`) | (`ff_HsBeds = DK|REF|MIS`) | (`ff_HsRooms = DK|REF|MIS`)} How many bedrooms are there here excluding any bedrooms you may let or sublet?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF BEDSIT, CODE 0 AT HSBEDS AND 1 AT HSROOMS

F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask Hsbeds

### Modules

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (`HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2|DK|REF`) | `HsRoomChk = 2` | (`ff_HsBeds = DK|REF|MIS`) | (`ff_HsRooms = DK|REF|MIS`) // living at a new address or new address is missing or does not have the same number of rooms or number of bedrooms is missing or number of other rooms is missing

**Soft Check: If (If HSBEDS > 4) // More than 4 bedrooms**

## Hsrooms. *Number of other rooms in accommodation*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And how many **other** rooms do you have in your accommodation, excluding kitchens and bathrooms?

### Interviewer Instruction

'OTHER ROOMS' ARE LIVING ROOMS, DINING ROOMS, STUDIES AND PLAYROOMS, BUT NOT CONSERVATORIES UNLESS USED AS A LIVING ROOM ALL YEAR ROUND

F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask Hsrooms

### Modules

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (`HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2|DK|REF`) | `HsRoomChk = 2` | (`ff_HsBeds = DK|REF|MIS`) | (`ff_HsRooms = DK|REF|MIS`) // living at a new address or new address is missing or does not have the same number of rooms or number of bedrooms is missing or number of other rooms is missing

**Soft Check: If (If HSROOMS > 4) // More than 4 other rooms**

## Hsowndchk. *Housing tenure check*

### Source

New

### Text

And is this accommodation still `ff_HsOwnd`?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF MORTGAGE PAID OFF SINCE LAST INTERVIEW, ANSWER NO HERE

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask HsOwndChk

### Modules

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (`HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1` & (`ff_HsOwnd` <> `97|DK|REF|MIS`)) // living at same address and prior ownership status is not unknown

## Hsownd. *House owned or rented*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does your household own this accommodation outright, is it being bought with a mortgage, is it rented or does it come rent-free?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Owned outright
2	Owned/being bought on mortgage
3	Shared ownership (part-owned part-rented)
4	Rented



5	Rent free
97	Other

#### Use

Ask Hsownd

#### Modules

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

#### Universe

IF (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2 | HsOwndChk = 2 | (ff\_HsOwnd = 97|DK|REF|MIS)) // living at a new address or housing tenure has changed or prior ownership status is not known

## Hsowr1. PNO of person(s) owning accommodation

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

In whose name is this (house/flat/room) owned?

#### Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: IF OWNER IS NOT IN THE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

0	Non-household member
1	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1
2	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2
3	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3
4	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4
5	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5
6	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6
7	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7
8	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8
9	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9
10	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10
11	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11
12	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12
13	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13
14	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14
15	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15
16	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16

#### Use

Ask Hsowr1

#### Modules

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

#### Universe

IF ((ff\_HsOwnd = 1|2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) | (HsOwnd = 1|2|3)) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenure same or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

## Hsval. Value of property: home owners

Decimals	Width
0	7

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

About how much would you expect to get for your home if you sold it today?

#### Interviewer Instruction

IF RANGE GIVEN WRITE IN LOWEST FIGURE  
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

#### Use

Ask Hsval

#### Modules

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

#### Universe

IF ((ff\_HsOwnd = 1|2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) | (HsOwnd = 1|2|3)) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenure same or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

**Soft Check: If (If Hsval < 50000 OR > 1000000) // Value of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000**

## Mgynot. How home came to be owned outright

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

How did you come to own this property outright? Have you...

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

#### Options

1	Bought it for cash
2	Paid off a mortgage or loan
3	Inherited or been given all or a share of the property
4	Or something else?

#### Use

Ask MgyNot

#### Modules

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

#### Universe

IF (HsOwnd = 1) // Owns outright at new address or has become an outright owner since last wave

## Hsyrbuy. Year became owner: home owners

Decimals	Width
0	4

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

In what year did you buy or first become the owner of this property?

#### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Hsyrbuy

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (HsOwn<sub>d</sub> = 1|2|3) // Owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership at new address or has become owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership

## Hscost. *Original purchase price of property*

Decimals	Width
0	8

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much did you pay for the property?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF PAID NOTHING/INHERITED CODE 0

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Hscost

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((HsOwn<sub>d</sub> = 2|3) | (HsOwn<sub>d</sub> = 1 & MgyNot = 1|2)) // mortgage or shared ownership at new address or became outright owner through purchase or clearing mortgage

**Soft Check: If (If (Hscost < 50000 OR > 1000000) // Purchase price of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000**

## Hsy04. *Year mortgage began*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what year did you first start paying a mortgage on this house/flat?

**Use**

Ask Hsy04

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (HsOwn<sub>d</sub> = 2 | HsOwn<sub>d</sub> = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

**Hard Check: If (If HSYR04 < HSYRBUY) // Year started paying mortgage on property is before year became owner of property**

## Mgold. *Amount borrowed at purchase: mortgage*

Decimals	Width
0	8

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much did you borrow originally when you bought the property or took out your mortgage, that is excluding any later additions to the mortgage?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER TO NEAREST £

**Use**

Ask MgOld

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (HsOwn<sub>d</sub> = 2 | HsOwn<sub>d</sub> = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

## Mglife. *Years left to pay: mortgage*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many years has the mortgage still to run?

**Use**

Ask MgLife

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (HsOwn<sub>d</sub> = 2 | HsOwn<sub>d</sub> = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

**Soft Check: If (If MGLIFE > 25) // More than 25 years left on the mortgage**

## Mgtype. *Type of mortgage*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Is your mortgage or loan ...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	A repayment mortgage or loan
---	------------------------------

2	An endowment mortgage
3	Part repayment and part endowment
4	Interest only
5	Part interest only and part repayment
6	Flexible mortgage
97	Or some other type of mortgage or loan?

**Use**

Ask MgType

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (HsOwnd = 2 | HsOwnd = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

## Mgextra. *Taken out additional mortgage on home*

**Source**

Adapted from BHPS

**Text**

Have you taken out any **additional** mortgage on this house/flat since [ff\_Idate] (If NewAdd = 1) / [becoming the owner of the property] (If NewAdd = 2)?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MgExtra

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 2 | 3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2 | 3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

## Mgnew. *Amount of additional mortgage on home*

Decimals	Width
0	6

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much in total is this additional mortgage or loan?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER TO NEAREST £

**Use**

Ask MgNew

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 2 | 3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2 | 3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still

the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

And If (MgExtra = 1) // Taken out additional mortgage/loan

**Soft Check:** If (If MgNew > 100000) // Amount of additional mortgage/loan is more than 100,000

## Mgxy. *What extra loan was used for*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What was this additional mortgage, loan or drawdown used for?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	Home extension
2	Home improvements or repairs
3	Car purchase
4	Other consumer goods
5	Emergencies, loss of income or subsistence goods
6	Consolidation
97	Other

**Use**

Ask MgXty

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 2 | 3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2 | 3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

And If (MgExtra = 1) // Taken out additional mortgage/loan

## Xpmg. *Last total monthly mortgage payment*

Decimals	Width
0	5

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How much was your last total monthly instalment on all mortgages or loans for this property?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TOTAL MORTGAGE PAYMENT FOR ALL MORTGAGES INCLUDING EXISTING AND NEW MORTGAGES. INCLUDE LIFE INSURANCE PAYMENTS IF PAID WITH MORTGAGE. IF ENDOWMENT MORTGAGE, INCLUDE BOTH PREMIUMS AND INTEREST. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT. WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

### Use

Ask Xpmg

### Modules

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

**Soft Check: If (If XPMG < 25 OR > 750) // Last total monthly mortgage payment was less than 25 pounds or more than 750 pounds**

## Hsjb. *Accommodation with present job: renter*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does the accommodation go with the present job of anyone in the household?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Hsjb

### Modules

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accommodation

## Rentp. *Who rents accommodation*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

maximum number of mentions: 9

### Text

In whose name is this (house/flat/room) rented?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF TENANT IS NOT IN HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0  
F9 FOR HELP

### Options

0	Non-household member
1	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1
2	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2
3	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3
4	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4
5	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5
6	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6
7	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7
8	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8
9	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9
10	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10
11	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11
12	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12
13	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13
14	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14
15	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15
16	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16

### Use

Ask Rentp

### Modules

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accommodation

**Soft Check: If (If More Than 4 Mentions At Rentp) // Number of people renting the property is greater than 4**

## Rentli. *Landlord of rented accommodation*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Please can we have the heading 'INDIVIDUALS' in between response options 7 and 8

### Text

Who is the accommodation rented from or provided by?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	[Local Authority/Council] (if region = England/Scotland/Wales) / [Northern Ireland Housing Executive] (if region = Northern Ireland)
2	New Town Commission or Corporation
3	Property company
4	[Scottish Homes/Communities Scotland Scottish Special Housing Association] (if region = Scotland)
5	Other Housing association, cooperative or charitable trust
6	Employer (ORGANISATION)

7	Other organisation
8	Relative
9	Employer (INDIVIDUAL)
10	Other individual

**Use**

Ask Rent11

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accommodation

## Rentf. Accommodation rented furnished or other

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you rent your accommodation...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Furnished
2	Partly furnished
3	Or unfurnished?

**Use**

Ask Rentf

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accommodation

## Rent. Net amount of last rent payment

Decimals	Width
0	5

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much was the last rent payment, including any services or water charges but after any rebates?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF 100% RENT REBATE CODE 0

IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Rent

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // Rented accommodation is not rent free

## Rentwc. Weeks covered by last rental payment

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What period did this cover?

**Options**

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask Rentwc

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // Rented accommodation is not rent free

And If (rent>0) // Last rental payment is provided

**Soft Check: If (If Rent Amount Is Less Than 1,000 Per Year Or Greater Than 15,000 Per Year) // Rent is less than 1,000 per year or greater than 15,000 per year**

## Rentinc. Rent includes payment for selected items

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Did your last rent include any payment for any of the following things?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	[Water and/or sewerage charges (if REGION = GB)]
2	Heating or lighting or hot water
3	[Council Tax (if REGION = GB)] / [Rates (if REGION = NI)]
96	None of these

#### Use

Ask Rentinc

#### Modules

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

#### Universe

If ( (ff\_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4) ) // Rented accommodation is not rent free

And If (rent>0) // Last rental payment is provided

## Renthb. *Receives rent rebate or rent allowance*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Was any Housing Benefit such as rent rebate or rent allowance deducted from the last rent payment?

#### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask Renthb

#### Modules

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

#### Universe

If ( (ff\_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4) ) // Rented accommodation is not rent free

And If (rent>0) // Last rental payment is provided

## Rentg. *Gross rent including Housing Benefit*

Decimals	Width
0	5

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

So what would the last rent payment have been if Housing Benefit had not been deducted from it?

#### Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

#### Use

Ask Rentg

#### Modules

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

#### Universe

If ( (ff\_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4) ) // Rented accommodation is not rent free

And If (rent>0) // Last rental payment is provided

And If (renthb = 1) // Receives rent rebate or rent allowance

## Fuelhave. *Types of fuel in accommodation*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

#### Text

Which of the following types of domestic fuel do you have in your accommodation...

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### Options

1	Electricity
2	Gas, including Calor Gas
3	Oil
4	Other fuel, including solid fuel
96	Or none of these?

#### Use

Ask Fuelhave

#### Modules

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Fuelduel. *Separate or combined gas and electricity bill*

#### Source

ELSA (adapted)

#### Text

Do you pay your gas and electric as one bill or separately?

#### Options

1	One bill
2	Separately

#### Use

Ask Fuelduel

#### Modules

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

#### Universe

If (fuelhave = 1 & fuelhave = 2) // Has gas and electricity in accommodation

## Xpduely. *Amount spent on gas and electricity combined*

Decimals	Width
0	4

#### Source

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**

In the last year, since 1st  , how much has your household spent on gas and electricity combined?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Xpduely

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (fuelhave = 1 & fuelhave = 2) // Has gas and electricity in accommodation  
And If (fueldue1 = 1) // Pay gas and electric as one bill

**Soft Check: If (if XPDUELY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on gas and electricity combined in the last year**

## Duelpay. Method of payment for gas and electric combined

**Source**

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**

How do you pay for your gas and electricity?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	A fixed amount each month by standing order
2	A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)
3	A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)
4	A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter
5	It's included in the rent
6	Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month)
7	Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits
8	Staywarm scheme
97	Other

**Use**

Ask Duelpay

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (fuelhave = 1 & fuelhave = 2) // Has gas and electricity in accommodation  
And If (fueldue1 = 1) // Pay gas and electric as one bill

## Xpelecy. Amount spent on electricity

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**

In the last year, since 1st  , how much has your household spent on electricity?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT  
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Xpelecy

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (fuelhave = 1 & fueldue1 <>1) // Has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

**Soft Check: If (if XPELECY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on electricity in the last year**

## Elecpay. Method of payment for electricity

**Source**

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**

How do you pay for your electricity?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	A fixed amount each month by standing order
2	A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)
3	A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)
4	A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter
5	It's included in the rent
6	Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month)
7	Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits
8	Staywarm scheme
97	Other

**Use**

Ask Elecpay

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (fuelhave = 1 & fueldue1 <>1) // Has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

## Xpgasy. Amount spent on gas

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**

In the last year, since 1st `interview month` `interview year - 1`, how much has your household spent on gas including calor gas?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT  
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Xpgasy

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (`fuelhave = 2 & fuelduel <>1`) // Has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

**Soft Check:** If (If XPGASY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on gas in the last year

## Gaspay. Method of payment for gas

**Source**

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**

How do you pay for your gas?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	A fixed amount each month by standing order
2	A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)
3	A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)
4	A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter
5	It's included in the rent
6	Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month)
7	Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits
8	Staywarm scheme
97	Other

**Use**

Ask Gaspay

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (`fuelhave = 2 & fuelduel <>1`) // Has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

## Xpoily. Amount spent on oil

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**

In the last year, since 1st `interview month` `interview year - 1`, how much has your household spent on oil?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT  
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Xpoily

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (`fuelhave = 3`) // Has oil in accommodation

**Soft Check:** If (If XPOILY < 50 OR > 500) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on oil in the last year

## Xpsfly. Amount spent on other fuel

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**

In the last year, since 1st `interview month` `interview year - 1`, how much has your household spent on other fuel, including solid fuel?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT  
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Xpsfly

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (`fuelhave = 4`) // Has other fuel type in accommodation

**Soft Check:** If (If XPSFLY < 50 OR > 500) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on other types of fuel in the last year

## Heatch. Household has central heating

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you have any form of central heating, including any electric storage heaters, in your (part of the) accommodation?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Heatch



**Modules**Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Solar1. *Install solar panels for electricity*

**Source**

DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**

Have you installed or are you seriously considering any of the following...  
solar panels for electricity?

**Options**

1	Yes - fitted
2	Yes - seriously considering
3	No 4 Considered in the past and rejected
5	SPONTANEOUS Not applicable/rented accommodation

**Use**

Ask Solar1

**Modules**Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Solar2. *Install solar water heating*

**Source**

DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**

Solar water heating?

**Options**

1	Yes - fitted
2	Yes - seriously considering
3	No 4 Considered in the past and rejected
5	SPONTANEOUS Not applicable/rented accommodation

**Use**

Ask Solar2

**Modules**Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Solar3. *Install wind turbine to generate electricity*

**Source**

DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**

A wind turbine to generate electricity?

**Options**

1	Yes - fitted
---	--------------

2	Yes - seriously considering
3	No 4 Considered in the past and rejected
5	SPONTANEOUS Not applicable/rented accommodation

**Use**

Ask Solar3

**Modules**Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Etariff. *Considering Green Tariff*

**Source**

DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**

Does your household buy, or is your household seriously considering buying its electricity on a Green Tariff? By Green Tariff we mean a payment scheme where your electricity supplier provides electricity from renewable sources such as wind power to the National Grid for the amount you use.

**Options**

1	Yes - already buy
2	Yes - seriously considering
3	No - neither
4	Considered in the past and rejected

**Use**

Ask Etariff

**Modules**Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**If (*fuelhave* = 1) // has electricity in accommodation

## Rubrec. *Separate items for recycling*

**Source**

DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**

Do you separate your rubbish into items that can be recycled through your normal rubbish collection always, usually, sometimes or never?

**Options**

1	Always
2	Usually
3	Sometimes
4	Never
5	SPONTANEOUS: No recycling through normal rubbish collection

**Use**

Ask Rubrec

**Modules**Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Othrec1. *Frequency of using bottle bank*

### Source

DEFRA (adapted)

### Text

And how often does your household use bottle banks in your area?

### Options

1	Very often
2	Fairly often
3	Not very often
4	Never
5	SPONTANEOUS No recycling facility in area

### Use

Ask Othrec1

### Modules

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Othrec2. *Frequency of using paper recycling point*

### Source

DEFRA (adapted)

### Text

Paper or cardboard recycling points?

### Options

1	Very often
2	Fairly often
3	Not very often
4	Never
5	SPONTANEOUS No recycling facility in area

### Use

Ask Othrec2

### Modules

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Othrec3. *Frequency of using Plastic bag recycling point*

### Source

DEFRA (adapted)

### Text

Plastic bag recycling point, including at a supermarket?

### Options

1	Very often
2	Fairly often
3	Not very often

4	Never
5	SPONTANEOUS No recycling facility in area

### Use

Ask Othrec3

### Modules

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Othrec4. *Frequency of using garden waste recycling facility*

### Source

DEFRA (adapted)

### Text

Garden waste recycling facilities?

### Options

1	Very often
2	Fairly often
3	Not very often
4	Never
5	SPONTANEOUS No recycling facility in area

### Use

Ask Othrec4

### Modules

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Hsctax. *Council tax band of accommodation*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

I have had trouble formatting the response options for this question in QSL. The response options are the same as W1. Just as a reminder, there are three sets of response options, one for England, one for Scotland and one for Wales.

### Notes

There are three sets of response options, one each for England, Scotland and Wales.

### Text

Could you please tell me which Council Tax band this accommodation is in? The bands run from Band A to Band H.

### Interviewer Instruction

THIS MUST BE THE BAND SET BY THE COUNCIL, DO NOT ACCEPT INFORMANT'S OWN ESTIMATE OF VALUE OF PROPERTY.

F9 FOR HELP

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	ENGLAND BANDS: A up to £40000
2	B £40001 - 52000
3	C £52001 - 68000
4	D £68001 - 88000
5	E £88001 - 120000
6	F £120001 - 160000

7	G £160001 - 320000
8	H £320001+
9	Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent
1	SCOTLAND BANDS: A up to £27000
2	B £27001 - 35000
3	C £35001 - 45000
4	D £45001 - 58000
5	E £58001 - 80000
6	F £80001 - 106000
7	G £106001 - 212000
8	H £212001+
9	Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent
1	WALES BANDS: A up to £30000
2	B £30001 - 39000
3	C £39001 - 51000
4	D £51001 - 66000
5	E £66001 - 90000
6	F £90001 - 120000
7	G £120001 - 240000
8	H £240001+
9	Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent

**Use**

Ask Hsctax

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

IF (HHGRID.region = 1|2|3 & HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Address in England, Wales or Scotland and living at new address

## Xphsdb. Problems paying for housing

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Many people find it hard to keep up with their housing payments. In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with your rent/mortgage?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Xphsdb

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

IF ( (FF\_HsOwnD = 2|3|4 & HsOwnDChk = 1) OR HsOwnD = 2|3|4|97) // In mortgaged or rented accommodation, not rent free

## Xphsdct. Problems paying Council Tax

**Source**

FRS adapted

**Text**

In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with paying your Council Tax?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Xphsdct

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

IF (address in Great Britain & hsctax <> 9) // Council Tax band provided

## Xphsdba. Problems paying bills

**Source**

FRS adapted

**Text**

Sometimes people are not able to pay every household bill when it falls due. May I ask, are you up to date with all your household bills such as electricity, gas, water rates, telephone and other bills or are you behind with any of them?

**Options**

1	Up to date with all bills
2	Behind with some bills
3	Behind with all bills

**Use**

Ask Xphsdba

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

## Cduse. Consumer durables in accommodation

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Could you please tell me which of the following items you have in your (part of the) accommodation. Just tell me the numbers that apply.

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF COMBINED TV/VIDEO CODE 1 & 2  
IF COMBINED WASHER/DRIER CODE 6 & 7  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

#### Options

1	Colour television
2	Video recorder/DVD player
3	Satellite dish/Sky TV
4	Cable TV
5	Deep freeze or fridge freezer (EXCLUDE: fridge only)
6	Washing machine
7	Tumble drier
8	Dish washer
9	Microwave oven
10	Home computer/PC (not games console)
11	Compact disc player (INCLUDE if part of a sound system)
12	Landline telephone
13	Mobile telephone (anyone in household)
96	Or none of the above?

#### Use

Ask Cduse

#### Modules

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

#### Universe

IF ( GRIDVARIABLES . Modetype = 1 ) // Mode is Face to Face

## Pchas. Consumer durables in accommodation

#### Source

UKHLS (W2 CATI)

#### Text

Do you have in your (part of the) accommodation a home computer/PC?

#### Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT INCLUDE A GAMES CONSOLE.

F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask PCHAS

#### Modules

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

#### Universe

IF ( GRIDVARIABLES . Modetype = 2 ) // Mode is telephone

## Pcnet. Has access to the internet from home

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Does your household have access to the internet from home?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask Pcnet

#### Modules

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

#### Universe

IF ( cduse = 10 | PCHAS = 1 ) // There is a home computer in the household

## Pcbroad. Broadband connection from home computer

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Do you have a broadband connection from your home computer?

#### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask Pcbroad

#### Modules

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

#### Universe

IF ( cduse = 10 | PCHAS = 1 ) // There is a home computer in the household

And IF ( pcnet = 1 ) // Household has access to the internet from home

## Conintro. Food consumption Intro

#### Source

UKHLS (IP1)

#### Text

The next questions are about how much your household has spent in the last four weeks on food eaten at home and food bought outside the home. Please include expenditure for all household members even if you are not sure of the exact amounts other people spend.

#### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

#### Use

Ask Conintro

#### Modules

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

## Xpfood1\_g3. *Amount spent on food from supermarket*

Decimals	Width
0	5

### Source

UKHLS (IP1 adapted)

### Text

About how much has your household spent in total on food and groceries in the last four weeks from a supermarket or other food shop or market? Please do not include alcohol but do include non-food items such as paper products, home cleaning supplies and pet foods.

### Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT INCLUDE MEALS OR SNACKS PURCHASED AND EATEN OUTSIDE THE HOME

IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

### Use

Ask Xpfood1\_g3

### Modules

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Soft Check: If (If Xpfood1\_g3 < 100 OR > 2000) // Household spent less than 100 pounds or more than 2000 pounds on food from a supermarket in the last four weeks**

## Xpfdout\_g3. *Amount spent on meals/snacks outside the home*

Decimals	Width
0	5

### Source

UKHLS (IP1 adapted)

### Text

And about how much have you [and other members of your household] [if HHGRID.hhsz > 1] spent in total on meals or snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks? Please include food bought from takeaways, restaurants, sandwich shops, work or school canteens but do not include alcohol.

### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE TAKEAWAYS DELIVERED TO THE HOME

IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

### Use

Ask Xpfdout\_g3

### Modules

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Soft Check: If (If Xpfdout > 2000) // Household spent more than 2000 pounds on meals and snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks**

## Xpaltob\_g3. *Amount spent on alcohol*

Decimals	Width
0	5

### Source

UKHLS (IP1 adapted)

### Text

About how much have you [and other members of your household] [if HHGRID.hhsz > 1] spent in total on alcohol in the last four weeks? Please include alcohol purchased from a supermarket or off licence and from pubs, restaurants or other venues.

### Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

### Use

Ask Xpaltob\_g3

### Modules

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Soft Check: If (If Xpaltob > 1000) // Household spent more than 1000 pounds on alcohol in the last four weeks**

## Matdepa. *Material deprivation: holiday*

### Source

FRS

### Notes

Telephone text = Next we have some questions about the sorts of things that some families/people have but which many people have difficulty finding the money for.

For each of the following things please tell me whether you (and your family/partner) have it, you would like it but can't afford it at the moment, or you do not want or need it.

Firstly, a holiday away from home for at least one week a year, whilst not staying with relative at their home?

Telephone II = Same as CAPI

### Text

Next we have some questions about the sorts of things that some families/people have but which many people have difficulty finding the money for.

For each of the following things please tell me the number from the showcard which best explains whether you (and your family/partner) have it or not. Do you (and your family/partner) have...

A holiday away from home for at least one week a year, whilst not staying with relatives at their home?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE

ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

### Use

Ask Matdepa

### Modules

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER = 0)) // Children under 16 in the household or no children under 16 in the household and nobody of pensionable age in the household

## Matdepi. *Material deprivation: money for self*

**Source**

FRS

**Notes**

Telephone text = Same as CAPI

Telephone II = PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: Cannot afford, 3: Doesn't need, 1: (all) have.

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Text**

Do you have a small amount of money to spend each week on yourself (not on your family)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE

ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

**Use**

Ask MatdepI

**Modules**Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 &gt; 0) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 &amp; GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER = 0)) /,

*Children under 16 in the household or no children under 16 in the household and nobody of pensionable age in the household*

## Matdepj. *Material deprivation: keep up with bills*

**Source**

FRS

**Notes**

Telephone text = Same as CAPI

Telephone II = PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: Cannot afford, 3: Doesn't need, 1: (all) have.

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Text**

Do you and your family/partner keep up with bills and regular debt repayments?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE

ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

**Use**

Ask MatdepJ

**Modules**Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 &gt; 0) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 &amp; GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER = 0)) /,

*Children under 16 in the household or no children under 16 in the household and nobody of pensionable age in the household*

## Matdepd. *Material deprivation: house*

**Source**

FRS

**Notes**

Telephone text = Same as CAPI

Telephone II = PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: Cannot afford, 3: Doesn't need, 1: (all) have.

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Text**

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to keep your house in a decent state of repair?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE

ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

**Use**

Ask MatdepD

**Modules**Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 &gt; 0) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 &amp; GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER = 0)) /,

*Children under 16 in the household or no children under 16 in the household and nobody of pensionable age in the household*

## Matdepe. *Material deprivation: contents insurance*

**Source**

FRS

**Notes**

Telephone text = Same as CAPI

Telephone II = PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: Cannot afford, 3: Doesn't need, 1: (all) have.

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Text**

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Household contents insurance?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE

ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment

3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

#### Use

Ask MatdepE

#### Modules

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

#### Universe

If  $((GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 \& GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER = 0)) /$ ,  
*Children under 16 in the household or no children under 16 in the household and nobody of pensionable age in the household*

## Matdepf. *Material deprivation: savings*

#### Source

FRS

#### Notes

Telephone text = Same as CAPI

Telephone II = PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: Cannot afford, 3: Doesn't need, 1: (all) have.

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

#### Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to make regular savings of £10 a month or more for rainy days or retirement?

#### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE

ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

#### Use

Ask MatdepF

#### Modules

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

#### Universe

If  $((GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 \& GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER = 0)) /$ ,  
*Children under 16 in the household or no children under 16 in the household and nobody of pensionable age in the household*

## Matdepg. *Material deprivation: furniture*

#### Source

FRS

#### Notes

Telephone text = Same as CAPI

Telephone II = PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: Cannot afford, 3: Doesn't need, 1: (all) have.

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

#### Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to replace any worn out furniture?

#### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE  
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

#### Use

Ask MatdepG

#### Modules

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

#### Universe

If  $((GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 \& GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER = 0)) /$ ,  
*Children under 16 in the household or no children under 16 in the household and nobody of pensionable age in the household*

## Matdeph. *Material deprivation: electrical goods*

#### Source

FRS

#### Notes

Telephone text = Same as CAPI

Telephone II = PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: Cannot afford, 3: Doesn't need, 1: (all) have.

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

#### Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to replace or repair major electrical goods such as a refrigerator or a washing machine, when broken?

#### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE

ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

#### Use

Ask MatdepH

#### Modules

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

#### Universe

If  $((GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 \& GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER = 0)) /$ ,  
*Children under 16 in the household or no children under 16 in the household and nobody of pensionable age in the household*

## Hheat. *Adequate heating*

**Source**

FRS

**Text**

For the next question please just answer yes or no. In winter, are you able to keep this accommodation warm enough?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE CAN'T AFFORD IT AS NO

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Doesn't apply

**Use**

Ask Hheat

**Modules**Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

## Cdephave1. *Family holiday*

**Source**

FRS

**Notes**

Telephone text = Same as CAPI

Telephone II = PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: Cannot afford, 3: Doesn't need, 1: (all) have.

READ OUT

**Text**

The next questions are about any children normally resident in this household. [Does the child] [if GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 1] / [Do the children] [if GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 1] have...

A family holiday away from home for at least one week a year?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE

ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

**Use**

Ask CDepHave1

**Modules**Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

IF ( GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 &gt; 0 ) // Child(ren) under 16 in the household

## Cdephave2. *Own bedrooms*

**Source**

FRS

**Notes**

Telephone text = Same as CAPI

Telephone II = PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: Cannot afford, 3: Doesn't need, 1: (all) have.

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Text**

And are there enough bedrooms for every child of 10 or over of a different sex to have their own bedroom?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE

ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

**Use**

Ask CDepHave2

**Modules**Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

IF ( GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 &gt; 0 ) // Child(ren) under 16 in the household

## Cdephave3. *Leisure equipment*

**Source**

FRS

**Notes**

Telephone text = Same as CAPI

Telephone II = PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: Cannot afford, 3: Doesn't need, 1: (all) have.

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Text**

(Does the child have/do the children have...)

Leisure equipment such as sports equipment or a bicycle?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE

ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

**Use**

Ask CDepHave3

**Modules**Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

IF ( GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 &gt; 0 ) // Child(ren) under 16 in the household



## Cdephave4. Celebrations on special occasions

### Source

FRS

### Notes

Telephone text = Same as CAPI

Telephone II = PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: Cannot afford, 3: Doesn't need, 1: (all) have.

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

### Text

(Does the child have/do the children have...)

Celebrations on special occasions such as birthdays, Christmas or other religious festivals?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE

ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

### Use

Ask CDepHave4

### Modules

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // Child(ren) under 16 in the household

## Cdepdo4. Regular organised activity

### Source

FRS

### Notes

Telephone text = I now want to ask some questions about whether or not the children can afford to do a number of different activities.

For each of the following things please tell me whether your children do this, would like to but you cannot afford it at the moment or it

is not something they want or need to do.

Firstly, attend at least one regular organized activity a week outside school, such as sport or a youth group?

Telephone II = Same as CAPI

### Text

I now want to ask some questions about whether or not the children can afford to do a number of different activities. Please choose

the answer from this card. Does the child/do the children...

Attend at least one regular organized activity a week outside school, such as sport or a youth group?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE

ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Chil(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment

4	Does not apply
---	----------------

### Use

Ask CdepDo4

### Modules

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // Child(ren) under 16 in the household

## Cdepdo2. Do a hobby/leisure activity

### Source

FRS

### Notes

Telephone text = Same as CAPI

Telephone II = PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: Cannot afford, 3: Doesn't need, 1: (all) have.

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

### Text

(Does the child/do the children...)

Do a hobby or leisure activity?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE

ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Chil(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4	Does not apply

### Use

Ask CdepDo2

### Modules

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // Child(ren) under 16 in the household

## Cdepdo3. Have friends over

### Source

FRS

### Notes

Telephone text = Same as CAPI

Telephone II = PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: Cannot afford, 3: Doesn't need, 1: (all) have.

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

### Text

(Does the child/do the children...)

Have friends around for tea or a snack once a fortnight?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE

ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Chil(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4	Does not apply

**Use**

Ask CdepDo3

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 &gt; 0) // Child(ren) under 16 in the household

## Cdepdo5. Eat fruit and veg every day

**Source**

FRS

**Notes**

Telephone text = Same as CAPI

Telephone II = PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: Cannot afford, 3: Doesn't need, 1: (all) have.

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Text**

(Does the child/do the children...)

Eat fresh fruit and/or vegetables every day?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE

ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Chil(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4	Does not apply

**Use**

Ask CDepDo5

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 &gt; 0) // Child(ren) under 16 in the household

## Cdepdo6. Have a warm winter coat

**Source**

FRS

**Notes**

Telephone text = Same as CAPI

Telephone II = PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: Cannot afford, 3: Doesn't need, 1: (all) have.

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Text**

(Does the child/do the children...)

Have a warm winter coat?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE

ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Chil(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4	Does not apply

**Use**

Ask CDepDo6

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 &gt; 0) // Child(ren) under 16 in the household

## Cplay. Toddler attends social group

**Source**

FRS

**Text**

Does the child/do the children go to a toddler group, nursery or playgroup at least once a week?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE

THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply/Child(ren) at primary school

**Use**

Ask CPlay

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS05 &gt; 0) // Child(ren) under 6 in the household

## Cdepgrp. Child goes on school trips

**Source**

FRS

**Text**

Does the child/do the children go on school trips?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESNT NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE  
THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Child(ren) do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply/Child(ren) not at school

**Use**

Ask CdepTrp

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

IF ( (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS615 > 0) OR (CPlay = 4) ) // Child(ren) aged 6 or over in the household or child(ren) under 6 that are already at school

## Cdelpy. *Space outdoors to play*

**Source**

FRS

**Text**

For the next question just answer yes or no. Does the child/do the children have an outdoor space or facilities where they can play safely?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Cdelpy

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

IF ( GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0 ) // Child(ren) under 16 in the household

## Pdepa. *One filling meal a day*

**Source**

Department for Work and Pensions

**Scripting Notes**

Code 1 is exclusive

**Text**

I am going to read out a list of questions related to the standards of living of people of pensionable age. For each one, please answer yes or no.

[Do all the people living here of pensionable age] (if HHGRID.hsize greater than 1) / [Do you] (if HHGRID.hsize = 1) eat at least one filling meal a day?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No, do not have the money for this
3	No, this is not a priority on current income
4	No, health/disability prevents this
5	No, it is too much trouble/too tiring
6	No, there is no one to do this with or provide help
7	No, this is not something wanted
8	No, it is not relevant
97	SPONTANEOUS: No, other

**Use**

Ask PDepA

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

IF ( GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0 ) // No children under 16 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age

## Pdepb. *Go out socially*

**Source**

Department for Work and Pensions

**Scripting Notes**

Code 1 is exclusive

**Text**

[[Do all the people living here of pensionable age] (if HHGRID.hsize > 1) / [Do you] (if HHGRID.hsize = 1)]

go out socially, either alone or with other people, at least once a month?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No, do not have the money for this
3	No, this is not a priority on current income
4	No, health/disability prevents this
5	No, it is too much trouble/too tiring
6	No, there is no one to do this with or provide help
7	No, this is not something wanted
8	No, it is not relevant
97	SPONTANEOUS: No, other

**Use**

Ask PDepB

**Modules**

**Universe**

IF ( GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0 ) // No children under 16 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age

## Pdepc. *See friends/family*

**Source**

Department for Work and Pensions

**Scripting Notes**

Code 1 is exclusive

**Text**

([Do all the people living here of pensionable age] [if HHGRID.hhsize > 1] / [Do you] [if HHGRID.hhsize = 1])

See friends or family at least once a month?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No, do not have the money for this
3	No, this is not a priority on current income
4	No, health/disability prevents this
5	No, it is too much trouble/too tiring
6	No, there is no one to do this with or provide help
7	No, this is not something wanted
8	No, it is not relevant
97	SPONTANEOUS: No, other

**Use**

Ask PDepC

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

IF ( GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0 ) // No children under 16 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age

## Pdepd. *Holiday away from home*

**Source**

Department for Work and Pensions

**Scripting Notes**

Code 1 is exclusive

**Text**

([Do all the people living here of pensionable age] [if HHGRID.hhsize > 1] / [Do you] [if HHGRID.hhsize = 1])

take a holiday away from home for a week or more at least once a year?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No, do not have the money for this
3	No, this is not a priority on current income
4	No, health/disability prevents this
5	No, it is too much trouble/too tiring
6	No, there is no one to do this with or provide help
7	No, this is not something wanted
8	No, it is not relevant
97	SPONTANEOUS: No, other

**Use**

Ask PDepD

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

IF ( GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0 ) // No children under 16 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age

## Pdepe. *Replace cooker when broken*

**Source**

Department for Work and Pensions

**Scripting Notes**

Code 1 is exclusive

**Text**

Would the cooker be able to be replaced if it broke down?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No, do not have the money for this
3	No, this is not a priority on current income
4	No, health/disability prevents this
5	No, it is too much trouble/too tiring
6	No, there is no one to do this with or provide help
7	No, this is not something wanted
8	No, it is not relevant
97	SPONTANEOUS: No, other

**Use**

Ask PDepE

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

IF ( GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0 ) // No children under 16 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age

## Pdepf. *Home good state of repair*

### Source

Department for Work and Pensions

### Scripting Notes

Code 1 is exclusive

### Text

Is your home kept in a good state of repair?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Yes
2	No, do not have the money for this
3	No, this is not a priority on current income
4	No, health/disability prevents this
5	No, it is too much trouble/too tiring
6	No, there is no one to do this with or provide help
7	No, this is not something wanted
8	No, it is not relevant
97	SPONTANEOUS: No, other

### Use

Ask PDepF

### Modules

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

*IF ( GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0 ) // No children under 16 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age*

## Pdepg. *Services in working order*

### Source

Department for Work and Pensions

### Scripting Notes

Code 1 is exclusive

### Text

Are your heating, electrics, plumbing and drains kept in good working order?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Yes
2	No, do not have the money for this
3	No, this is not a priority on current income

4	No, health/disability prevents this
5	No, it is too much trouble/too tiring
6	No, there is no one to do this with or provide help
7	No, this is not something wanted
8	No, it is not relevant
97	SPONTANEOUS: No, other

### Use

Ask PDepG

### Modules

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

*IF ( GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0 ) // No children under 16 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age*

## Pdeph. *Damp-free home*

### Source

Department for Work and Pensions

### Scripting Notes

Code 1 is exclusive

### Text

Do you have a damp-free home?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Yes
2	No, do not have the money for this
3	No, this is not a priority on current income
4	No, health/disability prevents this
5	No, it is too much trouble/too tiring
6	No, there is no one to do this with or provide help
7	No, this is not something wanted
8	No, it is not relevant
97	SPONTANEOUS: No, other

### Use

Ask PDepH

### Modules

Module Household\_w4. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

*IF ( GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0 ) // No children under 16 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age*

## Pdepi. *Home kept warm*

**Source**

Department for Work and Pensions

**Scripting Notes**

Code 1 is exclusive

**Text**

Is your home kept adequately warm?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No, do not have the money for this
3	No, this is not a priority on current income
4	No, health/disability prevents this
5	No, it is too much trouble/too tiring
6	No, there is no one to do this with or provide help
7	No, this is not something wanted
8	No, it is not relevant
97	SPONTANEOUS: No, other

**Use**

Ask PDepI

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 &amp; GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER &gt; 0) // No children under 16 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age

## Pdepk. Has a telephone

**Source**

Department for Work and Pensions

**Scripting Notes**

Code 1 is exclusive

**Text**

([Do all the people living here of pensionable age] (if HHGRID.hhsz &gt; 1) / [Do you] (if HHGRID.hhsz = 1))

have a telephone to use, whenever one is needed?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No, do not have the money for this
3	No, this is not a priority on current income
4	No, health/disability prevents this
5	No, it is too much trouble/too tiring
6	No, there is no one to do this with or provide help

7	No, this is not something wanted
8	No, it is not relevant
97	SPONTANEOUS: No, other

**Use**

Ask PDepK

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 &amp; GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER &gt; 0) // No children under 16 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age

## Pdepl. Access to a car/taxi

**Source**

Department for Work and Pensions

**Scripting Notes**

Code 1 is exclusive

**Text**

([Do all the people living here of pensionable age] (if HHGRID.hhsz &gt; 1) / [Do you] (if HHGRID.hhsz = 1))

have access to a car or taxi whenever one is needed?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No, do not have the money for this
3	No, this is not a priority on current income
4	No, health/disability prevents this
5	No, it is too much trouble/too tiring
6	No, there is no one to do this with or provide help
7	No, this is not something wanted
8	No, it is not relevant
97	SPONTANEOUS: No, other

**Use**

Ask PDepL

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 &amp; GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER &gt; 0) // No children under 16 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age

## PdepM. Hair cut regularly

**Source**

Department for Work and Pensions

**Scripting Notes**

Code 1 is exclusive

**Text**

([Do all the people living here of pensionable age] (if HHGRID.hhsz greater than 1) / [Do you] (if HHGRID.hhsz = 1))

have your hair done or cut regularly?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No, do not have the money for this
3	No, this is not a priority on current income
4	No, health/disability prevents this
5	No, it is too much trouble/too tiring
6	No, there is no one to do this with or provide help
7	No, this is not something wanted
8	No, it is not relevant
97	SPONTANEOUS: No, other

**Use**

Ask PDepM

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0) // No children under 16 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age

## Pdepn. Has warm waterproof coat

**Source**

Department for Work and Pensions

**Scripting Notes**

Code 1 is exclusive

**Text**

([Do all the people living here of pensionable age] (if HHGRID.hhsz greater than 1) / [Do you] (if HHGRID.hhsz = 1))

have a warm waterproof coat?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No, do not have the money for this
3	No, this is not a priority on current income
4	No, health/disability prevents this
5	No, it is too much trouble/too tiring
6	No, there is no one to do this with or provide help

7	No, this is not something wanted
8	No, it is not relevant
97	SPONTANEOUS: No, other

**Use**

Ask PDepN

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0) // No children under 16 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age

## Pdepo. Able to pay unexpected expense

**Source**

Department for Work and Pensions

**Scripting Notes**

Code 1 is exclusive

**Text**

[Would all of the people living here of pensionable age] (if HHGRID.hhsz > 1) / [Would you] (if HHGRID.hhsz = 1) be able to pay an unexpected expense of £ 200?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No, do not have the money for this
3	No, this is not a priority on current income
4	No, health/disability prevents this
5	No, it is too much trouble/too tiring
6	No, there is no one to do this with or provide help
7	No, this is not something wanted
8	No, it is not relevant
97	SPONTANEOUS: No, other

**Use**

Ask PDepO

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0) // No children under 16 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age

## Pdepo. How pay unexpected expense

**Source**

Department for Work and Pensions

**Text**

How would you pay for this unexpected expense of £ 200?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	Use income but would need to cut back on essentials
2	Use income and would not need to cut back on essentials
3	Use savings
4	Use a form of credit (e.g. credit card or take out a loan)
5	Get the money from friends or family as a gift or loan
97	SPONTANEOUS: Other

**Use**

Ask PDepOH

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

`IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0) // No children under 16 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age`

`And If (PDepO = 1) // Would be able to pay an unexpected expense of 200 pounds`

## Nvestintro. *Investments Intro*

**Text**

Learning more about how people get by financially these days is a very important part of this study. This year we are interested in learning more about the investments held by you or anyone in your household. They can be in one name only, in joint names among household members or held with people outside the household.

**Options**

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

**Use**

Ask NVESTIntro

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

## Nvestrt. *Investments*

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Which, if any, of these types of investments are held by you or anyone in your household?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF MODE IS CATI)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	National Savings Certificates / National Savings Bonds (Capital, Income or Deposit)
2	Unit Trusts / Investment Trusts (excluding ISAs/PEPs)

3	Company stocks or shares, UK or foreign (excluding ISAs/PEPs)
97	Other investments (e.g. gilts, government or company bonds or securities, stock options)
96	SPONTANEOUS: None of these

**Use**

Ask NVESTRT

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

## Nonvesty. *Why no Investments*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What is the main reason you do not have any investments?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN (IF MODE IS CATI)

CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	No money, little money to invest
2	Don't understand how investments work
3	Tried but was refused
4	Don't want to invest money in these ways
5	Religious or ethical reasons
6	Don't trust banks
7	Don't understand the point of investing
8	Never thought to do it
97	Other
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask NONVESTY

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

`IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | ff_NewImm = 1) & NVESTRT = 96) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant and has no investments`

**Scripting Note**

LOOP START. Loop the following questions FOR EACH NVESTRT mentioned (for each type of investment held).

## Investrtcode. *Investment code used for looping*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Scripting Notes**

compute INVESTRTCODE as follows:



- 1 National Savings Certificates / National Savings Bonds (Capital, Income or Deposit)
- 2 Unit Trusts / Investment Trusts (excluding ISAs/PEPs)
- 3 Company stocks or shares, UK or foreign (excluding ISAs/PEPs)
- 97 Other investments (e.g. gilts, government or company bonds or securities, stock options)

#### Use

Compute INVESTRTCODE = compute investment code FOR EACH NVESTRT mentioned;

#### Modules

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

#### Universe

IF (ANY NVESTRT mentioned) // Has investments

## Nvestamtrt. *Current balance of investment*

Decimals	Width
0	6

#### Source

BHPS adapted

#### Text

How much in total is the current balance of the INVESTRTCODE?

#### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE ALL INVESTMENTS HELD BY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS, INCLUDING THOSE HELD JOINTLY WITH SOMEONE OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD.

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, ENTER SUM OF ALL ACCOUNTS.

ENTER VALUE TO THE NEAREST POUND

#### Use

Ask NVESTAMTRT

#### Modules

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

#### Universe

IF (ANY NVESTRT mentioned) // Has investments

## Nvestb1rt. *Investment 1,000 or more*

#### Source

BHPS adapted

#### Text

Would it amount to £ 1,000 or more?

#### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE ALL INVESTMENTS HELD BY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS, INCLUDING THOSE HELD JOINTLY WITH SOMEONE OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD.

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO INVESTRTCODE

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask NVESTB1RT

#### Modules

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

#### Universe

IF (ANY NVESTRT mentioned) // Has investments

And If (NVESTAMTRT = DK & NVESTAMTRT <> REF) // Current balance of investment not know and not refused

## Nvestb2rt. *Investment 5,000 or more*

#### Source

BHPS adapted

#### Text

Would it amount to £ 5,000 or more?

#### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE ALL INVESTMENTS HELD BY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS, INCLUDING THOSE HELD JOINTLY WITH SOMEONE OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD.

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO INVESTRTCODE

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask NVESTB2RT

#### Modules

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

#### Universe

IF (ANY NVESTRT mentioned) // Has investments

And If (NVESTAMTRT = DK & NVESTAMTRT <> REF) // Current balance of investment not know and not refused

And If (NVESTB1RT = 1) // 1,000 or more

## Nvestb3rt. *Investment 25,000 or more*

#### Source

BHPS adapted

#### Text

Would it amount to £ 25,000 or more?

#### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE ALL INVESTMENTS HELD BY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS, INCLUDING THOSE HELD JOINTLY WITH SOMEONE OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD.

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO INVESTRTCODE

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask NVESTB3RT

#### Modules

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

#### Universe

IF (ANY NVESTRT mentioned) // Has investments

And If (NVESTAMTRT = DK & NVESTAMTRT <> REF) // Current balance of investment not know and not refused

And If (NVESTB1RT = 1) // 1,000 or more

And If (NVESTB2RT = 1) // 5,000 or more

## Nvestb5rt. *Investment 100,000 or more*

### Source

BHPS adapted

### Text

Would it amount to £ 100,000 or more?

### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE ALL INVESTMENTS HELD BY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS, INCLUDING THOSE HELD JOINTLY WITH SOMEONE OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD.

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO INVESTRTCODE

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask NVESTB5RT

### Modules

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If (ANY NVESTRT mentioned) // Has investments

And If (NVESTAMTRT = DK & NVESTAMTRT <> REF) // Current balance of investment not know and not refused

And If (NVESTB1RT = 1) // 1,000 or more

And If (NVESTB2RT = 1) // 5,000 or more

And If (NVESTB3RT = 1) // 25,000 or more

## Nvestb4rt. *Investment 500 or more*

### Source

BHPS adapted

### Text

Would it amount to £ 500 or more?

### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE ALL INVESTMENTS HELD BY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS, INCLUDING THOSE HELD JOINTLY WITH SOMEONE OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD.

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO INVESTRTCODE

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask NVESTB4RT

### Modules

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If (ANY NVESTRT mentioned) // Has investments

And If (NVESTAMTRT = DK & NVESTAMTRT <> REF) // Current balance of investment not know and not refused

And If (NVESTB1RT = 2) // less than 1,000

## Nvestljrt. *Investment joint with someone outside household*

### Source

BHPS adapted

### Text

Is/are these investment(s) held jointly with anyone outside this household?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO INVESTRTCODE

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask NVESTLJRT

### Modules

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If (ANY NVESTRT mentioned) // Has investments

## Nvestlskrt. *Investments amount held by household members*

Decimals	Width
0	6

### Source

BHPS adapted

### Text

About how much of the amount in investments is held by members of this household?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO INVESTRTCODE

IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T SAY, ASK FOR ESTIMATE.

ENTER VALUE TO THE NEAREST POUND.

### Use

Ask NVESTLSKRT

### Modules

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If (ANY NVESTRT mentioned) // Has investments

And If (NVESTLJRT = 1) // Investments held in joint names with people outside the household

### Scripting Note

LOOP END

## Invdocs. *Investments: documents seen by interviewer*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE RECORD WHETHER RESPONDENT CHECKED ANY RELEVANT DOCUMENTS/PAPERWORK WHEN GIVING YOU INFORMATION

ABOUT INVESTMENTS HELD.

**Text**

[Did you consult any documents or paperwork to answer these questions?] (if Telephone Interview)

**Options**

1	Yes, respondent checked relevant documents
2	No, respondent did not check any documents

**Use**

Ask INVDOCS

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

IF ( ANY NVESTRT mentioned ) // Has investments

## Ncars. Number of cars in household

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many cars or vans in total does your household own or have continuous use of?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES IF AVAILABLE FOR PRIVATE USE

EXCLUDE VEHICLES SOLELY FOR CARRIAGE OF GOODS

ENTER NUMBER

ENTER 0 IF NO CARS

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Ncars

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Soft Check:** If (if Ncars > 10) // More than 10 cars in household

## Carval. Value vehicle(s) less amount outstanding

Decimals	Width
0	6

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

If you sold your vehicle(s) approximately how much would you expect to get at current prices minus anything you still owe on it/them?

**Interviewer Instruction**

EXCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES

ENTER TO NEAREST £

**Use**

Ask CarVal

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( ncars > 0 ) // Household has one or more cars/vans

**Soft Check:** If (if CarVal >=100000) // Value of car(s) is 100,000 or more

**Note**

LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each car in the household (up to a maximum of 5).

## Ensze. Engine size

**Source**

UKHLS

**Notes**

This is a new version of the previously used question ENSIZE, with more precise engine size categories

**Text**

What is the engine size of your *first/second/third* car/van?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT IF NECESSARY (IF MODE IS CATI)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Up to 700cc (0.7 litre)
2	701 to 1000cc (0.7 to 1 litre)
3	1001 to 1300cc (1.0 to 1.3 litres)
4	1301 to 1400cc (1.3 to 1.4 litres)
5	1401 to 1500cc (1.4 to 1.5 litres)
6	1501 to 1800cc (1.5 to 1.8 litres)
7	1801 to 2000cc (1.8 to 2.0 litres)
8	2001 to 2500cc (2.1 to 2.5 litres)
9	2501 to 3000cc (2.5 to 3.0 litres)
10	3001 and over (over 3 litres)

**Use**

Ask ENSZE

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( ncars > 0 ) // Household has one or more cars/vans

## Whodrive. Main driver of car

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Who drives this car **most often**?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF DRIVEN EQUALLY BY MORE THAN ONE PERSON CODE FIRST PERSON NAMED

RECORD PERSON NUMBER FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

**Options**

0	Non-household member
1	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1

2	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2
3	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3
4	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4
5	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5
6	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6
7	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7
8	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8
9	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9
10	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10
11	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11
12	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12
13	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13
14	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14
15	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15
16	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16

**Use**

Ask WHODRIVE

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (ncars > 0) // Household has one or more cars/vans

## Carn2h. *Car/Van bought new or secondhand*

**Source**

Department for Transport

**Text**

Was this car/van bought or obtained new or second hand?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NECESSARY, CLARIFY BY YOUR HOUSEHOLD OR (IF OWNED BY NON-HOUSEHOLD MEMBER) THE PERSON WHO NOW OWNS IT.

**Options**

1	New
2	Second hand
98	Don't know or not sure

**Use**

Ask CARN2H

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (ncars > 0) // Household has one or more cars/vans

## Carfuel. *Type of fuel car/van uses*

**Source**

Department for Transport

**Text**

What fuel does the engine use?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT IF NECESSARY (IF MODE IS CATI)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Petrol
2	Diesel
3	Compressed natural gas
4	Biofuel blends over 5% (includes E85 - 85% Ethanol)
5	Electric / battery
6	Liquefied petroleum gas (LPG)
7	Hybrid (petrol/electric)
97	Other type of fuel

**Use**

Ask CARFUEL

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (ncars > 0) // Household has one or more cars/vans

## Carage. *Age of car/van*

Decimals	Width
0	5

**Source**

Department for Transport

**Text**

What is the approximate age of the car/van?

**Interviewer Instruction**

THIS SHOULD BE THE AGE OF THE CAR NOT HOW LONG IT HAS BEEN OWNED.

IF LESS THAN ONE YEAR, ENTER 1

IF MORE THAN 50 YEARS, ENTER 50

ENTER YEARS

**Showcard**

TBC

**Use**

Ask CARAGE

**Modules**

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (ncars > 0) // Household has one or more cars/vans

**Note**

LOOP END

## Hhendtimeb. *Second end time household interview*

### Use

Compute HHEndTimeB = take from system clock;

### Modules

Module Household\_w4. Household Questionnaire

### Module Individual Intro module

### Use

Use Indintro\_w3

## Indstime. *Individual Interview start time*

### Use

Compute IndStime = take from system clock;

### Modules

Module Indintro\_w3. Individual Intro module

## Istrtdat. *Interview start date*

### Use

Compute Istrtdat = take from system calender;

### Modules

Module Indintro\_w3. Individual Intro module

## Lieng. *Interview conducted in English*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Compute LIEng = 1 if GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 (CATI)

### Interviewer Instruction

WILL THIS INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN ENGLISH?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask LIEng

### Modules

Module Indintro\_w3. Individual Intro module

### Universe

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Litrans. *Translated language*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

WHICH LANGUAGE WILL THE INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN?

### Options

0	English (compute if LIEng = 1)
1	Arabic
2	Bengali
3	Cantonese
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
9	Welsh
97	Other language

### Use

Ask LITrans

### Modules

Module Indintro\_w3. Individual Intro module

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (LIEng = 2) // If interview language is not English

**Hard Check: If (If LIEng = 2 & LITrans = 0) // If Interlew will not be conducted in English and language to carry out interview in is English**

## Lioth. *Other language*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE?

### Use

Ask LIOth

### Modules

Module Indintro\_w3. Individual Intro module

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (LIEng = 2) // If interview language is not English

And If (LITrans = 97) // If translated language is other

## Liwho. *Who translated*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

WHO WILL ASK TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?

#### Options

1	NatCen Accredited Bilingual Interviewer
2	Agency Translator
3	Someone else

#### Use

Ask LIWho

#### Modules

Module Indintro\_w3. *Individual Intro module*

#### Universe

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 ) // Mode is face-to-face

And If ( LIEng = 2 ) // If interview language is not English

**Soft Check: If (If LITrans = 1 Thru 9 & LIWho = 3) // If language is Arabic .. Welsh and translated by Someone else**

**Soft Check: If (If LITrans = 1 Thru 9 & LIHow = 2) // If language is Arabic .. Welsh and translations applied on a question b question basis**

**Hard Check: If (If LITrans = 97 & LIWho = 2) // If language is Other and translated by Agency Translator**

## Lihow. *How translations applied*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Interviewer Instruction

HOW WILL QUESTIONS BE TRANSLATED?

#### Options

1	Using the standard translated questionnaire
2	On a question by question basis

#### Use

Ask LIHow

#### Modules

Module Indintro\_w3. *Individual Intro module*

#### Universe

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 ) // Mode is face-to-face

And If ( LIEng = 2 ) // If interview language is not English

And If ( LITrans > 0 ) // If interview will be translated into a language other than English

## Intro. *Individual interview intro*

#### Text

This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

#### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

#### Use

Ask Intro

#### Modules

Module Indintro\_w3. *Individual Intro module*

### Module Demographics module

#### Use

Use Demographics\_w4

## Chkresp. *Confirm respondent's details*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

I need to make sure I'm interviewing the correct person, you are NAME, born on DOB and you are SEX?

#### Interviewer Instruction

IF ANY OF THESE DETAILS ARE INCORRECT, GO BACK TO THE HHOLD GRID AND AMEND AND MAKE SURE YOU ARE INTERVIEWING THE CORRECT PERSON.

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask ChkResp

#### Modules

Module Demographics\_w4. *Demographics module*

**Hard Check: If (If ChkResp = 2) // If details need amending, return to HHGrid to amend**

## Mvever. *Lived at address whole life*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Have you personally lived at this address your whole life?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MvEver

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_w4. Demographics module

**Universe**

IF (ff\_iv1o1w &lt;&gt; 1 &amp; ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) // new entrant never interviewed

## Mvmnth. *Month moved to current address*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**When did you personally move to **this** address?**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT.

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask MvMnth

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_w4. Demographics module

**Universe**IF (ff\_iv1o1w <> 1 & ff\_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed  
And If (MvEver = 2) // not lived at current address whole life

## Mvyr. *Year moved to current address*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS.

**Use**

Ask MvYr

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_w4. Demographics module

**Universe**IF (ff\_iv1o1w <> 1 & ff\_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed  
And If (MvEver = 2) // not lived at current address whole life

## Lkmove. *Prefers to move house*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

If you could choose, would you stay here in your present home or would you prefer to move somewhere else?

**Options**

1	Stay here
2	Prefer to move

**Use**

Ask LkMove

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_w4. Demographics module

## Xpmove. *Expects to move in next year*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

[Even though you may not want to move, do you expect you will move in the coming year] [LkMove=1] / [Do you expect you will move in the coming year][LkMove=2]?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask XPMove

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_w4. Demographics module

## Xpmvwhn. *Date of expected move known*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**Do you know **when** you might be likely to move?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask XPMVWHN

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w4. *Demographics module***Universe**

If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year

## Xpmvmnth. *Month of expected move*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

When might you be likely to move?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH OR SEASON IF MONTH IS NOT KNOWN

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December
13	Spring
14	Summer
15	Autumn
16	Winter

**Use**

Ask XPMVMNTH

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w4. *Demographics module***Universe**

If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year

And If (XPMVWHN = 1) // Date of expected move known

## Xpmvyr. *Year of expected move*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

(When might you be likely to move?)

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask XPMVYR

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w4. *Demographics module***Universe**

If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year

And If (XPMVWHN = 1) // Date of expected move known

## Xpmvwhr. *Location of expected move known*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**Do you know **where** you might be moving to?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask XPMVWHR

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w4. *Demographics module***Universe**

If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year

## Xpmvadd1. *Address of expected move*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Where might you move to?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S). IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

**Use**

Ask XPMVADD1

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w4. *Demographics module***Universe**

If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year

And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known

## Xpmvtown. *Town of expected move*



**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
(Where might you move to?)

**Interviewer Instruction**  
ENTER POSTAL TOWN. IF POSTAL TOWN IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

**Use**  
Ask XPMVTOWN

**Modules**  
Module Demographics\_w4. *Demographics module*

**Universe**  
If (*XPMove = 1*) // Expects to move in the coming year  
And If (*XPMVWHR = 1*) // Location of expected move known

## Xpmvpcode. *Postcode of expected move*

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
(Where might you move to?)

**Interviewer Instruction**  
ENTER POSTAL CODE. IF COMPLETE POSTAL CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

**Use**  
Ask XPMVPCODE

**Modules**  
Module Demographics\_w4. *Demographics module*

**Universe**  
If (*XPMove = 1*) // Expects to move in the coming year  
And If (*XPMVWHR = 1*) // Location of expected move known

## Xpmvarea. *Area of expected move*

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
(Where might you move to?)

**Interviewer Instruction**  
PROBE FOR AREA LIKELY TO MOVE TO.  
IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION.  
IF LIKELY TO MOVE ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

**Use**  
Ask XPMVAREA

**Modules**  
Module Demographics\_w4. *Demographics module*

**Universe**  
If (*XPMove = 1*) // Expects to move in the coming year  
And If (*XPMVWHR = 1*) // Location of expected move known  
And If (*XPMVADD1 = DK | XPMVTOWN = DK | XPMVPCODE = DK*) // Any part of expected new address not known

## Jbstat. *Current economic activity*

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
Which of these **best** describes your current employment situation?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**  
TBC

### Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
11	Working in an apprenticeship
97	Doing something else

**Use**  
Ask JbStat

**Modules**  
Module Demographics\_w4. *Demographics module*

## Mlstatchk. *Present legal marital status check*

**Source**  
New

**Text**  
We have your **legal** marital status as . Is this correct?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**  
Ask MLSTATchk

**Modules**  
Module Demographics\_w4. *Demographics module*

**Universe**  
If ((*ff\_iv1o1w <> 1* & *ff\_everint <> 1*) & *HHGRID.MARSTAT <> DK|REF*) // new entrant never interviewed and marital status is not DK/REF

## MIstat. *Present legal marital status*

### Source

BHPS

### Notes

MLSTAT is autofilled from HHGRID.MARSTAT where HHGRID.MARSTAT is correct

### Text

What is your current legal marital status?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

F9 FOR HELP

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

### Use

Ask MLSTAT

### Modules

Module Demographics\_w4. *Demographics module*

### Universe

`IF ((ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) & ((HHGRID.MARSTAT = DK/REF) | (MLSTATchk = 2))) // new entran  
never interviewed and grid martial status is DK/REF or is incorrect in grid`

## Drive. *Respondent has driving licence*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you have a full UK driving licence?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask DRIVE

### Modules

Module Demographics\_w4. *Demographics module*

### Universe

`IF ((ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) | ff_drive = 2 | ff_drive = MIS) & DVAge >=17) // new entran  
never interviewed or did not have a driving licence at previous interview or fed-forward data is missing and is aged 17 or over`

## Caruse. *Has use of car or van*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you normally have access to a car or van that you can use whenever you want to?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask CARUSE

### Modules

Module Demographics\_w4. *Demographics module*

### Universe

`IF (DRIVE = 1 | ff_drive = 1) // has a driving licence`

## Mobuse. *Has mobile phone*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you personally have a mobile phone?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask MOBUSE

### Modules

Module Demographics\_w4. *Demographics module*

## Netpuse. *Frequency of using the Internet*

### Source

UKHLS

### Notes

This question was carried at W1 and W2 of Understanding Society with the name NETUSE. The question was the same but the scale was reversed.

### Text

How often do you use the internet for your personal use?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Every day
2	Several times a week

3	Several times a month
4	Once a month
5	Less than once a month
6	Never use
7	No access at home, at work or elsewhere

**Use**

Ask NETPUSE

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_w4. *Demographics module*

**Module Initial Conditions module**

**Use**

Use Initialconditions\_w2

## Ukborn. *Born in UK*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Were you born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

**Options**

1	Yes, England
2	Yes, Scotland
3	Yes, Wales
4	Yes, Northern Ireland
5	Not born in the UK

**Use**

Ask Ukborn

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw <> 1 & ff\_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

## Plbornc. *Country of birth*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In which country were you born?

**Options**

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain

10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

**Use**

Ask PLBORNC

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw <> 1 & ff\_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed  
 And If (ukborn= 5) // Not born in the UK

## Plboth. *'Other' country of birth*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

**Use**

Ask PLBOTH

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw <> 1 & ff\_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed  
 And If (ukborn= 5) // Not born in the UK  
 And If (PLBORNC = 97) // Born in other country

## Plbornuk. *UK county of birth*

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

UKHLS

#### Scripting Notes

Please use Trigram lookup for County name.

#### Text

In which UK **county** were you born?

#### Interviewer Instruction

START TYPING COUNTY NAME.

USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTY NAME.

IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE 'ZZZ'.

F9 FOR HELP

#### Use

Ask PLBORNUK

#### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

#### Universe

```
IF (ff_ivlowl <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
```

```
And If (UKBORN < 5) // Born in the UK
```

## Plbornuko. *Uncoded UK county of birth*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NAME OF OTHER COUNTY

#### Use

Ask PLBornUKO

#### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

#### Universe

```
IF (ff_ivlowl <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
```

```
And If (UKBORN < 5) // Born in the UK
```

```
And If (PLBORNUK = 997) // Born in other county
```

## Yr2uk4. *Year came to Britain*

Decimals	Width
0	4

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

In what year did you first come to this country to live, even if you have spent time abroad since?

#### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

#### Use

Ask YR2UK4

#### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

#### Universe

```
IF (ff_ivlowl <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
```

```
And If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK
```

## Citzn. *Citizenship*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Are you a UK citizen, a citizen of your country of birth or a citizen of another country? If you have citizenship of more than one country please tell me all of them.

#### Interviewer Instruction

CITIZENSHIP MEANS YOU ARE ENTITLED TO HOLD A PASSPORT ISSUED BY THAT COUNTRY

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

1	UK citizen
2	Citizen of country of birth
3	Citizen of other country

#### Use

Ask CITZN

#### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

#### Universe

```
IF (ff_ivlowl <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
```

```
And If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK
```

## Citzno. *Citizenship of other country*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

What is your present citizenship? If you have dual citizenship please tell me both.

#### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER CITIZENSHIP

F9 FOR HELP

#### Use

Ask CITZNO

#### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

#### Universe

```
IF (ff_ivlowl <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
```

```
And If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK
```

```
And If (CITZN = 3) // Citizen of other country
```

## Qfhigh. *Highest qualification*

#### Source

BHPS/LFS

#### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

#### Notes

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = READ OUT IN ORDER. STOP AND CODE FIRST QUALIFICATION OBTAINED BY RESPONDENT

## Text

Can you tell me the **highest** educational or school qualification you have obtained?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY FROM 1 = HIGHEST TO 15 = LOWEST

CODE ONE ONLY

F9 FOR HELP

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	A Level
7	Welsh Baccalaureate
8	International Baccalaureate
9	AS Level
10	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11	Certificate of sixth year studies
12	GCSE/O Level
13	CSE
14	Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96	None of the above

### Use

Ask QFHIGH

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_iv1o1w <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) //new entrant never interviewed
```

## Qualoc. *UK or non-UK qualification*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Can I just check, did you gain this qualification in the UK?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask QUALOC

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_iv1o1w <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) //new entrant never interviewed
```

And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification

## Qfvoc. *Vocational qualifications*

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Notes

Telephone Text = And what vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = PROBE FOR OTHER QUALIFICATIONS

### Text

And which of the following vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Youth training certificate
2	Key Skills
3	Basic skills
4	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
7	City and Guilds Certificate
8	GNVQ/GSVQ
9	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
10	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
11	HNC/HND
12	ONC/OND
13	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
14	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
15	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification
96	None of the above

### Use

Ask QFVoc

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_iv1o1w <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) //new entrant never interviewed
```

## School. *Never went to/still at school*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How old were you when you left school?

**Interviewer Instruction**

DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE

**Options**

1	Write in age
2	Never went to school
3	Still at school

**Use**

Ask SCHOOL

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

```
IF (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
```

## Scend. School leaving age

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT SCHOOL

**Use**

Ask SCEND

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

```
IF (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school
```

## Schll0c. Place of school

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And where was your school...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Or outside the UK?

**Use**

Ask Schll0c

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

```
IF (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981 AND SCHOOL = 1 AND SCEND <> MIS) // Aged 16 or over
and born since 1981 and school leaving age given
```

## Schcode. School code

Decimals	Width
0	6

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Please use Trigram school lookup for school name.

**Text**

What is/was the name of your school?

**Interviewer Instruction**

TYPE IN ANY PART OF SCHOOL NAME AND ADDRESS. TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION.

IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE ZZZ.

IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED, SEE HELP SCREEN F9

**Use**

Ask SchCode

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

```
IF (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over
and attended school in the UK or still at school
```

## Schok. School details correct

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Are the details reported below correct?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask SchOK

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

```
IF (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over
and attended school in the UK or still at school
And If (SCHCODE = 1-999996) // School identified
```

## Schname. *School name if not coded*

### Source

UKHLS

### Notes

Schools identified in the lookup file at SchCode are autofilled into SchName in the data.

### Text

What is/was the name of your school?

### Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN FULL NAME AND POSTCODE. IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED SEE HELP SCREEN F9

### Use

Ask SchName

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over
and attended school in the UK or still at school
And If (SCHCODE = 999997) // School name not found using lookup file
```

## Fenow. *Still in further education*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And how old were you when you left college or university, or when you finished or stopped your course?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

### Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to college or university
3	At college/university

### Use

Ask FENOW

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school
```

## Feend. *Further education leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT COLLEGE/UNIVERSITY

### Use

Ask FEEND

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school
And If (FENOW = 1) // Left college or university
```

### Module Educational Aspirations module

### Use

Use Educationalaspirations\_w4

## Edtype. *Type of educational institution attending*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Are you...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	At School
2	At Sixth Form College
3	At Further Education (FE) College
4	At Higher Education (HE) College
5	or at University?

### Use

Ask EdType

### Modules

Module Educationalaspirations\_w4. *Educational Aspirations module*

### Universe

```
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
```

## Edasp. *Highest level exam like to get b/f leave school/college*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What are the highest level exams you would like to gain before you leave [school] [if edtype = 1] / [college] [if edtype == 2,3] ?

### Options

1	GCSE/Standards/GNVQ Foundation/GNVQ Intermediate/NVQ1/NVQ2
2	AS Levels/AVCE Part

3	A Levels/Highers/NVQ3/AVCE Single/AVCE Double
97	Other qualifications

**Use**

Ask EdAsp

**Modules**

Module Educationalaspirations\_w4. *Educational Aspirations module*

**Universe**

IF (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student  
 And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19

## Lvschdo. *Want to do after school/college*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What would you most like to do when you have completed this exam or qualification?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Get a full-time job
2	Stay at school or sixth-form college
3	Go to/stay in further education college
4	Go to university or higher education institution
5	Get a job and study (at the same time)
6	Get an apprenticeship
7	Do some other type of training
97	Do something else

**Use**

Ask LVSCDHO

**Modules**

Module Educationalaspirations\_w4. *Educational Aspirations module*

**Universe**

IF (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student  
 And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19

## Ahvwel. *Importance of doing well in quals*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How important do you think it is for you to do well in these exams or other qualifications?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not very important
4	Not at all important



## Use

Ask AHVWELL

## Modules

Module Educationalaspirations\_w4. *Educational Aspirations module*

## Universe

```
IF (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth
Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19
And If (EDAsp = 3) // If wants to leave school after A levels/highers/NVQ3/AVCE single/AVCE Double
```

## Hedlik. *Likelihood of entering higher education*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How likely is it that you will seek higher education at a college or university, even if you take a gap year? Is it...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Very likely
2	Fairly likely
3	Not very likely
4	Or not at all likely?
5	SPONTANEOUS: Depends

## Use

Ask HedLik

## Modules

Module Educationalaspirations\_w4. *Educational Aspirations module*

## Universe

```
IF (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth
Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19
```

## Hednt. *Reason not going on to higher education*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is the **main** reason you might not go to college or university?

### Options

1	Having school qualifications is enough
2	Have decided on a specific career
3	Want to work and earn money
4	Cost of education too high
5	Depends on grades
6	Not academic enough
7	Just don't want to go

8	Want to travel
9	Undecided about it
97	Other reason

## Use

Ask HedNt

## Modules

Module Educationalaspirations\_w4. *Educational Aspirations module*

## Universe

```
IF (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth
Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19
And If (HedLik > 2) // Going to college or university is not very likely or not at all likely
```

## Hednto. *Other reason not going to HE*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What reason is that?

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

## Use

Ask HedNTO

## Modules

Module Educationalaspirations\_w4. *Educational Aspirations module*

## Universe

```
IF (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth
Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19
And If (HedLik > 2) // Going to college or university is not very likely or not at all likely
And If (HedNT = 97) // If Other reason not going on to higher education
```

## Module Own First Job module

### Use

Use Ownfirstjob\_w4

## J1none. *Still in full-time education / never had a job*

### Source

Adapted from BHPS

### Scripting Notes

The SPONTANEOUS category comes first to match the response options in J1NONE on BHPS data

### Text

Since leaving full-time education, have you ever had a paid job?

### Options

1	SPONTANEOUS Still in full-time education
2	Never had a paid job
3	Had a paid job

## Use

Ask J1NONE

#### Modules

Module Ownfirstjob\_w4. Own First Job module

#### Universe

If ((ff\_ivlowlw = 2/3|MIS & ff\_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat <> 1/2)) | ((month = 7 thru 24) & ff\_sampst = 1 & (ff\_hhorig = 1/2) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat <> 1/2)) // New entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is not employed or self-employed OR OSM (not BHPS sample) from months 7 to 24 who is not currently employed or self-employed

## J1soc00. First Job (SOC) after leaving school

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

What was **your own** first job after leaving full-time education? Please tell me the exact job title and describe the work you did.

#### Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIPTION

#### Use

Ask J1SOC00

#### Modules

Module Ownfirstjob\_w4. Own First Job module

#### Universe

If ((J1NONE = 3) | ((ff\_ivlowlw = 2/3|MIS & ff\_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1/2)) | ((month = 7 thru 24) & ff\_sampst = 1 & (ff\_hhorig = 1/2) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1/2))) // had a first job after full-time education OR is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed OR is an OSM (not BHPS sample) from months 7 to 24 who is employed or self-employed.

## J1semp. Employee or self-employed: First job

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

#### Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

#### Use

Ask J1SEMP

#### Modules

Module Ownfirstjob\_w4. Own First Job module

#### Universe

If ((J1NONE = 3) | ((ff\_ivlowlw = 2/3|MIS & ff\_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1/2)) | ((month = 7 thru 24) & ff\_sampst = 1 & (ff\_hhorig = 1/2) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1/2))) // had a first job after full-time education OR is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed OR is an OSM (not BHPS sample) from months 7 to 24 who is employed or self-employed.

## J1boss. Hired employees: First Job

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Did you have employees?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask J1BOSS

#### Modules

Module Ownfirstjob\_w4. Own First Job module

#### Universe

If ((J1NONE = 3) | ((ff\_ivlowlw = 2/3|MIS & ff\_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1/2)) | ((month = 7 thru 24) & ff\_sampst = 1 & (ff\_hhorig = 1/2) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1/2))) // had a first job after full-time education OR is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed OR is an OSM (not BHPS sample) from months 7 to 24 who is employed or self-employed.  
And If (J1SEMP = 2) // first job was self-employed

## J1mngnr. Managerial duties: first job

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

#### Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/Supervisor
3	Not manager or supervisor

#### Use

Ask J1MNGR

#### Modules

Module Ownfirstjob\_w4. Own First Job module

#### Universe

If ((J1NONE = 3) | ((ff\_ivlowlw = 2/3|MIS & ff\_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1/2)) | ((month = 7 thru 24) & ff\_sampst = 1 & (ff\_hhorig = 1/2) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1/2))) // had a first job after full-time education OR is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed OR is an OSM (not BHPS sample) from months 7 to 24 who is employed or self-employed.  
And If (J1SEMP = 1) // first job was employed

#### Module young adults module

#### Use

Use Youngadults\_w4

## Futureint. Future questions intro

#### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

#### Text

The next questions are about what you want to do in the future.

#### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

**Use**

Ask FUTUREINT

**Modules**

Module Youngadults\_w4. *young adults module*

**Universe**

IF (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

## Ypamar. *Age want to get married*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

At what age do you want to get married?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF DOES NOT WANT TO GET MARRIED, ENTER 0.

**Use**

Ask YPAMAR

**Modules**

Module Youngadults\_w4. *young adults module*

**Universe**

IF (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

And If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 1) // Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership

## Ypapar. *Age want to start family*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

At what age would you like to start a family?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF DOES NOT WANT TO HAVE CHILDREN, ENTER 0.

**Use**

Ask YPAPAR

**Modules**

Module Youngadults\_w4. *young adults module*

**Universe**

IF (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.parentu16 = 0) // Not the parent of a child under 16

## Ypfuta. *Future plans*

**Source**

BHPS

**Notes**

In BHPS data this is coded as two variables, first mention variable name YPFUTA and second mention variable name VPFUTB

**Text**

Thinking of your own future, what would you like to be doing with your life in about ten year's time from now?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN VERBATIM

**Use**

Ask YPFUTA

**Modules**

Module Youngadults\_w4. *young adults module*

**Universe**

IF (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

## Lvhm. *Age you think when you leave home?*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

At what age would you like to leave home?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN AGE

**Use**

Ask LVHM

**Modules**

Module Youngadults\_w4. *young adults module*

**Universe**

IF (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LIVPAR = 1) // Living at home with parent(s)

**Hard Check: If (LVHM < HHGRID.DVAGE) // If age R thinks they will leave home is less than their current age**

## Soc00. *Office code (SOC2000): Job like when left*

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

What job would you like to do once you leave school, finish your training or finish full-time education?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE FULLY THE SORT OF WORK

**Use**

Ask SOC00

**Modules**

Module Youngadults\_w4. *young adults module*

**Universe**

IF (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student

## Module Family Background module

### Use

Use Familybackground\_w2

## Paju. *Father not working when resp. aged 14*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Thinking back to when you were 14 years old, was your father working at that time?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Father working
2	Father not working
3	Father deceased
4	Father not living with respondent so don't know

### Use

Ask PAJU

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If ((ff\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & ff\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

## Pasoc00. *Father's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What job was your father doing at that time?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

### Use

Ask PasOc00

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If ((ff\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & ff\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14

## Maju. *Mother not working when resp. aged 14*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And was your mother working when you were 14?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Mother working
2	Mother not working
3	Mother deceased
4	Mother not living with respondent so don't know

### Use

Ask MAJU

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If ((ff\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & ff\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

## Masoc00. *Mother's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What job was your mother doing at that time?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

### Use

Ask MasOc00

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If ((ff\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & ff\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14

## Pacob. *Country father born in*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In which country was your **father** born?

### Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain

10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

**Use**

Ask PaCOB

**Modules**

Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module*

**Universe**

IF ((ff\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & ff\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

**Pacobo.** *Country father born in (other)*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

**Use**

Ask PaCOBO

**Modules**

Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module*

**Universe**

IF ((ff\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & ff\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And IF (PaCOB = 97) // Father born in other country

**Payruk.** *Father ever lived in UK*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Has your father ever lived in the UK?

**Options**

1	Father lived in UK
2	Father never lived in UK

**Use**

Ask PaYrUK

**Modules**

Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module*

**Universe**

IF ((ff\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & ff\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And IF (PaCOB>4) // Father not born in the UK

**Macob.** *Country mother born in*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In which country was your **mother** born?

**Options**

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica

97	Other country
----	---------------

**Use**

Ask MaCOB

**Modules**

Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module*

**Universe**

If ((ff\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & ff\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

## Macobo. *Country mother born in (other)*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

**Use**

Ask MaCOBO

**Modules**

Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module*

**Universe**

If ((ff\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & ff\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
 And If (MaCOB = 97) // Mother born in other country

## Mayruk. *Mother ever lived in UK*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Has your mother ever lived in the UK?

**Options**

1	Mother lived in UK
2	Mother never lived in UK

**Use**

Ask MaYrUK

**Modules**

Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module*

**Universe**

If ((ff\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & ff\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
 And If (MACOB>4) // Mother not born in UK

**Module Ethnicity and National Identity module**

**Use**

Use Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w3

## Natid. *National Identity*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Notes**

Telephone text = I'm going to read a list of 6 National Identities. Please tell me all that you consider yourself to be. Would you say you are...READ OUT...

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS

**Text**

Looking at this card, what do you consider your national identity to be? You may choose as many or as few as apply.

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	English
2	Welsh
3	Scottish
4	Northern Irish
5	British
6	Irish
97	Other

**Use**

Ask NatID

**Modules**

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w <> 1 & ff\_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

## Natido. *National Identity other specified*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What other national identity is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask NatIDO

**Modules**

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w <> 1 & ff\_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed  
 And If (NatID = 97) // Other national identity

## Racel. *Ethnic group*

**Source**

As per Census 2011 test version

**Scripting Notes**

Please can we have the response options grouped on the showcard as follows...1-4 under the heading 'White', 5-8 under the heading 'Mixed', 9-13 under the heading 'Asian or Asian British', 14-16 under the heading 'Black/African/Caribbean/Black British' and 17-97 under the heading 'Other Ethnic Group'.

**Text**

What is your ethnic group?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ONE ONLY

F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish
2	Irish
3	Gypsy or Irish Traveller
4	Any other White background
5	White and Black Caribbean
6	White and Black African
7	White and Asian
8	Any other mixed background
9	Indian
10	Pakistani
11	Bangladeshi
12	Chinese
13	Any other Asian background
14	Caribbean
15	African
16	Any other Black background
17	Arab
97	Any other ethnic group

**Use**

Ask RACEL

**Modules**

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

**Universe**

If (*ff\_iv1o1w* <> 1 & *ff\_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.modetype* = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Racelo. *Other ethnic group (write in)*

**Source**

As per Census 2011 test version

**Text**

What other ethnic group is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask RACELO

**Modules**

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

**Universe**

If (*ff\_iv1o1w* <> 1 & *ff\_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.modetype* = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (*RACEL* = 04, 08, 13, 16, 97) // Any 'other' ethnic group

## Racelt. *Ethnic group TI*

**Source**

IHS adapted

**Scripting Notes**

This question is for CATI only.

**Text**

And to which of these ethnic groups do you consider you belong...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	White
2	Mixed
3	Asian or Asian British
4	Black or Black British
5	Chinese
6	Arab
97	or some other ethnic group?

**Use**

Ask RACELT

**Modules**

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

**Universe**

If (*ff\_iv1o1w* <> 1 & *ff\_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.modetype* = 2) // Mode is telephone

## Racelwt. *White ethnic group TI*

**Source**

IHS

**Scripting Notes**

This question is for CATI only.

**Text**

Do you consider yourself to be...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	British - English / Scottish / Welsh / Northern Irish
2	Irish

3	Gypsy or Irish Traveller
97	or some other white background?

#### Use

Ask RACELWT

#### Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

#### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlo1w <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
And If (RACELT = 1) // White ethnic group
```

## Racelmt. *Mixed ethnic group TI*

#### Source

IHS

#### Scripting Notes

This question is for CATI only.

#### Text

Do you consider yourself to be...

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

1	White and Black Caribbean
2	White and Black African
3	White and Asian
97	or some other mixed background?

#### Use

Ask RACELMT

#### Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

#### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlo1w <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
And If (RACELT = 2) // Mixed ethnic group
```

## Racelat. *Asian ethnic group TI*

#### Source

IHS

#### Scripting Notes

This question is for CATI only.

#### Text

Do you consider yourself to be...

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

1	Indian
2	Pakistani
3	Bangladeshi
97	or some other Asian background?

#### Use

Ask RACELAT

#### Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

#### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlo1w <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
And If (RACELT = 3) // Asian ethnic group
```

## Racelbt. *Black ethnic group TI*

#### Source

IHS

#### Scripting Notes

This question is for CATI only.

#### Text

Do you consider yourself to be...

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

1	Caribbean
2	African
97	or some other Black, African or Caribbean background?

#### Use

Ask RACELBT

#### Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

#### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlo1w <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
And If (RACELT = 4) // Black ethnic group
```

## Racelot. *Other ethnic group (write-in) TI*

#### Source

IHS

#### Scripting Notes

This question is for CATI only.

#### Text

What ethnic group is that?

#### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

#### Use



Ask RACELOT

#### Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

#### Universe

```
If (ff_iv1o1w <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
And If (RACELT = 97 | Race1WT = 97 | Race1MT = 97 | Race1AT = 97 | Race1BT = 97) // Other ethnic group
```

#### Module Religion module

#### Use

Use Religion\_w4

## Oprlg. *Whether belong to a religion*

#### Source

BHPS (adapted)

#### Text

Do you regard yourself as belonging to any particular religion?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask OPRLG

#### Modules

Module Religion\_w4. *Religion module*

## Oprlg0. *Religion brought up in: E/S/W*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

Which religion were you brought up in?

#### Options

1	No religion
2	Church of England/Anglican
3	Roman Catholic
4	Church of Scotland
5	Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland
6	Episcopalian
7	Methodist
8	Baptist
9	Congregational/United Reform/URC
10	Other Christian
11	Christian (no denomination specified)
12	Muslim/Islam
13	Hindu
14	Jewish

15	Sikh
16	Buddhist
97	Other

#### Use

Ask OPRLG0

#### Modules

Module Religion\_w4. *Religion module*

#### Universe

```
If (HHGRID.region = 1,2,3) // Lives in England, Wales or Scotland
And If (OPRLG = 2 & ((ff_iv1o1w <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) | ff_hhorig = 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 9)) // Does not belong to a religion and is a new entrant never interviewed or former LIB/LIW/LIS/NIHPS sample member
```

## Oprlg1. *Religion: E/S/W*

#### Source

BHPS (adapted)

#### Text

Which religion do you regard yourself as belonging to?

#### Options

2	Church of England/Anglican
3	Roman Catholic
4	Church of Scotland
5	Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland
6	Episcopalian
7	Methodist
8	Baptist
9	Congregational/United Reform/URC
10	Other Christian
11	Christian (no denomination specified)
12	Muslim/Islam
13	Hindu
14	Jewish
15	Sikh
16	Buddhist
97	Other

#### Use

Ask OPRLG1

#### Modules

Module Religion\_w4. *Religion module*

#### Universe

```
If (HHGRID.region = 1,2,3) // Lives in England, Wales or Scotland
And If (OPRLG = 1) // Belongs to a religion
```

## Oprlg0ni. *Religion brought up In: NI*

#### Source

**Text**

Which religion were you brought up in?

**Options**

1	Catholic
2	Presbyterian
3	Church of Ireland
4	Methodist
5	Baptist
6	Free Presbyterian
7	Brethren
8	Protestant - not specified
9	Other Christian
10	Buddhist
11	Hindu
12	Jewish
13	Muslim
14	Sikh
96	No religion
97	Any other religion

**Use**

Ask OPRLGONI

**Modules**Module Religion\_w4. *Religion module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland

And If (OPRLG = 2 ((ff\_ivlowl &lt;&gt; 1 &amp; ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) | ff\_hhorig = 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 9)) // Does not belong to a religion and is a new entrant never interviewed or former LIB/LIW/LIS/NIHPS sample member

**Nirel.** *Religion: NI***Source**

Adapted from NI harmonised question

**Text**

What is your religion, even if you are not practising?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Catholic
2	Presbyterian
3	Church of Ireland
4	Methodist
5	Baptist
6	Free Presbyterian
7	Brethren
8	Protestant - not specified
9	Other Christian
10	Buddhist

11	Hindu
12	Jewish
13	Muslim
14	Sikh
97	Any other religion

**Use**

Ask NIREl

**Modules**Module Religion\_w4. *Religion module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland

And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion

**Nireloth.** *Religion (other): NI***Source**

NI harmonised question

**Text**

Please describe this other religion

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask NIRElOth

**Modules**Module Religion\_w4. *Religion module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland

And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion

And If (NIREl = 97) // Other religion (NI)

**Niact.** *Religion active: NI***Source**

NI harmonised question

**Text**

Do you consider that you are actively practising your religion?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask NIAct

**Modules**Module Religion\_w4. *Religion module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland

And If (OPRLG = 1 | (OPRLGONI = 1-14 | 97) | (ff\_ORPLGONI = 1-14 | 97)) // Belongs to a religion or was brought up in a religion

## Oprlg2. Attendance at religious services

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How often, if at all, do you attend religious services or meetings?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS NECESSARY

### Options

1	Once a week or more
2	Less often but at least once a month
3	Less often but at least once a year
4	Never or practically never
5	Only at weddings, funerals etc.

### Use

Ask OPRLG2

### Modules

Module Religion\_w4. Religion module

## Prayfreq. Frequency of prayer

### Source

ESS

### Notes

CATI instruction = READ OUT

### Text

Apart from when you are at religious services, how often, if at all, do you pray?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Every day
2	More than once a week
3	Once a week
4	At least once a month
5	Only on special holy days
6	Less often
7	Never
8	SPONTANEOUS: Don't know

### Use

Ask PRAYFREQ

### Modules

Module Religion\_w4. Religion module

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | ff\_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant

## Oprlg3. Religion makes a difference to life

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How much difference would you say religious beliefs make to your life? Would you say they make...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	A great difference
2	Some difference
3	A little difference
4	Or no difference?

### Use

Ask OPRLG3

### Modules

Module Religion\_w4. Religion module

### Module Religious Practice module

### Use

Use Religiouspractice\_w4

## Rleat. Religion affects what eats

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Options are NOT read out if MODE is CATI

### Text

For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion.

[Which of the following statements apply to you... (if MODE is CAPI) / For each of the following statements, please tell me whether the statement applies to you a lot, a little or not at all. (if MODE is CATI)]

My religious beliefs affect what I eat.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Yes, a lot
2	Yes, a little
3	Not at all
4	SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable
5	SPONTANEOUS: Don't know

### Use

Ask RLEAT

### Modules

Module Religiouspractice\_w4. Religious Practice module

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA | ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of
EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant
And If (OPRGL = 1) // Belongs to a religion
```

## Rldrnk. *Religion affects what drinks*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Options are NOT read out if MODE is CATI

### Text

(For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion. Which of the following statements apply to you...)

My religious beliefs affect what I drink, such as alcohol.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Yes, a lot
2	Yes, a little
3	Not at all
4	SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable
5	SPONTANEOUS: Don't know

### Use

Ask RLDNRK

### Modules

Module Religiouspractice\_w4. *Religious Practice module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA | ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of
EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant
And If (OPRGL = 1) // Belongs to a religion
```

## Rlwear. *Religion affects what wears*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Options are NOT read out if MODE is CATI

### Text

(For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion. Which of the following statements apply to you...)

My religious beliefs affect what I wear

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Yes, a lot
2	Yes, a little
3	Not at all
4	SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable
5	SPONTANEOUS: Don't know

### Use

Ask RLWEAR

### Modules

Module Religiouspractice\_w4. *Religious Practice module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA | ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of
EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant
And If (OPRGL = 1) // Belongs to a religion
```

## Rlmarg. Religion affects marriage, dating decisions

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Options are NOT read out if MODE is CATI

### Text

(For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion. Which of the following statements apply to you...)

My religious beliefs affect my decisions related to marriage and dating.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Yes, a lot
2	Yes, a little
3	Not at all
4	SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable
5	SPONTANEOUS: Don't know

### Use

Ask RLMARG

### Modules

Module Religiouspractice\_w4. *Religious Practice module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA | ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant  
And If (OPRGL = 1) // Belongs to a religion
```

## Rlschl. Religion affects schooling decisions

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Options are NOT read out if MODE is CATI

### Text

(For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion. Which of the following statements apply to you...)

My religious beliefs affect what school I would send my children to.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Yes, a lot
2	Yes, a little
3	Not at all
4	SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable
5	SPONTANEOUS: Don't know

### Use

Ask RLSCHL

### Modules

Module Religiouspractice\_w4. *Religious Practice module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA | ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant  
And If (OPRGL = 1) // Belongs to a religion
```

## Rlcharity. Religion affects charity decisions

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Options are NOT read out if MODE is CATI

### Text

(For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion. Which of the following statements apply to you...)

My religious beliefs affect my decisions for charitable giving and helping others.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Yes, a lot
2	Yes, a little
3	Not at all
4	SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable
5	SPONTANEOUS: Don't know

### Use

Ask RLCHARITY

### Modules

Module Religiouspractice\_w4. *Religious Practice module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA | ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant  
And If (OPRGL = 1) // Belongs to a religion
```

## Rlsave. Religion affects savings, investment decisions

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Options are NOT read out if MODE is CATI

### Text

(For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion. Which of the following statements apply to you...)

My religious beliefs affect my decisions related to investment and savings.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Yes, a lot
2	Yes, a little
3	Not at all
4	SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable

5	SPONTANEOUS: Don't know
---	-------------------------

**Use**

Ask RLSAVE

**Modules**

Module Religiouspractice\_w4. *Religious Practice module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA | ff\_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant  
 And If (OPRGL = 1) // Belongs to a religion

## Rlfriends. *Religion affects friendship decisions*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Options are NOT read out if MODE is CATI

**Text**

(For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion. Which of the following statements apply to you...)

My religious beliefs affect the friends I choose

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Yes, a lot
2	Yes, a little
3	Not at all
4	SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable
5	SPONTANEOUS: Don't know

**Use**

Ask RLFRIENDS

**Modules**

Module Religiouspractice\_w4. *Religious Practice module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA | ff\_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant  
 And If (OPRGL = 1) // Belongs to a religion

## Rljob. *Religion affects job decisions*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Options are NOT read out if MODE is CATI

**Text**

(For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion. Which of the following statements apply to you...)

My religious beliefs affect the sort of job I would do

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Yes, a lot
2	Yes, a little
3	Not at all
4	SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable
5	SPONTANEOUS: Don't know

**Use**

Ask RLJOB

**Modules**

Module Religiouspractice\_w4. *Religious Practice module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA | ff\_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant  
 And If (OPRGL = 1) // Belongs to a religion

## Rljoby. *How religion affects job decisions*

**Source**

UKHLS/DWP

**Notes**

CATI Interviewer Instruction = READ OUT

**Text**

(For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion. Which of the following statements apply to you...)

How do your religious beliefs affect the sort of job you would do?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	I would not do a job related to alcohol
2	I would not do a job which involved gambling
3	I would not do a job which involved food forbidden by my religion
4	I would not do a job which involved me having to touch other people, male or female
5	I would not work in a job which did not allow time off for religious festivals
6	I would not work for an employer producing military weapons or equipment
97	My religious beliefs affect the job I would do in other ways

**Use**

Ask RLJOBY

**Modules**

Module Religiouspractice\_w4. *Religious Practice module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA | ff\_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant  
 And If (OPRGL = 1) // Belongs to a religion  
 And If (RLJOB = 1 | 2) // If Religion affects job decisions a lot or a little

**Module service use module**

**Use**

Use Serviceuse\_w4

## Servuse. *Service use in last 12 months*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Which of these services have you used over the last 12 months?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Your local doctor
2	A local hospital
3	Social care services
4	A council housing department or housing association
5	Police service
6	Local leisure services, such as swimming pool, tennis courts, keep fit classes
7	Adult education classes
8	A public library
9	A job centre
10	Advice services such as those relating to benefits, employment or money advice
96	SPONTANEOUS: None of the above

### Use

Ask SERVUSE

### Modules

Module Serviceuse\_w4. *service use module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | ff\_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

## Servno. *Services used Indicator*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Scripting Notes

computed variable. SERVNO = options coded at SERVUSE (Excluding code 96)

### Use

Compute SERVNO = code for each mention at SERVUSE except for code 96;

### Modules

Module Serviceuse\_w4. *service use module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | ff\_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

### Note

LOOP START. Loop OPSERV for each SERVNO

## Opserv. *Satisfaction with service use*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

For each mention at SERVUSE

### Text

You said you had used [SERVNO] in the last 12 months.

On a scale of 1 to 7 where 1 means completely dissatisfied and 7 means completely satisfied, how satisfied were you with the service? Please think of your typical experience using this service.

### Showcard

TBC

### Use

Ask OPSERV

### Modules

Module Serviceuse\_w4. *service use module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | ff\_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant  
And If (SERVNO = 1 THRU 10) // If service used over last 12 months

### Note

LOOP END

## Srvyno. *Services not used indicator*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Scripting Notes

computed variable. SRVYNO = options NOT coded at SERVUSE (Excluding code 96)

### Use

Compute SRVYNO = code for each service NOT mentioned at SERVUSE;

### Modules

Module Serviceuse\_w4. *service use module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | ff\_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

### Note

LOOP START. Loop SRVYNOT for each SRVYNO

## Srvynot. *Why not use service in last 12 months*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

For each SERVUSE not mentioned

### Text

You said you had not used [SRVYN0] in the last 12 months, what was the main reason for not using this service?

CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	You had no need of the service
2	There was no such service available
3	There was a service available, but you did not like it
4	You did not know about this service
5	Public transport does not go where the services are
6	No access to a car as a driver or passenger
97	Any other reason

**Use**

Ask SRVYN0T

**Modules**

Module Serviceuse\_w4. *service use module*

**Universe**

```
IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant  
And If (SRVYN0 = 1 THRU 10) // Service not mentioned at SERVUSE
```

**Note**

LOOP END

**Module General Health module**

**Use**

Use Generalhealth\_w2

## Inthealth. *Health module intro*

**Text**

Next, we have some questions about your health.

**Options**

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

**Use**

Ask IntHealth

**Modules**

Module Generalhealth\_w2. *General Health module*

## Sf1. *General health*

**Source**

SF12

**Text**

In general, would you say your health is...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	Poor

**Use**

Ask SF1

**Modules**

Module Generalhealth\_w2. *General Health module*

**Module Disability module**

**Use**

Use Disability\_w3

## Health. *Long-standing illness or disability*

**Source**

FRS (adapted)

**Text**

Do you have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled you over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble you over a period of at least 12 months.

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Health

**Modules**

Module Disability\_w3. *Disability module*

## Disdif. *Type of impairment or disability*

**Source**

FRS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Does this/Do these health problem(s) or disability(ies) mean that you have substantial difficulties with any of the following areas of your life?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**



1	Mobility (moving around at home and walking)
2	Lifting, carrying or moving objects
3	Manual dexterity (using your hands to carry out everyday tasks)
4	Continence (bladder and bowel control)
5	Hearing (apart from using a standard hearing aid)
6	Sight (apart from wearing standard glasses)
7	Communication or speech problems
8	Memory or ability to concentrate, learn or understand
9	Recognising when you are in physical danger
10	Your physical co-ordination (e.g. balance)
11	Difficulties with own personal care (e.g. getting dressed, taking a bath or shower)
12	Other health problem or disability
96	None of these

#### Use

Ask DisDif

#### Modules

Module Disability\_w3. *Disability module*

#### Universe

If (*Health = 1*) // Has a long-standing illness or disability

#### Module Sleep module

#### Use

Use Sleep\_w4

## Hrs\_slph. *Hours of actual sleep (hrs)*

Decimals	Width
0	2

#### Source

UKHLS / PQSI

#### Text

The following questions relate to your usual sleep habits during the last month. Please indicate the most accurate reply for the majority of days and nights in the past month.

How many hours of actual sleep did you usually get per night during the last month? This may be different than the actual number of hours you spent in bed.

#### Interviewer Instruction

THIS IS THE USUAL NUMBER OF HOURS OF SLEEP PER NIGHT. IF RESPONDENT WORKS NIGHTS, COLLECT INFORMATION ABOUT DAYTIME SLEEP.

ENTER HOURS

#### Use

Ask HRS\_SLPH

#### Modules

Module Sleep\_w4. *Sleep module*

**Soft Check: If (If HRS\_SLPH > 12 (Hours))**

**Soft Check: If (If HRS\_SLPH = 0 (Hours))**

## Hrs\_slpm. *Hours of actual sleep (mins)*

Decimals	Width
0	2

#### Source

UKHLS / PQSI

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MINUTES. IF SLEPT FULL HOURS ONLY, ENTER 0.

#### Use

Ask HRS\_SLPM

#### Modules

Module Sleep\_w4. *Sleep module*

**Hard Check: If (If HRS\_SLPH = 23 (Hours) & HRS\_SLPM > 0)**

## Tslp\_30m. *Cannot get to sleep within 30 mins*

#### Source

UKHLS / PQSI

#### Text

During the **past month**, how often have you had trouble sleeping because you...

cannot get to sleep within 30 minutes?

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Not during the past month
2	Less than once a week
3	Once or twice a week
4	Three or more times a week
5	More than once most nights

#### Use

Ask TSLP\_30M

#### Modules

Module Sleep\_w4. *Sleep module*

## Tslp\_wak. *Wake up in the night*

#### Source

UKHLS / PQSI

#### Text

(During the **past month**, how often have you had trouble sleeping because you...)

wake up in the middle of the night or early in the morning?

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

#### Showcard

TBC

**Options**

1	Not during the past month
2	Less than once a week
3	Once or twice a week
4	Three or more times a week
5	More than once most nights

**Use**

Ask TSLP\_WAK

**Modules**

Module Sleep\_w4. *Sleep module*

## Tslp\_cgh. *Cough or snore loudly*

**Source**

UKHLS / PQSI

**Text**

(During the **past month**, how often have you had trouble sleeping because you...)

cough or snore loudly?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Not during the past month
2	Less than once a week
3	Once or twice a week
4	Three or more times a week
5	More than once most nights

**Use**

Ask TSLP\_CGH

**Modules**

Module Sleep\_w4. *Sleep module*

## Med\_slp. *Taken medicine to help sleep*

**Source**

UKHLS / PQSI

**Text**

During the **past month**, how often have you taken medicine (prescribed or "over the counter") to help you sleep?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Not during the past month
2	Less than once a week

3	Once or twice a week
4	Three or more times a week

**Use**

Ask MED\_SLP

**Modules**

Module Sleep\_w4. *Sleep module*

## Tsta\_awk. *Trouble staying awake during the day*

**Source**

UKHLS / PQSI

**Text**

During the **past month**, how often have you had trouble staying awake while driving, eating meals, or engaging in social activity?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Not during the past month
2	Less than once a week
3	Once or twice a week
4	Three or more times a week

**Use**

Ask TSTA\_AWK

**Modules**

Module Sleep\_w4. *Sleep module*

## Slp\_qual. *Quality of sleep overall*

**Source**

UKHLS / PQSI

**Text**

During the past month, how would you rate your sleep quality overall?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT...

**Options**

1	Very good
2	Fairly good
3	Fairly bad
4	Very bad

**Use**

Ask SLP\_QUAL

**Modules**

Module Sleep\_w4. *Sleep module*

**Module *Health conditions module***

**Use**

Use Healthconditions\_w3

## Hcond. *Diagnosed health conditions*

**Source**

UKHLS/NHANES

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that you have any of these conditions? [Please just tell me the numbers that apply.] (if ModeType = 1)

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Asthma
2	Arthritis
3	Congestive heart failure
4	Coronary heart disease
5	Angina
6	Heart attack or myocardial infarction
7	Stroke
8	Emphysema
9	Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid
10	Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid
11	Chronic bronchitis
12	Any kind of liver condition
13	Cancer or malignancy
14	Diabetes
15	Epilepsy
16	High blood pressure
17	Clinical depression
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask HCond

**Modules**Module Healthconditions\_w3. *Health conditions module***Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w &lt;&gt; 1 and ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) // new entrant never interviewed

**Note**

LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each health condition.

## Hconds. *Still have health condition*

**Source**

UKHLS/NHANES

**Text**

Do you still have HCond?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask HCondS

**Modules**Module Healthconditions\_w3. *Health conditions module***Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1o1w <> 1 and ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (HCond > 0 & HCond < 18) // Has a diagnosed health condition
And If (HCond = 1-5 or 8-17) // Has a health condition other than a heart attack or stroke
```

## Hconda. *Age told had health condition*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

UKHLS/NHANES

**Text**

What age were you when you were first told you had HCond?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER AGE

**Use**

Ask HConda

**Modules**Module Healthconditions\_w3. *Health conditions module***Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1o1w <> 1 and ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (HCond > 0 & HCond < 18) // Has a diagnosed health condition
```

**Note**

LOOP END

**Module Twin module****Use**

Use Twins\_w4

## Twinconf. *Twins in hh*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

CHILD1 and CHILD2 are the first names of the supposed twins in HH.

**Text**Can I just confirm, are `CHILD1` and `CHILD2` twins?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask TwinConf

#### Modules

Module Twins\_w4. *Twin module*

#### In Loops

Loop for each pair of siblings with the same birthday (or birthdays one day apart)

#### Universe

If (biological mother of pair of siblings sharing same birthday, or birthdays one day apart, in household) // Biological mother of siblings with same birthday (or birthdays one day apart)

## Twinzyg. *Zygotic twins in hh*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Scripting Notes

CHILD 1 and CHILD 2 are the first names of the supposed twins in HH.

#### Text

Are *CHILD1* and *CHILD2* identical twins?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask TwinZyg

#### Modules

Module Twins\_w4. *Twin module*

#### In Loops

Loop for each pair of siblings with the same birthday (or birthdays one day apart)

#### Universe

If (biological mother of pair of siblings sharing same birthday, or birthdays one day apart, in household) // Biological mother of siblings with same birthday (or birthdays one day apart)  
And If (TwinConf = 1 & ((sex of child 1) = (sex of child 2))) // Twins in household and the twins are of the same sex

## Zygosity. *Zygosity of twin*

Decimals	Width
0	2

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Use

Compute Zygosity = flag on each twin's record the PNO of their identical twin;

#### Modules

Module Twins\_w4. *Twin module*

#### In Loops

Loop for each pair of siblings with the same birthday (or birthdays one day apart)

#### Universe

If (biological mother of pair of siblings sharing same birthday, or birthdays one day apart, in household) // Biological mother of siblings with same birthday (or birthdays one day apart)  
And If (TwinConf = 1 & ((sex of child 1) = (sex of child 2))) // Twins in household and the twins are of the same sex  
And If (TwinZyg = 1) // Identical twins in household

#### END LOOP

#### Module Caring module

#### Use

Use Caring\_w1

## Caring. *Time at start of caring module*

#### Development Notes

#### Use

Compute CARING = from system clock;

#### Modules

Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module*

## Aidhh. *Cares for sick/disabled/elderly in household*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Is there anyone living with you who is sick, disabled or elderly whom you look after or give special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

#### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask AidHH

#### Modules

Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module*

#### Universe

If ((HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number of absent hhold members) > 1) // More than one person in the household

## Aidhua. *PNO of (person) cared for*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Scripting Notes

Maximum number of mentions: 16

**Text**

Who do you look after?

**Interviewer Instruction**ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY**Options**

1	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1</code>
2	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2</code>
3	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3</code>
4	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4</code>
5	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5</code>
6	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6</code>
7	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7</code>
8	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8</code>
9	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9</code>
10	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10</code>
11	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11</code>
12	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12</code>
13	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13</code>
14	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14</code>
15	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15</code>
16	<code>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16</code>

**Use**

Ask AidHUA

**Modules**Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module***Universe**

```
IF ((HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number of absent hhold members) > 1) // More than one person in the household
And If (AidHH = 1) // Resp cares for someone in the household
```

## Aidxhh. *Non-residents cared for*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you provide some regular service or help for any sick, disabled or elderly person not living with you?

**Interviewer Instruction**EXCLUDE HELP PROVIDED IN COURSE OF EMPLOYMENT  
F9 FOR HELP**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask AidXHH

**Modules**Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module*

## Naidxhh. *Number of non-residents cared for*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many people do you care for?

**Use**

Ask NAidXHH

**Modules**Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module***Universe**

If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

**Soft Check: If (NAidXHH > 5) // Number of non-residents cared for is greater than 5**

## Aidhu1. *Caring: relation to 1st non-res dependent*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Who is the first person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE RELATIONSHIP OF FIRST PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

**Options**

1	Parent/parent-in-law
2	Grandparent
3	Aunt/uncle
4	Other relative
5	Friend or neighbour
6	Client(s) of voluntary organisation
97	Other

**Use**

Ask AidHU1

**Modules**Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module***Universe**

If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

## Aidhu2. *Caring: relation to 2nd non-res dependent*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Who is the second person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE RELATIONSHIP OF SECOND PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

**Options**

1	Parent/parent-in-law
2	Grandparent
3	Aunt/uncle
4	Other relative
5	Friend or neighbour
6	Client(s) of voluntary organisation
97	Other

**Use**

Ask AidHU2

**Modules**Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module***Universe**

If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

And If (NAidXHH &gt; 1) // More than one non-resident cared for

## Aidhrs. *Hours per week spent caring*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Now thinking about everyone who you look after or provide help for both those living with you and not living with you - in total, how many hours do you spend each week looking after or helping (him/her/them)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF IT VARIES PROBE WHETHER USUALLY UNDER OR OVER 20 HOURS A WEEK

INCLUDE CARE BOTH INSIDE AND OUTSIDE HOUSEHOLD

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	0 - 4 hours per week
2	5 - 9 hours per week
3	10 - 19 hours per week
4	20 - 34 hours per week
5	35 - 49 hours per week
6	50 - 99 hours per week
7	100 or more hours per week/continuous care
8	Varies under 20 hours
9	Varies 20 hours or more
97	Other

**Use**

Ask AidHrs

**Modules**Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module***Universe**

If (AidXHH = 1 OR AidHH = 1) // Non-resident or someone in household cared for

## Aideft. *Caring prevents paid employment*

**Source**

FACS

**Text**Thinking about everyone who lives with you that you look after or provide help for - does this extra work looking after *NAME(S)* prevent you from doing a paid job or as much paid work as you might like to do? Would you say you are...**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Unable to work at all
2	Unable to do as much paid work as you might
3	Or this doesn't prevent you from working?

**Use**

Ask AideFT

**Modules**Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module***Universe**

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT &lt;&gt; 4 AND AIDHH = 1) // Job status is not retired and cares for someone in household

**Module Partnership history module****Use**

Use Partnershiphistory\_w2

## Partint. *Partnership Intro*

**Text**

We are interested in some important events that there may have been in your life, such as marriage and the birth of children.

**Options**

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

**Use**

Ask PartInt

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module***Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS &amp; ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

## Lcohnpi. *Ever cohabited without marrying*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

As you know, some couples choose to live together without actually ever getting married. [Apart from your current husband/wife /partner, have][HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1 | 3] / [Have] you ever lived with someone as a couple without being married?

**Interviewer Instruction**

DO NOT INCLUDE CURRENT PARTNER/SPOUSE

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask LCohNPI

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module***Universe**If (*ff\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS & ff\_everint <> 1*) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds**Coh1bm.** *Month first began cohabiting***Source**

BHPS

**Text**In what month and year did you **first** live with someone as a couple?**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask Coh1BM

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module***Universe**If (*ff\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS & ff\_everint <> 1*) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (*LCohNPI = 1*) // ever cohabited without marrying**Coh1by.** *Year first began cohabiting*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

TYPE IN YEAR

**Use**

Ask Coh1BY

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivlo1w = 2|3|MIS & ff\_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (LCohNPI = 1) // ever cohabited without marrying

## Coh1mr. *Went on to marry first cohabitee*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Did you go on to marry the person you lived with at the time?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Coh1MR

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

If (ff\_ivlo1w = 2|3|MIS & ff\_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (LCohNPI = 1) // ever cohabited without marrying

## Coh1em. *Month first cohabitation ended*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what month and year did you stop living as a couple with this partner?

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask Coh1EM

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

If (ff\_ivlo1w = 2|3|MIS & ff\_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (LCohNPI = 1) // ever cohabited without marrying

## Coh1ey. *Year first cohabitation ended*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN YEAR

### Use

Ask Coh1EY

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

If (ff\_ivlo1w = 2|3|MIS & ff\_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (LCohNPI = 1) // ever cohabited without marrying

## Nmar. *Number of times resp married*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Altogether, how many times have you been married or in a civil partnership?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF CURRENTLY MARRIED INCLUDE CURRENT MARRIAGE

### Use

Ask NMar

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

If (ff\_ivlo1w = 2|3|MIS & ff\_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9) // marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

## Lmar1m. *Month of first marriage*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what month and year did you marry [for the first time](NMAR > 1)?

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April



5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask LMar1M

**Modules**

Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module*

**Universe**

If (*ff\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS & ff\_everint <> 1*) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
 And If (*HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9*) // marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

## Lmar1y. *Year of first marriage*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

TYPE IN YEAR

**Use**

Ask LMar1Y

**Modules**

Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module*

**Universe**

If (*ff\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS & ff\_everint <> 1*) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
 And If (*HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9*) // marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

**Module Fertility history module**

**Use**

Use Fertilityhistory\_w2

## Fertintro. *Fertility intro*

**Text**

The next questions are about any children you may have had, including step or adopted children and biological children.

**Options**

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

**Use**

Ask FertIntro

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory\_w2. *Fertility history module*

**Universe**

If (*ff\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS & ff\_everint <> 1*) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

## Ladopt. *Ever had step/adopted child(ren)*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Have you ever had any adopted or step children living with you?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask LAdopt

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory\_w2. *Fertility history module*

**Universe**

If (*ff\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS & ff\_everint <> 1*) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
 And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh = 0*) // number of adoptive children in household is 0

## Lnadopt. *Number of step/adopted child(ren)*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many step/adopted children have you had in all?

**Use**

Ask LNadopt

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory\_w2. *Fertility history module*

**Universe**

If (*ff\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS & ff\_everint <> 1*) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
 And If (*LAdopt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh > 0*) // has had adopted child(ren) or adoptive children in household

## Lprnt. *Ever had/fathered children*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Have you ever fathered/had any biological children?

**Interviewer Instruction**

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask LPrnt

#### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_w2. *Fertility history module*

#### Universe

```
IF (ff_ivlo1w = 2|3|MIS & ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh = 0) // number of biological children in household is 0
```

## Lnrnt. *Number of biological children ever had/fathered*

Decimals	Width
0	2

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Can I just check, how many biological children have you fathered/had?

#### Interviewer Instruction

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN  
F9 FOR HELP

#### Use

Ask LNPrnt

#### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_w2. *Fertility history module*

#### Universe

```
IF (ff_ivlo1w = 2|3|MIS & ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household
```

## Ch1bd. *DOB of eldest child: Day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

#### Source

BHPS (adapted)

#### Text

Can you please tell me the date of birth of your **eldest** (first born) child?

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

#### Use

Ask CH1BD

#### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_w2. *Fertility history module*

#### Universe

```
IF (ff_ivlo1w = 2|3|MIS & ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household
```

## Ch1bm. *DOB of eldest child: Month*

#### Source

BHPS (adapted)

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

#### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

#### Use

Ask CH1BM

#### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_w2. *Fertility history module*

#### Universe

```
IF (ff_ivlo1w = 2|3|MIS & ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household
```

## Ch1by4. *DOB of eldest child: Year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

#### Source

BHPS (adapted)

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

#### Use

Ask CH1BY4

#### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_w2. *Fertility history module*

#### Universe

```
IF (ff_ivlo1w = 2|3|MIS & ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household
```

#### Module Annual Event History module

#### Use

Use Annualementhistory\_w4

## Calintro. *Annual events intro*

### Text

The next questions ask about changes that may have happened to you since we last interviewed you on `ff_intdate`.

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask CalIntro

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

`IF (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously`

## Adcts. *Lived continuously at this address since last interview*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Can I just check, have you yourself lived at this address continuously since the last time we interviewed you, that is since

`ff_IntDate?`

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask AdCts

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

`IF (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously`  
`And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & HHGrid.NewPer = 4) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & HHGrid.NewPer = 2)) // If HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a continuing respondent or HH interviewed at different address previously and respondent is a rejoiner`

## Movy1. *Reason for move*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

[Thinking about the reasons why you haven't lived continuously at this address since we last interviewed you, did you move from this address for] (if HHGRID.NewPer = 4 & AdCts = 2) / [Last time we interviewed you, you were living at a different address. Did you move from that address for...]

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	Family related reasons
---	------------------------

2	Education related reasons
3	Employer related reasons
4	Housing related reasons
5	Area related reasons
6	Or did you have to move for some other reason?

### Use

Ask MovY1

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

`IF (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously`  
`And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // If HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview`

## Family. *Moved for family reasons*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What family related reason was that?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

### Options

1	Married/moved in with partner
2	Separated/divorced/split up from spouse/partner
3	Moved in with family/moved back with family (other than code 1)
4	Moved away from family (other than code 2)
5	Moved in with friends
6	Moved to be closer to family/friends
7	Moved with spouse/partner due to their relocation
8	None of the above/Other reason

### Use

Ask Family

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

`IF (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously`  
`And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // If HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview`  
`And If (MovY1 = 1) // Moved for family reasons`

## Education. *Moved for education reasons*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What education related reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Moved to term-time accommodation/college or university
2	Left education/ended course
3	None of the above/Other reason

**Use**

Ask Education

**Modules**Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```

If (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <>
1)) // If HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address
continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current
address continuously since previous interview
And If (MovY1 = 2) // Moved for education reasons

```

## Memploy. *Moved for employment reasons*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What employment related reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Employer moved job to another workplace
2	Got a different job with the same employer which meant moving workplace
3	Moved to start a new job with a new employer
4	Moved to be nearer work but didn't move workplace
5	Moved to start own business
6	Decided to relocate own business
7	Salary increased so could afford to move home
8	Moved to look for work
9	Retirement (self or spouse)
10	None of the above/Other reason

**Use**

Ask MEmploy

**Modules**Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```

If (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <>

```

```

1)) // If HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address
continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current
address continuously since previous interview

```

```

And If (MovY1 = 3) // Moved for employment reasons

```

## Housing. *Moved for housing reasons*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What housing related reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Wanted somewhere bigger
2	Wanted somewhere smaller/cheaper
3	Wanted own accommodation or to form a household
4	To buy somewhere
5	Health reasons (e.g. house too damp, house not healthy)
6	Wanted bungalow / no stairs / ground floor flat
7	Needed care in sheltered accommodation/care/nursing home
8	Disliked previous house/flat
9	Wanted better accommodation
10	Wanted more privacy/previous accommodation overcrowded
11	Wanted a change
12	Evicted from rented accommodation/repossessed/other forced moves
13	Council offered new accommodation
14	None of the above/Other reason

**Use**

Ask Housing

**Modules**Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```

If (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <>
1)) // If HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address
continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current
address continuously since previous interview
And If (MovY1 = 4) // Moved for housing reasons

```

## Area. *Moved for area related reasons*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What area related reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

#### Options

1	Disliked absence of facilities/isolation
2	Wanted to move to a more rural environment
3	Disliked traffic (including noise or danger from traffic)
4	Disliked crime, vandalism, etc/area unsafe
5	Noise (other than traffic)
6	Unfriendly area/Disliked neighbours
7	Wanted to move to specific place
8	Disliked area
9	None of the above/Other reason

#### Use

Ask Area

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

#### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <>
1)) // If HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address
continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current
address continuously since previous interview
And If (MovY1 = 5) // Moved for area related reasons
```

## Moveoth. *Moved for other reasons*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

What other reason was that?

#### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

#### Use

Ask MoveOth

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

#### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <>
1)) // If HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address
continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current
address continuously since previous interview
And If (MovY1 = 6) // Moved for other reasons
```

## Movdir. *Moved direct or multiple moves*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

Did you move directly from that address into this address or did you live somewhere else in between?

#### Options

1	Moved direct to this address
2	Lived somewhere else in between

#### Use

Ask MovDir

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

#### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <>
1)) // If HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address
continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current
address continuously since previous interview
```

## Plnowm. *Month of moving to current address*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

Please tell me the month and year you moved into **this** address?

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

#### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

#### Use

Ask PLNOWM

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

#### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <>
1)) // If HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address
continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current
address continuously since previous interview
```

## Plnowy4. *Year of moving to current address*

Decimals	Width
0	4

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

#### Use

Ask PLNOWY4

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

#### Universe

If (*ff\_ivlo1w* = 1 | *ff\_everint* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If ((*HHGrid.OrigAdd* = 1 & (*HHGrid.NewPer* = 2 | *AdCts* = 2)) | (*HHGrid.OrigAdd* = 2 & *AdCts* <> 1)) // If HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview

## Relup. Last wave partner resident or split (from Household Grid)

#### Options

1	Married/civil partnership partner resident (if <i>ff_spid</i> is current spouse)
2	Cohab partner resident (if <i>ff_ppid</i> is current partner)
3	Married/civil partnership partner not resident (if <i>ff_spid</i> is not current resident)
4	Cohab partner not resident (if <i>ff_ppid</i> is not current resident)
5	Married/civil partner/cohab partner deceased (if <i>ff_spid</i> or <i>ff_ppid</i> is deceased)
6	Not in marriage/cohabitation last wave (if no <i>ff_spid</i> or no <i>ff_ppid</i> )

#### Use

Compute *RelUp* = variable to indicate whether last wave partner is resident or not from household grid;

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

#### Universe

If (*ff\_ivlo1w* = 1 | *ff\_everint* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

## Mstatsam. Whether marital status changed within cohab rel

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

When we last interviewed you, your **legal** marital status was *ff\_marstat*. Has your **legal** marital status changed at all since *ff\_intdate*?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Last wave marital status incorrect

#### Use

Ask MStatSam

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

#### Universe

If (*ff\_ivlo1w* = 1 | *ff\_everint* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (*RelUp* > 1 & *ff\_marstat* <> *MIS*) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident' and marital status is not missing

## Lwwrong. Correct marital status last wave

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

Can you tell me what your legal marital status was last time we interviewed you on *ff\_IntDate*?

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

#### Use

Ask LWWrong

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

#### Universe

If (*ff\_ivlo1w* = 1 | *ff\_everint* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (*RelUp* > 1 & *ff\_marstat* <> *MIS*) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident' and marital status is not missing  
 And If (*MStatSam* = 3 | *ff\_marstat* = *MIS*) // Last wave legal marital status incorrect or marital status is missing

## Mstatsamn. Whether marital status changed

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

Has your **legal** marital status changed at all since *ff\_IntDate*?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask MStatSamN

#### Modules

**Universe**

```
IF (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1 & ff_marstat <> MIS) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident' and marital status is not missing
And If (MStatSam = 3 | ff_marstat = MIS) // Last wave legal marital status incorrect or marital status is missing
```

**Note**

LOOP START. Loop the questions MStatCh, StatCM, StatCY4, DivChk, DivFin, DVM, DVY4 and CMLStat until CMLStat = 2.

## Mstatch. *Legal marital status change*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What did your **legal** marital status become with this change? Were you...

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

**Use**

Ask MStatCh

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

```
IF (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1 & ff_marstat <> MIS) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident' and marital status is not missing
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
```

## Statcm. *Month legal marital status changed*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

If RelUp = 5 and date of death of ff\_spid | ff\_ppid on household grid, DO NOT ASK QUESTION, but compute date to equal grid date of death.

**Text**

Can you tell me the month and year of that change to your **legal** marital status?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask StatCM

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

```
IF (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1 & ff_marstat <> MIS) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident' and marital status is not missing
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
```

## Statcy4. *Year legal marital status changed*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

If RelUp = 5 and date of death of ff\_spid | ff\_ppid on household grid, DO NOT ASK QUESTION, but compute date to equal grid date of death.

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask StatCY4

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

```
IF (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1 & ff_marstat <> MIS) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident' and marital status is not missing
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
```

## Divchk. *Divorce/CP dissolved date check*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

You say [you became divorced] / [your civil partnership was dissolved]. Is the date you have given me the date your divorce/dissolved

partnership became final or the date you separated and stopped living with your husband/wife/partner?

#### Options

1	Date became final
2	Date stopped living together

#### Use

Ask DivChk

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

#### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1 & ff_marstat <> MIS) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident' and marital status is not missing
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
```

## Divfin. *Divorce final check*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

Is your divorce/dissolved civil partnership legally final?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask DivFin

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

#### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1 & ff_marstat <> MIS) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident' and marital status is not missing
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together
```

## Dvm. *Month divorce/CP dissolved*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

In what month and year did your [divorce or annulment] / [dissolved civil partnership] become final?

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

#### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March

4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

#### Use

Ask DVM

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

#### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1 & ff_marstat <> MIS) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident' and marital status is not missing
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together
And If (DivFin = 1) // Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final
```

## Dvy4. *Year divorce/CP dissolved*

Decimals	Width
0	4

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

#### Use

Ask Dvy4

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

#### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1 & ff_marstat <> MIS) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident' and marital status is not missing
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together
And If (DivFin = 1) // Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final
```

## Cmlstat. *Current legal marital status*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

And has your legal marital status changed again since then?

#### Options



1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CMLStat

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlo1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (RelUp > 1 & ff\_marstat <> MIS) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident' and marital status is not missing  
 And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

**Note**

LOOP END when CMLStat = 2

## Cohab. Any cohabitation spells since last interview

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Since we interviewed you on ff\_IntDate have you had any periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more? [Please include your current husband/wife/partner] (if currently married or cohabiting and spouse/partner is resident)

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Cohab

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlo1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave

## Cohabn. Number spells of cohabitation

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How many periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more have you had since ff\_IntDate [, including periods of cohabitation with your current husband/wife/partner] (if currently married or cohabiting and spouse/partner is resident) ?

**Interviewer Instruction**

TYPE IN NUMBER

**Use**

Ask CohabN

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlo1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave

And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview

**Soft Check: If (If CohabN > 3) // If more than 3 separate cohabitation spells in the last 12 months**

**Note**

LOOP START. Loop the questions LMCbM, LMCbY4, CurrPart, LMSpM and LMSpY4 the number of times stated at CohabN.

## Lmcbm. Month began cohabitation spell

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Can you tell me the month and year you started [this/your first/your next] period of cohabitation?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask LMCbM

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlo1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave  
 And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview  
 And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given

## LmcbY4. Year began cohabitation spell

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask LMCbY4

## Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

## Universe

```
If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
```

## Currpart. Check if current husband/wife/partner

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Can I just check, is this your current [husband/wife] (if HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2) / [partner] (if HHGRID.MARSTAT = 3 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 1)?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

## Use

Ask CurrPart

## Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

## Universe

```
If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If ((CohabN = MAX CohabN) & ((HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3) | (HHGRID.LiveWith = 1))) // on the last cohabitation spell and is currently married or civil partnership or living with someone as a couple
```

## Lmspm. Month ended ML spell

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In what month and year did you stop living with that partner?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October

11	November
12	December

## Use

Ask LMSpM

## Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

## Universe

```
If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If (CurrPart = 2 | CurrPart = DK|REF|MIS) // not current spouse/partner or currpart is don't know, refused or not asked
```

## Lmspy4. Year ended ML spell

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

## Use

Ask LMSpY4

## Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

## Universe

```
If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If (CurrPart = 2 | CurrPart = DK|REF|MIS) // not current spouse/partner or currpart is don't know, refused or not asked
```

**Hard Check: If (If Cohabitation Spell Duration < 3 Months) // If cohabitation spell duration less than 3 months**

## Note

LOOP END

## Father. Fathered children since last interview

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Since we last interviewed you on ff\_IntDate have you fathered any children, including any children who are not living with you here?

### Interviewer Instruction

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

3	Awaiting birth of child
---	-------------------------

**Use**

Ask Father

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (HHGRID.SEX = 1 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 65)) // Male and aged 16 to 64

## Nchild. *Number of new children*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How many children have you had since ff\_IntDate?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER

**Use**

Ask NChild

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (HHGRID.SEX = 1 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 65)) // Male and aged 16 to 64  
 And If (Father = 1) // Has fathered a child since last interview

## Preg. *Has had a pregnancy*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

The next questions are about any children you may have had.

Since ff\_IntDate have you been pregnant at all, even if this did not result in a live birth?

**Options**

1	Pregnant at last interview (compute code 1 if ff_HIpreg = 1)
2	Yes, has had pregnancy
3	No pregnancies

**Use**

Ask Preg

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother

**Note**

LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each pregnancy since last interview.

## Pregm. *Month of pregnancy*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In what month and year did you become pregnant?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS, MISCARRIAGES AND TERMINATIONS

PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask PREGM

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother  
 And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy

## Pregy4. *Year of pregnancy*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

**Use**

Ask PREGY4

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

```
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy
```

## Pregfert. *Used fertility treatment*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Did you receive any form of fertility treatment before becoming pregnant?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask PregFert

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy
```

## Invitro. *Used in-vitro fertilisation*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Did you receive invitro fertilisation treatment?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask InVitro

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy
And If (PregFert = 1) // received fertility treatment
```

## Pregout. *Outcome of pregnancy*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

If mode is CATI, question is to be interviewer coded, NOT a 'READ OUT'

### Text

[Last time we interviewed you, you were pregnant] (if PREG = 1) Did this/your next pregnancy result in a live birth with a normal delivery or by caesarean section?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Live birth - normal delivery
2	Live birth - caesarean
3	Not live birth
4	Current pregnancy

### Use

Ask PregOut

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
```

## Pregend. *How pregnancy ended*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

If mode is CATI do NOT ask this question, to be asked in CAPI only

### Text

How did this pregnancy end? Please just tell me the number from the card.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Miscarriage
2	Stillbirth
3	Termination
4	Ectopic or tubal

### Use

Ask PregEnd

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut = 3 & GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // pregnancy did not result in a live birth & Mode is CAPI only
```

## Endmnth. *Month pregnancy ended if not live birth*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

If mode is CATI do NOT ask this question, to be asked in CAPI only

### Text

How many months pregnant were you when this pregnancy ended. Was it less than 3 months, between 3 and 6 months, or 6 months or more?

### Options

1	Less than 3 months
2	Between 3 and 6 months
3	6 months or more

### Use

Ask EndMnth

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
IF (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
And If (PregOut = 3 & GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // pregnancy did not result in a live birth & Mode is CAPI only
```

## Pregsmoke. *Smoked during pregnancy*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Did you smoke at all during this pregnancy, including before you were aware that you were pregnant?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask PregSmoke

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
IF (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
```

## Smkmnth. *Trimesters smoked*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

During which months of this pregnancy did you smoke? Did you smoke in...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	Months 1 to 3
2	Months 4 to 6
3	Months 7 to 9

### Use

Ask SmkMnth

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
IF (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
```

## Pregsmk1. *No. of cigarettes smoked during first trimester*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months one to three of this pregnancy?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

### Use

Ask PregSmk1

### Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
IF (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 1) // smoked during first trimester
```

**Soft Check: If (If PregSmk1 > 40) // If smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant**

## Pregsmk2. *No. of cigarettes smoked during second trimester*

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months four to six of this pregnancy?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER

**Use**

Ask PregSmk2

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 2) // smoked during second trimester
```

**Soft Check: If (If PregSmk2 > 40) // If smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant**

## Pregsmk3. No. of cigarettes smoked during third trimester

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months seven to nine of this pregnancy?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER

**Use**

Ask PregSmk3

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 3) // smoked during third trimester
```

**Soft Check: If (If PregSmk3 > 40) // If smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant**

## Aedrof. Freq alcohol while preg

**Source**

MCS

**Text**

Which of these best describes how often you usually drank alcohol during this pregnancy?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Every day
2	5-6 times per week
3	3-4 times per week
4	1-2 times per week
5	1-2 times per month
6	Less than once a month
7	Never

**Use**

Ask AEDROP

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
```

## Aepuwk. Units alcohol per week

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

MCS

**Text**

And in an average week, how many units did you drink?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ADD IF NECESSARY "BY A UNIT I MEAN 1/2 PINT OF BEER, A GLASS OF WINE OR A SINGLE MEASURE OF SPIRIT OR LIQUEUR"

**Use**

Ask AEPUWK

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (AEDROP = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // If drank alcohol between daily and once or twice a week when pregnant
```

## Aepuda. *Units alcohol per occasion*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

MCS

### Text

And on the days when you did drink alcohol, on average how many units did you drink in a day?

### Interviewer Instruction

ADD IF NECESSARY "BY A UNIT I MEAN 1/2 PINT OF BEER, A GLASS OF WINE OR A SINGLE MEASURE OF SPIRIT OR LIQUEUR"

### Use

Ask AEPUDA

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (AEDROP = 5 | 6) // If drank alcohol once or twice a month or less than once a month
```

## Lchmulti. *Pregnancy resulted in multiple births*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Did you have a multiple birth such as twins or triplets with this pregnancy?

### Options

1	Yes, twins
2	Yes, triplets
3	Yes, quadruplets or more
4	No, it was a single birth

### Use

Ask LChMulti

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
```

## Morpreg. *More pregnancies since last interview*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Have you had any more pregnancies since we interviewed you on `ff_IntDate`?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask MorPreg

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
```

### Note

LOOP END

## Nnewborn. *Number of newborns since last interview*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute NNewborn = number of newborns since last interview. If respondent is male compute from NChild. If respondent is female compute from PregOut = 1|2 and LChMulti.;

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
```

### Note

LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each newborn child as calculated at NNewborn - LChLv, LChyD4, LChSx, LChBM, LChBY4, LChal, LChNo, LChChk, BwtXp, BwtEL, BwtWk, Bwt, BwtLb, BwtOz, BwtK, BwtG5, BrFed, BrFedEnd, BrFedEnd2.

## Lchl. *Child still lives with parent*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Is your first/second/third/fourth child still living with you?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS Died

### Use

Ask LChLv

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child
since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
```

## Lchyd4. Year child died

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In which year did that happen?

### Use

Ask LChyD4

### Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child
since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 3) // newborn child has died
```

## Lchsx. Child's sex

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Are/were they a boy or a girl?

### Options

1	Boy
2	Girl

### Use

Ask LChSx

### Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child
since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 2|3) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died
```

## Lchbm. Child's birth month

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Can you tell me his/her month and year of birth?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask LChBM

### Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child
since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 2|3) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died
```

## Lchby4. Child's birth year

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask LChBY4

### Modules

Module Annuaeventhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child
since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 2|3) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died
```

## Lchal. Child age when last lived with parent

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS



**Text**

How old was he/she when he/she last lived with you?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER AGE IN MONTHS

**Use**

Ask LChal

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

```

If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child
since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 2) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent

```

## Lchno. PNO of child

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Only include PNOs of children new to the HH since the last wave

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHICH NEWBORN BIOLOGICAL CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?

**Options**

1	CHILD NAME	aged	CHILDS AGE
2	CHILD NAME	aged	CHILDS AGE
3	CHILD NAME	aged	CHILDS AGE
4	CHILD NAME	aged	CHILDS AGE
5	CHILD NAME	aged	CHILDS AGE
6	CHILD NAME	aged	CHILDS AGE
7	CHILD NAME	aged	CHILDS AGE
8	CHILD NAME	aged	CHILDS AGE
9	CHILD NAME	aged	CHILDS AGE
10	CHILD NAME	aged	CHILDS AGE
11	CHILD NAME	aged	CHILDS AGE
12	CHILD NAME	aged	CHILDS AGE
13	CHILD NAME	aged	CHILDS AGE
14	CHILD NAME	aged	CHILDS AGE
15	CHILD NAME	aged	CHILDS AGE
16	CHILD NAME	aged	CHILDS AGE

**Use**

Ask LChNo

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

```

If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child
since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 1) // newborn child is living with respondent

```

## Lchchk. Check child's name, sex and DOB

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Can I check, CHILD'S NAME is a boy/girl and their date of birth is DOB?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NOT CORRECT ALTER HHGRID

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask LChChk

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

```

If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & LChNo <> DK|REF|MIS) // female and mother of a newborn
and child's PNO entered

```

## Bwtxp. Child born when expected

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Was CHILD'S NAME born within one week of the expected due date?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask BwtXp

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

```

If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

```

## Bwtel. Child born early or late

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Was CHILD'S NAME born early or late?

**Options**

1	Early
---	-------

2	Late
---	------

**Use**

Ask BwtEL

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident  
 And If (BwtXp = 2) // child was not born within one week of expected due date

## Bwtwk. *Weeks early or late*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many weeks early/late was CHILD'S NAME?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ROUND UP HALF WEEKS

**Use**

Ask BwtWk

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident  
 And If (BwtXp = 2) // child was not born within one week of expected due date

**Soft Check: If (If BwtWk > 9) // number of weeks early or late is greater than 9**

## Bwt. *Birthweight*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much did CHILD'S NAME weigh when they were born?

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD WHETHER ANSWERS IN LB/OUNCES OR KILOGRAMS AT THIS QUESTION AND ACTUAL WEIGHT AT SUBSEQUENT ONE

**Options**

1	Answer in lbs and ounces
2	Answer in kilograms

**Use**

Ask Bwt

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

## Bwtlb. *Birthweight in pounds*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN LBS

**Use**

Ask BwtLb

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident  
 And If (Bwt = 1) // birthweight given in pounds and ounces

## Bwtoz. *Birthweight in ounces*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN OUNCES

**Use**

Ask BwtOz

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident  
 And If (Bwt = 1) // birthweight given in pounds and ounces

## Bwtk. *Birthweight kilograms*

Decimals	Width
0	5

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN KILOGRAMS

**Use**

Ask BwtK

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident  
And If (Bwt = 2) // birthweight given in kilograms and grams

## Bwtg5. Birthweight: more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Did CHILD'S NAME weigh more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask BwtG5

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

### Universe

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident  
And If ((BwtLb & BwtOz = DK|REF) | (BwtK = DK|REF)) // birthweight not known or refused

## Nbclmprb. Problems calming child

### Source

Adapted from GAINS

### Text

How easy or difficult is it for you to calm or soothe CHILD'S NAME when s/he is upset?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very easy
2	Somewhat easy
3	About average
4	Somewhat difficult
5	Very difficult

### Use

Ask NBClmprb

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

### Universe

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

## Nbfuss. Amount of fussing or crying

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

How often does CHILD'S NAME usually fuss and cry during a typical 24 hour period (e.g. yesterday)?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Most of the time
2	Quite a bit of the time
3	Some of the time
4	Not very often
5	Rarely if at all

### Use

Ask NBFuss

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

### Universe

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

## Nbsleep. Time for child to settle into sleep

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

GAINS

### Text

How long does it usually take you to settle CHILD'S NAME for his or her night time sleep once you have started the process?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TIME IN MINUTES

### Use

Ask NBSleep

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

### Universe

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

## Nbwakes. Number of times child wakes at night

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

GAINS

### Text

How many times does CHILD'S NAME usually wake him/herself up at night?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER OF TIMES

#### Use

Ask NBWakes

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

#### Universe

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

## Nbrefeat. *Refuses to eat statement*

#### Source

Samara, M., Johnson, S., Lamberts, K., Marlow, N. & Wolke, D. (2010). Eating problems at age 6 years in a whole population sample of extremely preterm children. 'Developmental Medicine and Child Neurology', 52(2), e16-e22.

#### Text

How true are the following statements about ?

refuses to eat.

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true

#### Use

Ask NBRefEat

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

#### Universe

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

## Nbnoapp. *No appetite statement*

#### Source

Samara, M., Johnson, S., Lamberts, K., Marlow, N. & Wolke, D. (2010). Eating problems at age 6 years in a whole population sample of extremely preterm children. 'Developmental Medicine and Child Neurology', 52(2), e16-e22.

#### Text

seems to have no appetite.

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true

#### Use

Ask NBNoApp

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

#### Universe

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

## Brfed. *Breastfeed*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

Did you breastfeed , even if only for a short time?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Currently breastfeeding

#### Use

Ask BrFed

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

#### Universe

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

## Brfedend. *Age breastfeeding stopped*

Decimals	Width
0	2

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

And how old was  when you stopped breastfeeding him/her altogether?

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER AND CODE UNIT ON NEXT SCREEN

#### Use

Ask BrFedEnd

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

#### Universe

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident  
And If (BrFed = 1) // breastfed

## Brfedend2. *Age breastfeeding stopped: unit*

#### Source

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE UNIT

**Options**

1	Days
2	Weeks
3	Months
4	Years

**Use**

Ask BrFedEnd2

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlo1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 &amp; LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

And If (BrFed = 1) // breastfed

**Soft Check:** If (If (BrFedEnd > 20 & BrFedEnd2 = 1|2|3) Or If (BrFedEnd > 2 & BrFedEnd2 = 4)) // Child was more than 20 days/weeks/months old when mother stopped breastfeeding or child was more than 2 years old when mother stopped breastfeeding

**Note**

LOOP END

**Note**

LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each child living with respondent, who was breastfed at last wave as calculated at ff\_BrFedLV

- BrFedStill, BrFdLwE, BrFdLwE2.

## Brfedstill. *Still breastfed*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**Last time we interviewed you (on [ff\_IntDate]), you were breastfeeding *child's name*. Are you still breastfeeding *child's name*?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask BrFedStill

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlo1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (ff\_BrFedLV = 1) // Breastfed at last wave

## Brfdlwe. *Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave*

Decimals	Width
0	5

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**And how old was *child's name* when you stopped breastfeeding altogether?**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER AND CODE UNIT ON NEXT SCREEN

**Use**

Ask BrFdLwE

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlo1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (ff\_BrFedLV = 1) // Breastfed at last wave

And If (BrFedStill = 2) // Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave

## Brfdlwe2. *Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave: unit*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE UNIT

**Options**

1	Days
2	Weeks
3	Months
4	Years

**Use**

Ask BrFdLwE2

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlo1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (ff\_BrFedLV = 1) // Breastfed at last wave

And If (BrFedStill = 2) // Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave

**Soft Check:** If (If (BrFdLwE > 20 & BrFdLwE2 = 1|2|3) Or If (BrFdLwE > 2 & BrFdLwE2 = 4)) // Child was more than 20 days/weeks/months old when mother stopped breastfeeding or child was more than 2 years old when mother stopped breastfeeding

**Note**

LOOP END

## Hcondn. *New health conditions since last interview*

**Source**

UKHLS/NHANES adapted

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**Since *ff\_IntDate* has a doctor or other health professional newly diagnosed you as having any of the following conditions? If so, which ones?**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Asthma
2	Arthritis
3	Congestive heart failure
4	Coronary heart disease
5	Angina
6	Heart attack or myocardial infarction
7	Stroke
8	Emphysema
9	Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid
10	Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid
11	Chronic bronchitis
12	Any kind of liver condition
13	Cancer or malignancy
14	Diabetes
15	Epilepsy
16	High blood pressure
17	Clinical depression
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask HCondN

**Modules**Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_iv1olw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

**Note**

LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each newly diagnosed health condition.

## Hospdc. *Hospital in-patient due to new condition*

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Text**

Thinking of your HCondN, have you been in hospital or clinic as an in-patient overnight or longer since ff\_IntDate because of this health condition?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask HOSPC

**Modules**Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module***Universe**If (ff\_iv1olw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition

## Hospdc. *Hospital in-patient days due to new condition*

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Text**

How many days have you spent in hospital or clinic as an in-patient since ff\_IntDate because of your HCondN?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

**Use**

Ask HOSPC

**Modules**Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module***Universe**If (ff\_iv1olw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition  
And If (HOSPC = 1) // Has has a hospital stay because of new condition**Soft Check: If (If HOSPC > 250) // Has spent more than 250 days in hospital**

## Hcondns. *Still has newly diagnosed health condition*

**Source**

UKHLS/NHANES adapted

**Text**

Do you still have HCondN?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask HCondNS

**Modules**Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module***Universe**If (ff\_iv1olw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition  
And If (HCondN = 1 thru 5 or 8 thru 17) // Health condition is not heart attack or myocardial infarction or stroke**Note**

LOOP END

## Contft. *Continuous FT education*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Last time we interviewed you, you were in full-time education. Have you been in continuous full-time education since ff\_IntDate?

Being on holiday from school or between school and University counts as being in full-time education even if you had a job at that time.

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask ContFT

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

#### Universe

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (ff\_JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student at last interview

## Ftendm. Month finished FT education period

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

#### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

#### Use

Ask FTendM

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

#### Universe

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (ff\_JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student at last interview  
And If (ContFT = 2) // Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview

## Ftendy4. Year finished FT education period

Decimals	Width
0	4

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

#### Use

Ask FTendY4

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

#### Universe

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (ff\_JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student at last interview  
And If (ContFT = 2) // Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview

## Ftedany. Any FT education

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

[Have you had any periods of full-time education since  (if ff\_JBSTAT <> 7) / [Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then?] (if ContFT = 2)

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask FTEdAny

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

#### Universe

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (ff\_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview

#### Note

LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each period of full-time education since last interview.

## Ftedstartm. Month started FT education period

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

Can you tell me the month and year you started that/your next period of full-time education?

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

#### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June

7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask FTedStartM

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (ff\_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview  
 And If (FTedAny = 1 | FTedMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

## FTedstarty4. *Year started FT education period*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask FTedStartY4

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (ff\_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview  
 And If (FTedAny = 1 | FTedMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

## FTedend. *FT education period ended*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Has that period of full-time education ended?

**Options**

1	Yes, ended
2	No, not ended

**Use**

Ask FTedEnd

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (ff\_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview

And If (FTedAny = 1 | FTedMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

## FT2endm. *Month finished next FT education period*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask FT2EndM

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (ff\_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview  
 And If (FTedAny = 1 | FTedMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview  
 And If (FTedEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended

## FT2endy4. *Year finished next FT education period*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask FT2EndY4

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**



```

If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended

```

## Ftedmor. More FT education periods

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask FTEdMor

### Modules

Module Annua1eventhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

### Universe

```

If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended

```

### Note

LOOP END when FTEdMor = 2

## Ftquals. Qualifications from FT education

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Have you gained any formal qualifications from your full-time education since ff\_IntDate?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting for results

### Use

Ask FTquals

### Modules

Module Annua1eventhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

### Universe

```

If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview

```

## Qualnew. New qualifications gained

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What qualifications have you gained?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	Other higher degree
7	A Level
8	Welsh Baccalaureate
9	International Baccalaureate
10	AS Level
11	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
12	(intentionally left blank)
13	GCSE
14	(intentionally left blank)
15	Ordinary/Standard Grade
16	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
17	Youth training certificate
18	Key Skills
19	Basic skills
20	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
21	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
22	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
23	City and Guilds Certificate
24	GNVQ/GSVQ
25	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
26	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
27	HNC/HND
28	ONC/OND
29	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
30	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
31	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification

### Use

Ask QualNew

### Modules

Module Annua1eventhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

### Universe

```

If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview

```

And If (FTQuals = 1) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview

## Trainany. *Training since last interview*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In the last 12 months, that is since `interview month` `interview year - 1`, have you done any [other] training schemes or courses, even if they are not finished yet? Please include any part-time or evening courses, training provided by an employer, day release schemes, apprenticeships and government training schemes.

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask TrainAny

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (`ff_iv1o1w = 1` | `ff_everint = 1`) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

## Trainn. *Number of training periods*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

How many training schemes or courses have you been on?

### Use

Ask TrainN

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (`ff_iv1o1w = 1` | `ff_everint = 1`) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (`TrainAny = 1`) // Has done some training since last interview

### Note

LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each period of training.

## Trwho. *Training provider*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Thinking about your `first/second/third` training scheme or course, was this provided by your employer either on or off the job, was it a government training scheme, a college or university degree or diploma, or was it some other type of training scheme or course?

[Please tell me about the three longest training schemes or courses you have been on including any that are not finished yet.] [if TrainN greater than 3]

### Options

1	Provided by employer
2	Government training scheme
3	College/University degree or diploma course
4	Other type of training scheme or course

**Use**

Ask TrWho

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

```
IF (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
```

## Traindays. *No. of days on training course*

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

Adapted from HILDA

**Text**

During the last 12 months, on how many days did you attend that training course?

**Interviewer Instruction**

COUNT PART DAYS AS WHOLE DAYS. IF RESPONDENT ANSWERS IN WEEKS, CONVERT ANSWER TO DAYS (MULTIPLY BY 5 AND CONFIRM WITH RESPONDENT).

TYPE IN NUMBER OF DAYS

**Use**

Ask TrainDays

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

```
IF (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
```

**Soft Check: If (if TrainDays > 50) // More than 50 days training in the last 12 months**

## Trainhrs. *No. of hours per day training*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

Adapted from HILDA

**Text**

On average and not including breaks, lunch or travel time, how many hours each/that day did you spend on that course?

**Interviewer Instruction**

TYPE IN NUMBER OF HOURS

**Use**

Ask TrainHrs

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

```
IF (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
```

## Trainend. *Training ended*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Has that training scheme or course ended?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask TrainEnd

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

```
IF (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
```

## Trainpurp. *Purpose of training*

**Source**

Adapted from HILDA

**Notes**

Telephone text = For what reasons have you done this training? Was it...

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = READ OUT AND CODE EACH

**Text**

For which, if any, of the reasons on this card have you done this training?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	To help you get started in your job
2	To improve your skills in your current job
3	To maintain professional status and/or meet occupational standards
4	To prepare you for a job you might do in the future
5	To help you get a promotion
6	Health and Safety Training
7	For hobbies or leisure

**Use**

Ask TrainPurp

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

```
IF (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
```

## Trainqual. *Qualifications from training*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Did you gain any qualifications from that training scheme or course?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting for results

### Use

Ask TrainQual

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
```

### Note

LOOP END

## Trqual. *Training qualifications gained*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What qualifications did you gain from any of your training schemes or courses?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	Other higher degree
7	A Level
8	Welsh Baccalaureate
9	International Baccalaureate
10	AS Level
11	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
12	(intentionally left blank)
13	GCSE
14	(intentionally left blank)
15	Ordinary/Standard Grade
16	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)

17	Youth training certificate
18	Key Skills
19	Basic skills
20	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
21	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
22	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
23	City and Guilds Certificate
24	GNVQ/GSVQ
25	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
26	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
27	HNC/HND
28	ONC/OND
29	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
30	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
31	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification

### Use

Ask TrQual

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
And If (ANY TrainQual = 1) // Any of the training courses undertaken lead to a qualification
```

## Notempchk. *Prev wave non-employed status check*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Last time we interviewed you, you were `ff_JBSTAT`. Have you been continuously `ff_JBSTAT` since `ff_IntDate`?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask NotEmpChk

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT > 2 & ff_JBSTAT <> MIS) // Not in paid employment at last interview and economic activity at last interview is not missing
```

## Empchk. *Prev wave employed status check*

### Source

UKHLS

**Text**

[Last time we interviewed you, you were `ff_JBSTAT`. Have you been continuously `ff_JBSTAT` since `ff_IntDate?`] (if `ff_empLW = 1 & ff_JBSTAT < 3`) / [Last time we interviewed you, you were doing some paid work. Have you been continuously in paid work since `ff_IntDate?`] (if (`ff_empLW = 1 & ff_JBSTAT > 3`) OR (`ff_empLW = 2 & ff_JBSTAT < 3`))

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask EmpChk

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (`ff_ivlowlw = 1 | ff_everint = 1`) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (`ff_empLW = 1 | (ff_empLW = 2 & ff_JBSTAT < 3)`) // In paid employment at last interview or did no paid work at last interview but claims employment or self-employment

## Empstendd. *Employment status end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

On what date did you stop [being `ff_JBSTAT`] (if `NotEmpChk = 2`) / [working in the job you were doing on `ff_IntDate`] (if `EmpChk = 2`)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Use**

Ask EmpStEndD

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (`ff_ivlowlw = 1 | ff_everint = 1`) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (`NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2`) // employment status has changed since last interview

## Empstendm. *Employment status end: month*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June

7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask EmpStEndM

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (`ff_ivlowlw = 1 | ff_everint = 1`) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (`NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2`) // employment status has changed since last interview

## Empstendy4. *Employment status end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask EmpStEndY4

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (`ff_ivlowlw = 1 | ff_everint = 1`) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (`NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2`) // employment status has changed since last interview

## Stendreas. *Reason most recent job ended*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Promoted
2	Left for better job
3	Made redundant
4	Dismissed/sacked
5	Temporary job ended
6	Took retirement
7	Health reasons
8	Left to have baby

9	Look after family
10	Look after other person
11	Moved area
97	Other reason

#### Use

Ask StEndReas

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

#### Universe

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (EmpChk = 2) // has not been continuously employed since last interview

## Nxtst.

*Next employment status*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Scripting Notes

ff\_JBSTAT textfill implemented as follows (If = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 9 then prefix of 'being'. If = 7, prefix of 'being a'. If = 10, prefix of 'being an'. If = 6 or 97 then no prefix.)

Compute NxtSt = 1 if StEndReas = 1 | 2 (if left last job for reasons of promotion or taking a better job)

#### Text

Immediately following that [period of ff\_JBSTAT] (if NotEmpChk = 2) / [job] (if EmpChk = 2), did you have a period of paid work or did you do something else?

#### Options

1	Paid work
2	Something else

#### Use

Ask NxtSt

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

#### Universe

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview

## Nxtstelse.

*Next non-employment status*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

What were you doing? Were you...

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

#### Options

1	Unemployed/looking for work
2	Retired
3	On maternity/paternity leave
4	Looking after the family or home

5	In full-time education/student
6	Long-term sick or disabled
7	On a government training scheme
8	Something else

#### Use

Ask NxtStElse

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

#### Universe

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview  
 And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

## Cstat.

*Current non-employment status*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

Has this period of being NxtStElse ended or is this what you are doing now?

#### Options

1	Yes, ended
2	Not ended, current status

#### Use

Ask CStat

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

#### Universe

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview  
 And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

## Nxtstendd.

*Next status end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

On what date did you stop being NxtStElse?

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

#### Use

Ask NxtStEndD

#### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

#### Universe

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview  
 And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

And If (CStat = 1) // period of 'doing something else' has ended

## Nxtstendm. Next status end: month

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**  
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask NxtStEndM

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview  
And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else  
And If (CStat = 1) // period of 'doing something else' has ended

## Nxtstendy4. Next status end: year

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**  
ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask NxtStEndY4

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview  
And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else  
And If (CStat = 1) // period of 'doing something else' has ended

## Jbsamr. Same employer check

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**

And have you worked continuously for the same employer since ff\_IntDate?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF TRADING NAME HAS CHANGED OR EMPLOYER OWNERSHIP HAS CHANGED, CODE YES INDICATING SAME EMPLOYER

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JbSamR

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (EmpChk = 1 & ff\_JBSTAT > 1 & ff\_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview

## Wkplsam. Same workplace check

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**

Are you still working at the same workplace as the job you had on ff\_IntDate?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask WkPlSam

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (EmpChk = 1 & ff\_JBSTAT > 1 & ff\_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview  
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer

## Samejob. Check for same job within employer

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**

Have you been working continuously in the same job since ff\_IntDate?

**Options**

1	Yes
---	-----

2	No
---	----

**Use**

Ask SameJob

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlo1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (EmpChk = 1 & ff\_JBSTAT > 1 & ff\_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview  
 And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer

## Matlv. Had period of maternity/paternity leave

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Have you had any periods of maternity or paternity leave since ff\_IntDate?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS Currently on maternity/paternity leave

**Use**

Ask MatLv

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlo1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (EmpChk = 1 & ff\_JBSTAT > 1 & ff\_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview  
 And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father

## Matlvstd. Maternity/paternity leave start: day

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What was the day, month and year you started your period of maternity or paternity leave?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Use**

Ask MatLvStD

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlo1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (EmpChk = 1 & ff\_JBSTAT > 1 & ff\_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview  
 And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father

And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave

## Matlvstm. Maternity/paternity leave start: month

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask MatLvStM

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlo1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (EmpChk = 1 & ff\_JBSTAT > 1 & ff\_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview  
 And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father  
 And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave

## Matlvsty4. Maternity/paternity leave start: year

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask MatLvStY4

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlo1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (EmpChk = 1 & ff\_JBSTAT > 1 & ff\_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview



```

And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave

```

## Matlvendd. Maternity/paternity leave end: day

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And on what day, month and year did you end your period of maternity or paternity leave?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

### Use

Ask MatLvEndD

### Modules

Module Annuaaleventhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```

If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & ff_JBSTAT > 1 & ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview

```

## Matlvendm. Maternity/paternity leave end: month

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask MatLvEndM

### Modules

Module Annuaaleventhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```

If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & ff_JBSTAT > 1 & ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview

```

## Matlvendy4. Maternity/paternity leave end: year

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask MatLvEndY4

### Modules

Module Annuaaleventhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```

If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & ff_JBSTAT > 1 & ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview

```

## Jbendd. Job end: day

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

On what date did you stop working in the job you were doing on ff\_IntDate?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

### Use

Ask JbEndD

### Modules

Module Annuaaleventhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```

If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & ff_JBSTAT > 1 & ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer

```

## Jbendm. Job end: month

### Source

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask JbEndM

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

```

IF (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & ff_JBSTAT > 1 & ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) //continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer

```

## Jbendy4. Job end: year

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask JbEndY4

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

```

IF (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & ff_JBSTAT > 1 & ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) //continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer

```

## Jbendreas. Reason Job ended

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Promoted
2	Left for better job
3	Made redundant
4	Dismissed/sacked
5	Temporary job ended
6	Took retirement
7	Health reasons
8	Left to have baby
9	Look after family
10	Look after other person
11	Moved area
97	Other reason

**Use**

Ask JbEndReas

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

```

IF (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & ff_JBSTAT > 1 & ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) //continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2) // not same employer as at last interview

```

## Cjob. Current job indicator

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Was [that] (if NxtSt = 1) / [your] (if JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) next job your current job?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CJob

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

```

IF (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job

```

## Nxtjbhrs. Next job hours

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Was that job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?

**Options**

1	Full-time
2	Part-time

**Use**

Ask NxtJbHrs

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same
employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job
```

## Nxtjbes. Next job employment status

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In that job were you employed or self-employed?

**Options**

1	Employed
2	Self-Employed

**Use**

Ask NxtJbES

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same
employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job
```

## Nxtjbedd. Next job end: day

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

On what date did you end that job?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Use**

Ask NxtJbEndD

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same
employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job
```

## Nxtjbendm. Next job end: month

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask NxtJbEndM

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same
employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job
```

## Nxtjbendy4. Next job end: year

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask NxtJbEndY4

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same
```

employer as at last interview or same employer but different job  
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

## Cjbatt. *Main attraction of current job*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What was the **main** thing about your current job that attracted you to it?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

PRIORITY CODE. LOWER NUMBERED CODES HAVE PRIORITY OVER HIGHER NUMBERED CODES.

### Options

1	Better money
2	Better career prospects
3	More responsibility
4	More secure job
5	More interesting work
6	Wanted specific type of job
7	To be own boss (NB self-employed only)
8	More opportunity to use own initiative
9	Closer to home - less travelling time to work
10	Shorter/fewer hours
11	More flexible hours
12	Health reasons
13	Suited respondent's qualifications, training or experience
14	Work less demanding/easier
15	Preferred to previous job
97	Other

### Use

Ask CJBatt

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job  
And If (CJob = 1) // next employment spell was current job

### Note

LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each employment status until current status reached (CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2).

## Spellno. *Employment spell number*

Decimals	Width
0	5

### Development Notes

### Use

Compute Spellno = current iteration number;

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status

## Nextstat. *Next employment status*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Immediately following that [period of <NxtStElse> (if NxtSt = 2)] / [period of <NextStat(-1)> (if NxtSt = 2 and 2nd or subsequent loop)] / [job (if NxtSt = 1)], did you have a period of paid employment or did you do something else?

### Options

1	Paid employment
2	Something else

### Use

Ask NextStat

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status

## Nextelse. *Next non-employment status*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What were you doing? Were you...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

PROBE USING RESPONSE CATEGORIES

### Options

1	Unemployed/looking for work
2	Retired
3	On maternity/paternity leave
4	Looking after the family or home
5	In full-time education/student
6	Long-term sick or disabled
7	On a government training scheme
8	Something else

### Use

Ask NextElse

### Modules

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status  
 And If (NextStat = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

## Currstat. *Current non-employment status*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**Has this period of being `NextElse` ended or is this what you are doing now?**Options**

1	Yes, ended
2	Not ended, current status

**Use**

Ask CurrStat

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status  
 And If (NextStat = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

## Nextjob. *Next Job*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Was this next period of employment...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Doing a different job for the same employer
2	Working for a different employer
3	Working for yourself/self-employed
4	Or did you return to the same job with the same employer?

**Use**

Ask NextJob

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status  
 And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment

## Currjob. *Current Job Indicator*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Is this your current job?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CurrJob

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status  
 And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment

## Jobhours. *Next Job hours*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Was this job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?

**Options**

1	Full-time
2	Part-time

**Use**

Ask JobHours

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv1o1w = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status  
 And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment  
 And If (CurrJob = 2) // next employment status was not current job

## Reasend. *Reason Job ended*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

**Options**

1	Promoted
2	Left for better job
3	Made redundant

4	Dismissed/sacked
5	Temporary job ended
6	Took retirement
7	Health reasons
8	Left to have baby
9	Look after family
10	Look after other person
11	Moved area
97	Other reason

**Use**

Ask ReasEnd

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv10lw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status  
 And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment  
 And If (CurrJob = 2) // next employment status was not current job

**Jbatt.** Main attraction of current job

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What was the **main** thing about your current job that attracted you to it?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

PRIORITY CODE. LOWER NUMBERED CODES HAVE PRIORITY OVER HIGHER NUMBERED CODES.

**Options**

1	Better money
2	Better career prospects
3	More responsibility
4	More secure job
5	More interesting work
6	Wanted specific type of job
7	To be own boss (NB self-employed only)
8	More opportunity to use own initiative
9	Closer to home - less travelling time to work
10	Shorter/fewer hours
11	More flexible hours
12	Health reasons
13	Suited respondent's qualifications, training or experience
14	Work less demanding/easier
15	Preferred to previous job
97	Other

**Use**

Ask JbAtt

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv10lw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status  
 And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment  
 And If (CurrJob = 1 & NextJob < 4) // next employment status was current job

**Statendd.** Employment status end: day

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

On what date did you stop doing that and start your next job or other activity?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Use**

Ask StatEndD

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_iv10lw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status  
 And If (CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // has ended non-employment status or has ended job

**Statendm.** Employment status end: month

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask StatEndM

**Modules**

Module Annualementhistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // has ended non-employment status or has ended job
```

## Statendy4. *Employment status end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask StatEndY4

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w4. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // has ended non-employment status or has ended job
```

**Note**

LOOP END when CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2

**Module Current Employment module****Use**

Use Currentemployment\_w4

## Jbhas. *Did paid work last week*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**Can I just check, did you do any paid work **last week** - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBHAS

**Modules**Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module*

## Jboff. *No work last week but has paid job*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Even though you weren't working did you have a job that you were away from last week?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting to take up job

**Use**

Ask JBOFF

**Modules**Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module***Universe**

If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

## Jboffy. *Reason off work last week*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What was the main reason you were away from work last week?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Maternity/Paternity leave
2	Other leave/holiday
3	Sick/injured
4	Attending training course
5	Laid off/on short time
6	On strike
7	Other personal/family reasons
97	Other reasons

**Use**

Ask JBOFFY

**Modules**Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module***Universe**

```
If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 2 AND JBOFF = 1) // Did not do paid work last week but does have a job
```

## Jbterm1. *Current job: permanent or temporary*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, is your job...

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

1	A permanent job
2	Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

#### Use

Ask JBTERM1

#### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module*

#### Universe

IF ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

## Jbterm2. *Type of non-permanent job*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

#### Options

1	Seasonal work
2	Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3	Agency temping
4	Casual type of work
97	Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?

#### Use

Ask JBTERM2

#### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module*

#### Universe

IF ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job  
And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent

## Jbsic07chk. *Industry (SIC07) of employer check*

#### Source

New

#### Text

Is `FF_JBSIC07` still an accurate description of what the firm or organisation where you work makes or does?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask JBSIC07Chk

#### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module*

#### Universe

IF ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job  
And If ((ff\_sic2007 <> DK|REF|MIS)) // Fed-forward industry is not don't know, refused or missing

## Jbsic07. *Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job*

#### Source

BHPS, revised as per ONS & LFS

#### Text

What does the firm/organisation you work for mainly make or do at the place where you work?

#### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL.

DESCRIBE FULLY.

F9 FOR HELP

#### Use

Ask JBSIC07

#### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module*

#### Universe

IF ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job  
And If (((JBSIC07Chk = 2|DK) | (ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & ff\_everint <> 1) | (ff\_sic2007 = DK|REF|MIS))) //  
Fed-forward industry description is no longer accurate or a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward industry is don't know, refused or missing

## Jbsoc00chk. *Occupation (SOC2000) check*

#### Source

New

#### Text

Is `FF_JBSOC00` still an accurate description of your occupation in your main job?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask JBSOC00Chk

#### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module*

#### Universe

IF ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job  
And If ((ff\_xsoc2000 <> DK|REF|MIS)) // Fed-forward occupation is codable

## Jbsoc00. *Occupation (SOC2000): current job*

#### Source



BHPS adapted

**Text**

What was your main job last week? Please tell me the exact job title and describe fully the sort of work you do.

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.  
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask JBSOC00

**Modules**

Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**

```
If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job
And If (((JBSOC00chk = 2|DK) | (ff_ivlo1w <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) | (ff_xsoc2000 = DK|REF|MIS)))
// Fed-forward occupation code is no longer accurate or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward occupation uncodable
```

## Jbsempchk. *Employed or self-employed check*

**Source**

New

**Text**

And are you still ?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBSEMPchk

**Modules**

Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**

```
If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job
And If ((ff_JBSEMP <> DK|REF|MIS)) // Fed-forward employment status is not missing
```

## Jbsemp. *Employed or self-employed: current job*

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

If JBSEMPchk = 1, code JBSEMP as per ff\_JBSEMP. We need to do this because we use JBSEMP in subsequent routing.

**Text**

Are you an employee or self-employed?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

**Use**

Ask JBSEMP

**Modules**

Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**

```
If ((ff_ivlo1w <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) | JBSEMPchk = 2 | (ff_JBSEMP = DK|REF|MIS)) // New entrant never interviewed or not same employment status as last wave or fed-forward employment status is don't know, refused or missing
```

## Jbbgdat. *Date started current job*

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Text**

And on what date did you start working in your present job?

If you have been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change. Otherwise please give me the date when you started doing the job you are doing now for your present employer or working self-employed.

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE DAY/MONTH/YEAR

IF FULL DATE NOT KNOWN, RECORD AS DK AND ENTER SEPARATE DAY, MONTH AND YEAR WHERE KNOWN AT SUBSEQUENT QUESTIONS.

**Use**

Ask JBBGDat

**Modules**

Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**

```
If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) & ((ff_ivlo1w <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) | ((ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) & (ff_jbstat = MIS | ff_emplw = MIS)))) // Did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but does have a job and is a new entrant never interviewed or has been interviewed previously and employment status and whether in paid employment at previous wave are missing
```

**Hard Check: If (If Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job) // If respondent aged under 14 when started job**

**Hard Check: If (If JBBGDat After Date Of Interview) // If job start date is after date of interview**

## Jbbgd. *Day started current job*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE DAY

**Use**

Ask JBBGD

**Modules**

Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**

```
If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) & ((ff_ivlo1w <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) | ((ff_ivlo1w = 1 | ff_everint = 1) & (ff_jbstat = MIS | ff_emplw = MIS)))) // Did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but does have a job and is a new entrant never interviewed or has been interviewed previously and employment status and whether in paid employment at previous wave are missing
```

```
And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known
```

## Jbbgm. *Month started current job*

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask JBBGM

**Modules**Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module***Universe**

```
If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) & ((ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) | ((ff_ivl0lw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) & (ff_jbstat = MIS | ff_emplw = MIS)))) //Did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but does have a job and is a new entrant never interviewed or has been interviewed previously and employment status and whether in paid employment at previous wave are missing
```

```
And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known
```

**Jbbgy.** *Year started current job*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

**Use**

Ask JBBGY

**Modules**Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module***Universe**

```
If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) & ((ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) | ((ff_ivl0lw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) & (ff_jbstat = MIS | ff_emplw = MIS)))) //Did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but does have a job and is a new entrant never interviewed or has been interviewed previously and employment status and whether in paid employment at previous wave are missing
```

```
And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known
```

**Module Employees module****Use**

Use Employees\_w3

**Jbmngrchk.** *Managerial duties current job check***Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Last time we interviewed you, you said you [were `ff_jbmngrchk`] (`ff_jbmngrchk = 1|2`) / [had no managerial or supervisory responsibilities] (`ff_jbmngrchk = 3`). Is that still the case?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JbMngrchk

**Modules**Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
```

```
And If (ff_jbmngrchk <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward managerial status is not don't know, refused or missing
```

**Jbmngr.** *Managerial duties: current job***Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you have any managerial duties or do you supervise any other employees?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	NOT manager or supervisor

**Use**

Ask JbMngr

**Modules**Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
```

```
And If ((JbMngrchk = 2 | (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) | ff_JbMngrchk = DK|REF|MIS)) // Managerial status has changed or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward managerial status is don't know, refused or missing
```

**Jbsizechk.** *No. employed at workplace check***Source**

UKHLS

**Text**And is the number of people employed at the place you work still `ff_jbsize` people?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JbSizeChk

**Modules**

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee  
 And If (ff\_jbsize <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward job size is not don't know, refused or missing

## Jbsize. *No. employed at workplace: current job*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many people are employed at the place where you work?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)  
 INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.

F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

**Use**

Ask JbSize

**Modules**

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee  
 And If ((JbSizeChk = 2 | (ff\_ivlowlw <> 1 & ff\_everint <> 1) | ff\_JbSize = DK|REF|MIS)) // Job size has changed or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward job size is don't know, refused or missing

## Jbsect. *Private company*

**Source**

IHS

**Text**

Do you work for a private firm or business or other limited company or do you work for some other type of organisation?

**Options**

1	Private firm or business, a limited company
2	Other type of organisation

**Use**

Ask JbSect

**Modules**

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

## Jbsectpub. *Non-private organisation*

**Source**

IHS

**Text**

What kind of non-private organisation do you work for?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	A public limited company (check it is not code 1 at JbSect)
2	A nationalised industry/state corporation
3	Central government or civil service
4	Local government or council (including police, fire services and local authority controlled schools/colleges)
5	A university or other grant-funded education establishment (include opted-out schools)
6	A health authority or NHS trust
7	A charity, voluntary organisation or trust
8	The armed forces
9	Some other kind of organisation

**Use**

Ask JbSectPub

**Modules**

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee  
 And If (JbSect = 2) // Work for a non-private organisation

## Jbhrs. *No. of hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width
1	4

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Allow fractional hours

**Text**

Thinking about your (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, are you expected to work in a normal week?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS  
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask JbHrs

**Modules**

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

**Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 ) // employee

**Soft Check: If (If JbHrs > 40) // Works more than 40 hours per week**

**Jbot.** *No. of overtime hours in normal week*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And how many hours overtime do you usually work in a normal week?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS  
IF NONE CODE 0  
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Jbot

**Modules**

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

**Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 ) // employee

**Soft Check: If (If Jbot > 10) // Works more than 10 hours overtime per week**

**Jbotpd.** *No. of hours worked as paid overtime*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much of that overtime is usually paid overtime?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS  
IF NO PAID OVERTIME CODE 0  
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask JbotPd

**Modules**

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

**Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 ) // employee  
And IF ( Jbot > 0 ) // Usually work overtime

**Jbpl.** *Work location*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you work mainly...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	At home
2	At your employer's premises
3	Driving or travelling around
4	Or at one or more other places?
97	SPONTANEOUS: Other

**Use**

Ask Jbpl

**Modules**

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

**Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 ) // employee

**Paygl.** *Gross pay at last payment*

Decimals	Width
0	7

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

The last time you were paid, what was your gross pay - that is including any overtime, bonuses, commission, tips or tax refund but before any deductions for tax, National Insurance or pension contributions, union dues and so on?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT  
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND  
RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSリップ IF POSSIBLE  
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask PayGL

**Modules**

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

**Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 ) // employee

## Paygwc. *Pay period: gross pay*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How long a period did that cover?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calender month
6	Two calender months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

### Use

Ask PayGWC

### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. Employees module

### Universe

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 ) // employee  
And If ( PayGL = 1..999997 ) // Gross pay at last payment provided

**Soft Check: If (If Resp Is Paid 100,000 Or More Per Year) // Annual gross income is 100,000 or more**

## Paynl. *Take home pay at last payment*

Decimals	Width
0	7

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And what was your take home pay last time, that is after any deductions were made for tax, National Insurance, pensions, union dues etc?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TO NEAREST POUND  
IF NO DEDUCTIONS MADE PLEASE ENTER 0  
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT  
RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSリップ IF POSSIBLE

F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask PayNL

### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. Employees module

### Universe

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 ) // employee  
And If ( PayGL <> REF ) // Gross pay at last payment is not refused

**Hard Check: If (If PAYNL > PAYGL) // net pay is greater than gross pay**

**Hard Check: If (If PAYNL = PAYGL) // net pay is same as gross pay**

**Soft Check: If (If PAYNL > 0 & (2 X PAYNL Is Less Than PAYGL)) // net pay is greater than 0 and net pay x 2 is less than gross pay**

## Paynwc. *Pay period: take home pay*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How long a period did that cover?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calender month
6	Two calender months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

### Use

Ask PayNWC

### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. Employees module

### Universe

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 ) // employee  
And If ( PayGL <> REF ) // Gross pay at last payment is not refused  
And If ( PayNL = 1..999997 ) // Take home pay at last payment provided

## Payusl. *Last take home pay the usual amount*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Your take home pay last time was £ *PAYNL* (if *PAYNL* greater than 0) / *PAYGL* (if *PAYNL* = 0). Is this the amount you usually receive (before any statutory sick pay or statutory maternity, paternity or adoption pay)?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask PayUSL

### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
```

## Payu. *Usual pay*

Decimals	Width
0	7

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How much are you usually paid?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE  
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT  
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND

### Use

Ask PayU

### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received
```

## Payuwc. *Pay period: usual pay*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How long a period did that cover?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calender month
6	Two calender months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

### Use

Ask PayUWC

### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received
And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF) // Usual pay is not missing, dont know or refused
```

## Payug. *Usual pay: gross/net of deductions*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And is that before or after any deductions for tax, National Insurance, union dues and so on or are there usually no deductions at all made from your salary?

### Options

1	Before deductions
2	After deductions
3	No deductions

### Use

Ask PayUG

### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received
And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF) // Usual pay is not missing, dont know or refused
```

## Paytyp. *Salaried or paid by the hour*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How is your pay calculated, in particular are you salaried or paid by the hour?

### Options

1	Salaried
2	Basic salary plus commission
3	Paid by the hour
97	Other

### Use

Ask PayTyp

### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
```

## Pvtpay. *Additional pay for extra hours*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

If you were to work more hours than usual during some week, would you receive additional pay for these extra hours of work?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Sometimes/depends

### Use

Ask PVTPay

### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee  
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
```

## Extnsa. *Additional pay for extra hours: amount given*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

About how much would you be paid per hour for those extra hours?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

### Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount/varies

### Use

Ask ExtNsa

### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee  
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly  
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
```

## Extrate. *Additional pay for extra hours hourly rate*

Decimals	Width
2	6

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR EXTRA HOURS  
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

### Use

Ask ExtRate

### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee  
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly  
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked  
And If (ExtNsa = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
```

**Soft Check: If (If ExtRate < 5.52 Or If ExtRate > 50.00) // additional pay for extra hours worked is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00**

## Extrest. *Estimated amount - additional pay for extra hours*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED

### Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

### Use

Ask ExtRest

### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee  
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
```

And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked  
 And If (ExtNsa = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked  
 And If (ExtRate > 0) // Extra pay rate provided

## Basnsa. *Basic pay: amount given*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is your hourly rate of pay for your basic hours of work?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

### Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount per hour/varies

### Use

Ask BasNsa

### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. Employees module

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour

## Basrate. *Basic pay hourly rate*

Decimals	Width
2	6

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR BASIC HOURS

ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

### Use

Ask BasRate

### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. Employees module

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour

And If (BasNsa = 0) // Paid by the hour

Soft Check: If (If BasRate < 5.52 Or If BasRate > 50.00) // basic pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

## Basrest. *Estimated amount - hourly basic pay rate*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR BASIC HOURS

### Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

### Use

Ask BasRest

### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. Employees module

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour

And If (BasNsa = 0) // Paid by the hour

And If (BasRate > 0) // Hourly rate for basic pay provided

## Ovtnsa. *Overtime pay: amount given*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is your hourly rate of pay for overtime?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

### Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount per hour/varies
2	No paid overtime

### Use

Ask OvtNsa

### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. Employees module

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour

And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused

## Ovtrate. *Overtime pay hourly rate*

Decimals	Width
2	6

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR OVERTIME

ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

### Use

Ask OvtRate

### Modules



Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

#### Universe

```
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OvtNsa = 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided
```

**Soft Check:** If (If OvtRate < 5.52 Or If OvtRate > 50.00) // overtime pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

## Ovtrest. *Estimated amount - hourly overtime rate*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR OVERTIME

#### Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

#### Use

Ask OvtRest

#### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

#### Universe

```
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OvtNsa = 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided
And If (OvtRate > 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided
```

## Jbttwt. *Minutes spent travelling to work*

Decimals	Width
0	3

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door (in minutes)?

#### Interviewer Instruction

ONE WAY JOURNEY ONLY  
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE MINUTES  
IF DOESNT APPLY ENTER 0  
F9 FOR HELP

#### Use

Ask JbTTWT

#### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

#### Universe

```
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JbP1 = 2|3|4) // works somewhere other than at home
```

**Soft Check:** If (If JBTTWT >=70 Mins) // minutes spent travelling to work is 70 or more

## Worktrav. *Mode of transport for journey to work*

#### Source

DEFRA (adapted)

#### Text

And how do you usually get to your place of work?

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE  
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Drive myself by car or van
2	Get a lift with someone from household
3	Get a lift with someone outside the household
4	Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5	Taxi/minicab
6	Bus/coach
7	Train
8	Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway (if Region = GB)
9	Cycle
10	Walk
97	Other

#### Use

Ask WorkTrav

#### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

#### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JbP1 = 2|3|4) // works somewhere other than at home
```

### Module *Self employment module*

#### Use

Use Selfemployment\_w3

#### Note

This module has been resaved as selfemployment\_w3 because of the w3 requirement to have one version of the question text for both CAP and CATI interviews.

## Jsboss. *S/emp: hires employees*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Do you have any employees?

#### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JSBOSS

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBSEMP = 2 ) // Self-employed

## Jssize. *S/emp: number of employees*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many people do you employ?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE. (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

**Use**

Ask JSSIZE

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBSEMP = 2 ) // Self-employed  
 And If ( JSBOSS = 1 ) // Have employees

## Jshrs. *S/emp: hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many hours in total do you usually work in a week in your job?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE

WRITE IN HOURS

ENTER TO THE NEAREST HOUR

**Use**

Ask JSHRS

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBSEMP = 2 ) // Self-employed

**Soft Check: If (If JSHRS > 50) // Number of hours worked per week is greater than 50**

## Jstypeb. *S/emp: nature of employment*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Which of these best describes your employment situation...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Running a business or a professional practice
2	Partner in a business or a professional practice
3	Working for myself
4	A sub-contractor
5	Doing freelance work
6	Or self-employed in some other way?

**Use**

Ask JSTYPEB

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBSEMP = 2 ) // Self-employed

## Jsaccs. *S/emp: draws up profit/loss accounts*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In this job/business are annual business accounts prepared for the Inland Revenue for tax purposes?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Not yet but will be

**Use**

Ask JSACCS

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 ) // Self-employed

## Jspart. *S/emp: own account or partnership*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Are you working on your own account or are you in partnership with someone else?

**Options**

1	Own account (sole owner)
2	In partnership

**Use**

Ask JSPART

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 ) // Self-employed

And If ( JSACCS = 1 ) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

## Jsprbm. *S/emp: date accounts began: month*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE IF PREPARED BY ACCOUNTANT  
PLEASE ENTER THE **BEGINNING MONTH**  
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask JSPRBM

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 ) // Self-employed

And If ( JSACCS = 1 ) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

## Jsprby4. *S/emp: date accounts began: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE **BEGINNING YEAR**

**Use**

Ask JSPRBY4

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 ) // Self-employed

And If ( JSACCS = 1 ) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

## Jsprem. *S/emp: date accounts ended: month*

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE **ENDING MONTH**

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask JSPREM

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 ) // Self-employed

And If ( JSACCS = 1 ) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

## Jsprey4. *S/emp: date accounts ended: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE ENDING YEAR

### Use

Ask JSPREY4

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

**Hard Check: If (If Month/year Accounts Ended Is Before Month/year Accounts Began) // month/year accounts ended cannot be before month/year accounts began**

## Jsprf. *S/emp: net profit in last yearly account*

Decimals	Width
0	7

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What was the amount of (your share of) the profit or loss figure shown on these accounts for this period?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

WRITE IN TO NEAREST £

F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask JSPRF

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

## Jsprls. *Sole accounts: Whether profit/loss*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does this figure relate to profit or loss?

### Options

1	Profit/earnings
2	Loss

### Use

Ask JSPRLS

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused

## Jsprtx. *Sole accounts: whether before tax*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

### Options

1	Yes, before tax
2	No, after tax

### Use

Ask JSPTX

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused

And If (JSPRLS = 1) // Amount stated refers to profit/earnings

## Jsprni. *Sole accounts: whether before NI*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

### Options

1	Yes, before NI
2	No, after NI

### Use

Ask JSPRNI

### Modules

**Universe**

```
IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBSEMP = 2 ) // Self-employed
And If ( JSACCS = 1 ) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
And If ( JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF ) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused
And If ( JSPRLS = 1 ) // Amount stated refers to profit/earnings
```

**Jspayu.** Average Income from Job/business

Decimals	Width
0	7

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

After paying for any materials, equipment or goods that you use(d) in your work, what was your **weekly** or **monthly** income, on average, from this job/business over the last 12 months?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

ENTER TO THE NEAREST POUND

**Use**

Ask JSPAYU

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_w3. Self employment module

**Universe**

```
IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBSEMP = 2 ) // Self-employed
And If ( JSACCS = 2|3 ) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue
```

**Jspayw.** Job/business Income: pay period (weeks)**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Was that weekly or monthly income?

**Options**

1	Weekly income
2	Monthly income
97	Other

**Use**

Ask JSPAYW

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_w3. Self employment module

**Universe**

```
IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBSEMP = 2 ) // Self-employed
And If ( JSACCS = 2|3 ) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue
And If ( JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF ) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused
```

**Jspytx.** Job/business income: whether before tax**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

**Options**

1	Yes, before tax
2	No, after tax

**Use**

Ask JSPYTX

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_w3. Self employment module

**Universe**

```
If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBSEMP = 2 ) // Self-employed
And If ( JSACCS = 2|3 ) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue
And If ( JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF ) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused
```

**Jspyni.** Job/business income: whether before NI**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

**Options**

1	Yes, before NI
2	No, after NI

**Use**

Ask JSPYNI

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_w3. Self employment module

**Universe**

```
If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBSEMP = 2 ) // Self-employed
And If ( JSACCS = 2|3 ) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue
And If ( JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF ) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused
```

**Jspl.** S/emp: work location**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Where do you mainly work? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	At home
2	From your own home
3	From separate business premises

4	From a van or stall
5	From client's or customer's premises
6	Driving or travelling around
97	Or from some other place?

#### Use

Ask JSPL

#### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module*

#### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

## Jsttw. *S/emp: commuting time provided*

#### Source

BHPS (adapted)

#### Text

About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door?

#### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

1	Write in number of minutes
2	Doesn't apply

#### Use

Ask JSTTWT

#### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module*

#### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home

## Jsttwb. *S/emp: commuting time*

Decimals	Width
0	3

#### Source

BHPS (adapted)

#### Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE  
WRITE IN NUMBER OF MINUTES

#### Use

Ask JSTTWB

#### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module*

#### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home  
And If (JSTTWT = 1) // Time taken to get to work is provided

Soft Check: If (If JSTTWB > = 70) // Takes 70 minutes or more to travel to work

## Jsworktrav. *S/emp: mode of transport to work*

#### Source

DEFRA (adapted)

#### Text

And how do you usually get to your place of work?

#### Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE  
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Drive myself by car or van
2	Get a lift with someone from household
3	Get a lift with someone outside the household
4	Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5	Taxi/minicab
6	Bus/coach
7	Train
8	Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway (if Region = GB)
9	Cycle
10	Walk
97	Other

#### Use

Ask JSWorkTrav

#### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module*

#### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home

### Module Commuting Behaviour module

#### Use

Use Commutingbehaviour\_w4

## Workdis. *Distance from work*

Decimals	Width
0	3

#### Source

DEFRA adapted

#### Text

About how far, in miles, do you live from your usual place of work?

#### Interviewer Instruction

IF RESPONDENT IS UNSURE, PROBE FOR BEST ESTIMATE  
ENTER NUMBER OF MILES

IF DOES NOT APPLY ENTER 0  
IF LESS THAN ONE MILE ENTER 1

#### Use

Ask WorkDis

#### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w4. *Commuting Behaviour module*

#### Universe

IF ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 & EMPLOYEES.JBPL > 1) | (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 & SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSPL > 2)) // is an employee and works somewhere other than home or is self-employed and is not working at or from home

**Soft Check:** If (if WorkDis > 100) // If lives more than 100 miles from place of work

## Twkdiff. *Difficulty commuting by car*

#### Source

Adapted from the National Travel Survey

#### Text

Do you usually experience any of these difficulties when travelling to or from work by car or van?

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF MODE IS CATI)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	SPONTANEOUS: No, no difficulties
2	Too far
3	Cost of petrol
4	Lack of parking facilities
5	Cost of parking
6	Traffic congestion or roadworks
7	Personal safety concerns
8	Stress of driving
97	Other

#### Use

Ask TWKDIFF

#### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w4. *Commuting Behaviour module*

#### Universe

IF ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 & EMPLOYEES.JBPL > 1) | (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 & SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSPL > 2)) // is an employee and works somewhere other than home or is self-employed and is not working at or from home

And If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van

## Twkdiffm. *Main difficulty commuting by car*

#### Source

Adapted from the National Travel Survey

#### Scripting Notes

only list the options chosen at TWKDIFF

#### Text

Which one creates the most difficulty for you?

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

2	Too far
3	Cost of petrol
4	Lack of parking facilities
5	Cost of parking
6	Traffic congestion or roadworks
7	Personal safety concerns
8	Stress of driving
97	Other

#### Use

Ask TWKDIFFM

#### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w4. *Commuting Behaviour module*

#### Universe

IF ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 & EMPLOYEES.JBPL > 1) | (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 & SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSPL > 2)) // is an employee and works somewhere other than home or is self-employed and is not working at or from home

And If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van

And If (MORE THAN ONE TWKDIFF > 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // more than one difficulty when travelling to work by car or van and mode is face-to-face

## Twkcar. *Ease of travelling to work if not by car/van*

#### Source

Adapted from the National Travel Survey

#### Text

How easy or difficult would you find it to get to work if you could not travel by car or van?

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Very easy
2	Fairly easy
3	Neither easy nor difficult
4	Fairly difficult
5	Very difficult

#### Use

Ask TWKCar

#### Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour\_w4. *Commuting Behaviour module*

#### Universe

IF ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 & EMPLOYEES.JBPL > 1) | (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 & SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSPL > 2)) // is an employee and works somewhere other than home or is self-employed and is not working at or from home

And If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Module Job satisfaction module

### Use

Use Jobsatisfaction\_w3

### Note

This module has been resaved as jobsatisfaction\_w3 because of the w3 requirement to have one version of the question text for both CAPI and CATI interviews.

## Jbsat. Job satisfaction

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Source

BHPS adapted

### Scripting Notes

Please display the following on showcard

- 7 Completely satisfied
- 6 Mostly satisfied
- 5 Somewhat satisfied
- 4 Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
- 3 Somewhat dissatisfied
- 2 Mostly dissatisfied
- 1 Completely dissatisfied

Coding frame should not appear on screen

### Text

On a scale of 1 to 7 where 1 means 'Completely dissatisfied' and 7 means 'Completely satisfied', how dissatisfied or satisfied are you with your present job overall?

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

### Showcard

TBC

### Use

Ask JbSat

### Modules

Module Jobsatisfaction\_w3. Job satisfaction module

### Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // Worked in the last week or did not work last week but has a job

## Module Work Conditions module

### Use

Use Workconditions\_w4

## Jbperfp. Pay includes performance related pay

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does your pay include performance related pay?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBPFRFP

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w4. Work Conditions module

### Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

## Jbonus. Pay Includes bonuses or profit share

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In the last 12 months have you received any bonuses such as Christmas or quarterly bonus, profit-related pay or profit sharing bonus, or an **occasional** commission?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBonus

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w4. Work Conditions module

### Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

## Jbrise. Pay Includes annual increments

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Some people can normally expect their pay to rise every year by moving to the next point on the scale, as well as receiving negotiated pay rises. Are you paid on this type of incremental scale?

### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE AS YES IF RESPONDENT IS AT TOP OF SCALE

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBRISE

### Modules

Module Workconditions\_w4. Work Conditions module

### Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

## Tujbpl. Union or staff association at workplace

### Source

BHPS



**Text**

Is there a trade union, or a similar body such as a staff association, recognised by your management for negotiating pay or conditions for the people doing your sort of job in your workplace?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask TUJBPL

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

## Tuin1. *Member of workplace union*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Are you a member of this trade union or association?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask TUIN1

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (TUJBPL = 1) // there is a union or association at respondent's place of work

## Jbpen. *Pension: Employer runs a pension scheme*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does your present employer run a pension scheme or superannuation scheme for which you are eligible?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE CONTRIBUTORY AND NON-CONTRIBUTORY SCHEMES

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBPEN

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

## Jbpenm. *Pension: Member of employers scheme*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you belong to your employer's pension scheme?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBPENM

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (JBPEN = 1) // pension scheme at respondent's employer

## Jbpeny4. *Year pension started*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

When did you first join this scheme?

**Interviewer Instruction**

TYPE IN YEAR

**Use**

Ask JBPENY4

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (JBPEN = 1) // pension scheme at respondent's employer

And If (JBPENM = 1) // respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme

**Hard Check: If (JBPENY4 > DOIY) // If year joined employer's pension scheme is after year of interview**

## Penmcn. *Contributions made to employer's pension scheme*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Which of these statements best describes the contributions made by you to this employers scheme?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

PROBE ONLY BY RE-READING THE STATEMENTS (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Contributions are deducted from my pay each week/month. The scheme is contributory.
2	The scheme is called non-contributory but I do pay something to make additional provision for myself or my dependents.
3	No contributions are deducted from my pay each week/month. The scheme is non-contributory.

**Use**

Ask PENMCN

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

```

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 ) // employee
And If ( JBPEN = 1 ) // pension scheme at respondent's employer
And If ( JBPENM = 1 ) // respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme

```

## Penmpy. *Percentage of pay/salary made*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What percentage of your pay or salary do you contribute to this scheme?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER PERCENTAGE TO ONE DECIMAL PLACE

**Use**

Ask PENMPY

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

```

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 ) // employee
And If ( JBPEN = 1 ) // pension scheme at respondent's employer
And If ( JBPENM = 1 ) // respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme
And If ( PENMCN = 1|2 ) // contributions are deducted from pay or makes additional provisions

```

## Penmtp. *Final pension calculated*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

There are two main ways in which your pension entitlement can be worked out in an employers pension scheme. Which of these statements best describes how your pension will be calculated?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)  
 PROBE ONLY BY RE-READING THE STATEMENTS (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	My pension will be related to my salary in my final year (or years) and the number of years I have been in the scheme
---	---

2	My pension will be depend(ent) on the value of contributions paid to the scheme and the rate of return achieved on their investment
3	SPONTANEOUS: Combination of the two statements/other

**Use**

Ask PENMTP

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

```

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 ) // employee
And If ( JBPEN = 1 ) // pension scheme at respondent's employer
And If ( JBPENM = 1 ) // respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme
And If ( PENMCN = 3 ) // pension scheme is non-contributory

```

## Penspb. *Partner receives benefits under occup pension scheme*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can I check, will your husband/wife/partner receive benefits under this occupational pension scheme if they outlive you?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask PENSPB

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

```

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 ) // employee
And If ( JBPEN = 1 ) // pension scheme at respondent's employer
And If ( JBPENM = 1 ) // respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme
And If ( HHGRID.LiveSp = 1 | HHGRID.Livewith = 1 ) // living with husband/wife/civil partner or currently cohabiting

```

## Wktime. *Times of day usually worked*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Which times of day do you usually work?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS REQUIRED (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Mornings only
2	Afternoons only
3	During the day
4	Evenings only

5	At night
6	Both lunchtimes and evenings
7	Other times of day
8	Rotating shifts
9	Varies/no usual pattern
10	Daytime and evenings
97	Other

**Use**

Ask WKTime

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Wkends. *Usually works weekends*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you ever work at weekends?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF YES PROBE "IS THAT MOST/EVERY WEEKEND, OR SOME WEEKENDS?"

**Options**

1	Yes - most/every weekend
2	Yes - some weekends
3	No weekend working

**Use**

Ask WKEnds

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jbflex. *Flexible working arrangements*

**Source**

DWP/BERR

**Scripting Notes**

code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

I would like to ask about working arrangements at the place where you work. If you personally needed any, which of the following arrangements are available at your workplace?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Part-time working
2	Working term-time only
3	Job sharing
4	Flexi-time
5	Working a compressed week
6	To work annualised hours
7	To work from home on a regular basis
8	Other flexible working arrangements
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask JBFLex

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w4. Work Conditions module

**Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBSEMP = 1 ) // employee

## Jbfxuse. Flexible work use

**Source**

DWP/BERR

**Scripting Notes**

code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Do you currently work in any of these ways?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Part-time working
2	Working term-time only
3	Job sharing
4	Flexi-time
5	Working a compressed week
6	To work annualised hours
7	To work from home on a regular basis
8	Other flexible working arrangements
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask JBFxUse

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w4. Work Conditions module

**Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBSEMP = 1 ) // employee

And If ( JBFLex &lt; 9 ) // flexible working is available at respondent's place of work

## Jbfxinf. Informal flexible working arrangements

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

[Aside from any formal arrangements for flexible working you have, are (JBFLex &lt; 9)] / [Are (JBFLex = none)] you able to vary your working hours on an informal basis, for example by re-arranging your start or finish times if you need to?

**Options**

1	Yes
---	-----

2	No
3	Sometimes

**Use**

Ask JbFxInf

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w4. Work Conditions module

**Universe**

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBSEMP = 1 ) // employee

## Wkaut1. Autonomy over job tasks

**Source**

WERS

**Text**

In your current job, how much influence do you have over...

What tasks you do in your job?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	A lot
2	Some
3	A little
4	None

**Use**

Ask WKAut1

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w4. Work Conditions module

**Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Wkaut2. Autonomy over work pace

**Source**

WERS

**Text**

(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

The pace at which you work?

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	A lot
2	Some

3	A little
4	None

**Use**

Ask WKAut2

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Wkaut3. *Autonomy over work manner*

**Source**

WERS

**Text**

(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

How you do your work?

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	A lot
2	Some
3	A little
4	None

**Use**

Ask WKAut3

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Wkaut4. *Autonomy over task order*

**Source**

WERS

**Text**

(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

The order in which you carry out tasks?

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	A lot
2	Some

3	A little
4	None

**Use**

Ask WKAut4

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Wkaut5. *Autonomy over work hours*

**Source**

WERS

**Text**

(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

The time you start or finish your working day?

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	A lot
2	Some
3	A little
4	None

**Use**

Ask WKAut5

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Depenth1. *Feels tense about job*

**Source**

Skills Survey

**Text**

Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel tense?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Never
2	Occasionally

3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

**Use**

Ask DepEnth1

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Depenth2. *Feels uneasy about job*

**Source**

Skills Survey

**Text**

(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Uneasy?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

**Use**

Ask DepEnth2

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Depenth3. *Feels worried about job*

**Source**

Skills Survey

**Text**

(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Worried?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

**Use**

Ask DepEnth3

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

```
IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job
```

## Depenth4. *Feels depressed about job*

**Source**

Skills Survey

**Text**

(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Depressed?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

**Use**

Ask DepEnth4

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

```
IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job
```

## Depenth5. *Feels gloomy about job*

**Source**

Skills Survey

**Text**

(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Gloomy?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Never
---	-------

2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

**Use**

Ask DepEnth5

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

```
IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job
```

## Depenth6. *Feels miserable about job*

**Source**

Skills Survey

**Text**

(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Miserable?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

**Use**

Ask DepEnth6

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

```
IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job
```

## JbIkcha. *Would like: Better job with same employer*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**I am going to read out a list of things which you may or may not want to happen to your current employment situation. For each one can you please tell me whether you **would like** this to happen to you in the next twelve months.

Would you like to get a better job with your current employer?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBLKCHA

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jbxpcha. *Expect: Better job with same employer*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

[Even though you would not like this to happen] (JBLKCHA = 2) / Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Get a better job with your current employer)

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBXPCHA

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jblkchb. *Would like: Work related training*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would you like to take up work related training?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBLKCHB

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jbxpchb. *Expect: Work related training*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

[Even though you would not like this to happen] (JBLKCHB = 2) / Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Take up work related training)

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBXPCHB

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jblkchc. *Would like: New job with a new employer*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would you like to start a new job with a new employer?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBLKCHC

**Modules**

Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT .JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jbxpchc. *Expect: New job with a new employer*



**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

[Even though you would not like this to happen] (JBLKCHC = 2) / Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Start a new job with a new employer)

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBXPCHC

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jblkchd. *Would like: Start own business*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would you like to[start up your own business?] (JBSEMP = 1) / [Start up a new business?] (JBSEMP = 2)

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBLKCHD

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jbxpchd. *Expect: Start own business*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

[Even though you would not like this to happen] (JBLKCHD = 2) / Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Start up your own business/a new business)

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBXPCHD

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jblkche. *Would like: Give up paid work*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would you like to give up paid work?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBLKCHE

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jbxpche. *Expect: Give up paid work*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

[Even though you would not like this to happen] (JBLKCHE = 2) / Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Give up paid work)

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBXPCHE

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 ) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Jbsec. *Job security in next 2 months*

**Source**

Adapted from HILDA

**Text**

I would like you to think about your employment prospects over the next 12 months. Thinking about losing your job by being sacked, laid-off, made redundant or not having your contract renewed, how likely do you think it is that you will lose your job during the next 12 months? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Very likely
2	Likely
3	Unlikely
4	Very unlikely

**Use**

Ask JbSec

**Modules**Module Workconditions\_w4. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 ) // employee

**Module Non employment module****Use**

Use Nonemployment\_w3

## Julk4wk. *Looked for work in last 4 weeks*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Have you looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JULK4WK

**Modules**Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module***Universe**

IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2 ) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

## Julkjb. *Would like a regular paid job*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Although you are not looking for paid work at the moment, would you like to have a regular paid job even if only for a few hours a week?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
---	-----

2	No
---	----

**Use**

Ask JULKJB

**Modules**Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module***Universe**IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2 ) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job  
And IF ( JULK4WK = 2 ) // Has not looked for work in last 4 weeks

## Jubgn. *Able to start work within 2 weeks*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

If a job or a place on a government training scheme had been available in the week ending last Sunday, would you have been able to start within two weeks?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JUBGN

**Modules**Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module***Universe**IF ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2 ) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job  
And IF ( JULK4WK = 1 | JULKJB = 1 ) // Would like a regular paid job

## Julk4x. *Active steps to find work*

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

In the past four weeks what active steps have you taken to find work. Have you...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	Applied directly to an employer
2	Studied or replied to advertisements
3	Searched for jobs/information about jobs on the internet
4	Contacted a private employment agency or job centre
5	Asked friends or contacts
6	Taken steps to start your own business
96	Or none of these steps?

**Use**

Ask JULK4X

**Modules**

Module Nonemployment\_w3. Non employment module

**Universe**

```
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JULK4WK = 1) // Has looked for work in last 4 weeks
```

## Jbhad. *Ever had paid employment*

Decimals	Width
0	5

**Source**

BHPS

**Notes**

Compute outcomes are:

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**Use**

```
Compute JBHAD = respondent ever had paid employment. If DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 1/2 then JBHAD = 1.
If DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1/2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.J1NONE = 3 then JBHAD = 1. If DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <>
1/2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.J1NONE = 1/2 then JBHAD = 2.;
```

**Modules**

Module Nonemployment\_w3. Non employment module

**Universe**

```
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
```

## Jlendm. *Month left last job*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what month and year did you leave your last paid job?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN MONTH

IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October

11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask JLEndM

**Modules**

Module Nonemployment\_w3. Non employment module

**Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
```

## Jlendy. *Year left last Job*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN YEAR

IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

**Use**

Ask JLEndY

**Modules**

Module Nonemployment\_w3. Non employment module

**Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
```

## Jlsic07. *Industry (SIC07) of last Job*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What did the firm/organisation you worked for mainly make or do (at the place where you worked)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY

**Use**

Ask JLSIC07

**Modules**

Module Nonemployment\_w3. Non employment module

**Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
```

## Jlsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000) of last job

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What was your job?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE  
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS, THEN MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.

### Use

Ask JLSOC00

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w3. Non employment module

### Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job  
And If (ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & ff\_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed  
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

## Jlsemp. Employee or self employed, last job

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

### Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

### Use

Ask JLSEMP

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w3. Non employment module

### Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job  
And If (ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & ff\_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed  
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

## Jlboss. Hired employees, last job

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Did you have any employees?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JLBOSS

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w3. Non employment module

### Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job  
And If (ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & ff\_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed  
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment  
And If (JLSEMP = 2) // Was self-employed during last job

## Jlmngr. Managerial duties, last job

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

### Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	Not manager or supervisor

### Use

Ask JLMNGR

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w3. Non employment module

### Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job  
And If (ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & ff\_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed  
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment  
And If (JLSEMP = 1) // Was an employee during last job

## Jlsize. Number of people employed at workplace, last job employee

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How many people [did you employ?] (JLBOSS = 1) / [were employed at the place where you worked?] (JLSEMP = 1)

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

**Options**

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

**Use**

Ask JLSIZE

**Modules**Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
```

```
And If (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
```

```
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
```

```
And If (JLSEMP = 1 or (JLSEMP = 2 & JLBOSS = 1)) // Was an employee in last job OR was self employed in last job and had some employees
```

**Eprosh.** *Chance starting work within 12 months***Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How likely do you think it is that you will begin paid work in the next twelve months? Do you think it is...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Very likely
2	Likely
3	Unlikely
4	Very unlikely

**Use**

Ask EPROSH

**Modules**Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
```

**Module Mothers return to work module****Use**

Use Mothersreturntowork\_w3

**Matleave.** *Currently on maternity leave*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

```
Compute MatLeave = flag to indicate currently on maternity leave. If DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 5 then MatLeave = 1. Else if ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.matlv = 3 then MatLeave = 1. Else if ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.NxtStElse = 3 and ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.CStat = 2 then MatLeave = 1. Else if ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.NextElse = 3 & ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.CurrStat = 2 then MatLeave = 1. Else if CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.Jboff = 1 then MatLeave = 1. Else MatLeave = 0;
```

**Modules**Module Mothersreturntowork\_w3. *Mothers return to work module*

## Mlfutr. *New mum: intends returning to work*

### Source

Adapted from MCS

### Text

You have recently had a new baby, do you plan to return to work at any time in the future?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Maybe

### Use

Ask MLFUTR

### Modules

Module Mothersreturntowork\_w3. *Mothers return to work module*

### Universe

```
IF (MatLeave = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 1 |  
CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 1) | (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 &  
NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 2))) // Currently on maternity leave and is a new mother since  
last interview and is either (a) currently working or (b) currently not working and has not looked for a job and does not want a job
```

## Mlrnot. *New mum: why not take up paid work in future*

### Source

Adapted from MCS

### Text

Why is that?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR ANY OTHER REASONS

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	I prefer to look after my child(ren) myself
2	I cannot earn enough to pay for childcare
3	I cannot find suitable childcare
4	There are no jobs in the right place for me
5	There are no jobs with the right hours for me
6	There are no jobs available for me
7	I am in full-time education
8	I am on a training course
9	My family would lose benefits if I was earning
10	I am caring for an elderly or ill relative or friend
11	I cannot work because of poor health
12	I prefer not to work
13	My husband/partner disapproves
97	Some other reason

### Use

Ask MLRNOT

### Modules

Module Mothersreturntowork\_w3. *Mothers return to work module*

### Universe

```
IF (MatLeave = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 1 |  
CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 1) | (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 &  
NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 2))) // Currently on maternity leave and is a new mother since  
last interview and is either (a) currently working or (b) currently not working and has not looked for a job and does not want a job  
And IF (MLFUTR = 2 | 3) // Has no plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work
```

## Mlagst. *New mum: age of child when start work in future*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

Adapted from MCS

### Scripting Notes

Textfill name of youngest child or children (if multiple birth) in the household.

### Text

How old will *CHILD NAME* [and *CHILD NAME*] (if more than one youngest child e.g. twins) be at the time you would hope to start working?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

IF ANSWERED RECORD WHETHER AGE GIVEN IN MONTHS OR YEARS AT NEXT QUESTION

### Use

Ask MLAGST

### Modules

Module Mothersreturntowork\_w3. *Mothers return to work module*

### Universe

```
IF (MLFUTR = 1 | MLFUTR = 3 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 &  
CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & (NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 1)))) // Plans to  
take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work, or is a new mum and not working and has either looked for work or  
would like a job
```

## Mlagstu. *Units of child age when start work*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER UNIT

### Options

1	Months
2	Years

### Use

Ask MLAGSTU

### Modules

Module Mothersreturntowork\_w3. *Mothers return to work module*

### Universe

```
IF (MLFUTR = 1 | MLFUTR = 3 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 &  
CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & (NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 1)))) // Plans to  
take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work, or is a new mum and not working and has either looked for work or
```

would like a job  
And If (MLAGST > 0 & MLAGST <> MIS,DK,REF) // Age of child when start work provided

**Soft Check:** If (if MLAGST < 6 & MLAGSTU = 1) // If less than six months

**Soft Check:** If (if MLAGST > 18 & MLAGSTU = 1) // If greater than 18 months

**Soft Check:** If (if MLAGST > 5 & MLAGSTU = 2) // If greater than 5 years

## MLwkfpt. *New mum: work FT or PT in future*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And would you prefer to return to work full-time or part-time?

### Options

1	Full-time
2	Part-time

### Use

Ask MLWKFPPT

### Modules

Module Mothersreturntowork\_w3. *Mothers return to work module*

### Universe

If (MLFUTR = 1 | MLFUTR = 3 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboif = 2 & (NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 1)))) // Plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work, or is a new mum and not working and has either looked for work or would like a job

### Module *Second Jobs module*

### Use

Use Secondjobs\_w1

## Secjob. *Time at start of second Jobs module*

### Development Notes

### Use

Compute Secjob = from system clock;

### Modules

Module Secondjobs\_w1. *Second Jobs module*

## J2has. *Has a second Job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you currently earn any money from a second job, odd jobs, or from work that you might do from time to time, apart from any main job you have?

### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE BABYSITTING, MAIL ORDER AGENTS, POOLS AGENT ETC.  
F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask J2HAS

### Modules

Module Secondjobs\_w1. *Second Jobs module*

## J2soc00. *Occupation (SOC2000), second Job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is it that you do (and what does the firm or person you work for make or do)?

### Interviewer Instruction

DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE

ENTER JOB TITLE

### Use

Ask J2SOC00

### Modules

Module Secondjobs\_w1. *Second Jobs module*

### Universe

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

## J2semp. *Employee or self employed, second Job*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Are you an employee or self-employed?

### Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

### Use

Ask J2SEMP

### Modules

Module Secondjobs\_w1. *Second Jobs module*

### Universe

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

## J2hrs. *No. of hours worked per month, second Job*

Decimals	Width
0	3

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many hours do you usually work in a month in your second/odd job(s), excluding meal breaks but including any overtime you might do?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE  
WRITE IN HOURS

**Use**

Ask J2HRS

**Modules**Module Secondjobs\_w1. *Second jobs module***Universe**

IF (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

**Soft Check:** If (J2HRS < 5 OR > 100) // No. of hours worked per month in second job is less than 5 or greater than 100

## J2pay. *Gross earnings from second jobs last month*

Decimals	Width
0	5

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Before tax and other deductions, how much do you earn from your second and all other occasional jobs in a usual month?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NO USUAL PROBE FOR LAST AMOUNT RECEIVED  
ENTER TO NEAREST £

**Use**

Ask J2PAY

**Modules**Module Secondjobs\_w1. *Second jobs module***Universe**

IF (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

**Soft Check:** If (J2PAY < 50 OR > 400) // Gross earning from second job, last month is less than 50 or greater than 400

**Module Voluntary Work module****Use**

Use Voluntarywork\_w4

## Volun. *Volunteer in last 12 months*

**Source**

Adapted from Helping Out

**Text**

In the last 12 months, have you given any **unpaid help** or **worked as a volunteer** for any type of local, national or international organisation or charity?

**Options**

1	Yes
---	-----

2	No
---	----

**Use**

Ask Volun

**Modules**Module Voluntarywork\_w4. *Voluntary Work module*

## Volfreq. *Frequency of volunteering*

**Source**

Adapted from Helping Out

**Text**

Including any time spent at home or elsewhere, about how often over the **last 12 months** have you generally done something to help any of these organisations?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENT VOLUNTEERS FOR MORE THAN ONE GROUP OR AGENCY, PLEASE TOTAL TIME SPENT IN ALL GROUPS TOGETHER

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	On 3 or more days a week
2	Twice a week
3	Once a week
4	Once a fortnight
5	At least once a month
6	Quite often but not regularly
7	Just a few times
8	One-off activity
9	You helped or worked on a seasonal basis

**Use**

Ask VolFreq

**Modules**Module Voluntarywork\_w4. *Voluntary Work module***Universe**

If (Volun = 1) // If volunteers

## Volhrs. *Hours spent volunteering in last 4 weeks*

Decimals	Width
0	3



**Source**

Adapted from Helping Out

**Text**And in the **last 4 weeks** approximately how many hours have you spent doing unpaid or voluntary work for any organisation?**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENT VOLUNTEERS FOR MORE THAN ONE GROUP OR AGENCY, PLEASE TOTAL TIME SPENT IN ALL GROUPS TOGETHER

ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS

ENTER TO THE NEAREST HOUR

**Use**

Ask VolHrs

**Modules**Module Voluntarywork\_w4. *Voluntary Work module***Universe**

If (Volun = 1) // If volunteers

**Soft Check: If (if VolHrs > 50) // Spent more than 50 hours volunteering in the last 4 weeks****Module Charitable Giving module****Use**

Use Charitablegiving\_w2

## Chargv. *Donated money to charity*

**Source**

Adapted from Helping Out

**Text**In the last 12 months, have you **donated any money** to charities or other organisations?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CharGv

**Modules**Module Charitablegiving\_w2. *Charitable Giving module*

## Charfreq. *Frequency donated to charity*

**Source**

Adapted from Helping Out

**Text**

How often would you say you give money. Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	At least once a week
2	Less than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month

97

Other

**Use**

Ask CharFreq

**Modules**Module Charitablegiving\_w2. *Charitable Giving module***Universe**

If (CharGv = 1) // has donated money to charity in last 12 months

## Charam. *Amount given to charity last 12 months*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

Adapted from Helping Out

**Text**

Approximately how much money in total have you given to charities or other organisations in the last 12 months?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER A TOTAL AMOUNT IF RESPONDENT GIVES MONEY TO MULTIPLE ORGANISATIONS

ENTER TO NEAREST £

**Use**

Ask CharAm

**Modules**Module Charitablegiving\_w2. *Charitable Giving module***Universe**

If (CharGv = 1) // has donated money to charity in last 12 months

**Soft Check: If (if CharAm > 500) // Amount given to charity in last 12 months is more than 500****Module Transport Behaviour module****Use**

Use Transportbehaviour\_w4

## Trcarfq. *Frequency of travel by car*

**Source**

Department for Transport

**Text**

How frequently do you travel by private car or van - whether as a driver or passenger? Please count a single trip as one journey and each return trip as two.

**Interviewer Instruction**

ONLY INCLUDE TRAVEL WITHIN THE UK OVER THE LAST YEAR OR SO.

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	At least once a day
2	Less than once a day but at least 3 times a week
3	Once or twice a week
4	Less than that but more than twice a month

5	Once or twice a month
6	Less than that but more than twice a year
7	Once or twice a year
8	Less than that or never

**Use**

Ask TRCARFQ

**Modules**

Module Transportbehaviour\_w4. *Transport Behaviour module*

## Trbusfq. *Frequency of travel by bus*

**Source**

Department for Transport

**Text**

How frequently do you use an ordinary bus? Please count a single trip as one journey and each return trip as two.

**Interviewer Instruction**

ONLY INCLUDE TRAVEL WITHIN THE UK OVER THE LAST YEAR OR SO.

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	At least once a day
2	Less than once a day but at least 3 times a week
3	Once or twice a week
4	Less than that but more than twice a month
5	Once or twice a month
6	Less than that but more than twice a year
7	Once or twice a year
8	Less than that or never

**Use**

Ask TRBUSFQ

**Modules**

Module Transportbehaviour\_w4. *Transport Behaviour module*

## Trtrnfq. *Frequency of travel by train*

**Source**

Department for Transport

**Text**

How frequently do you use a train, not including underground, tram or light rail? Please count a single trip as one journey and each return trip as two.

**Interviewer Instruction**

ONLY INCLUDE TRAVEL WITHIN THE UK OVER THE LAST YEAR OR SO.

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	At least once a day
2	Less than once a day but at least 3 times a week
3	Once or twice a week
4	Less than that but more than twice a month
5	Once or twice a month
6	Less than that but more than twice a year
7	Once or twice a year
8	Less than that or never

**Use**

Ask TRTRNFQ

**Modules**

Module Transportbehaviour\_w4. *Transport Behaviour module*

## Trbikefq. *Frequency of using a bicycle*

**Source**

Department for Transport

**Text**

How frequently do you use a bicycle? Please count a single trip as one journey and each return trip as two.

**Interviewer Instruction**

ONLY INCLUDE TRAVEL WITHIN THE UK OVER THE LAST YEAR OR SO.

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	At least once a day
2	Less than once a day but at least 3 times a week
3	Once or twice a week
4	Less than that but more than twice a month
5	Once or twice a month
6	Less than that but more than twice a year
7	Once or twice a year
8	Less than that or never

**Use**

Ask TRBIKEFQ

**Modules**

Module Transportbehaviour\_w4. *Transport Behaviour module*

## Ynotbike. *Why never uses a bike*

**Source**

Department for Transport

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Which of these statements apply to you?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	I have never learnt how to ride a bicycle
2	I have a disability or long-term illness which makes it impossible for me to ride a bicycle
3	I do not own a bicycle
96	None of the above

**Use**

Ask YNOTBIKE

**Modules**

Module Transportbehaviour\_w4. *Transport Behaviour module*

**Universe**

If (TRBIKEFQ = 8) // Never uses a bicycle

## Carsrv. *Member of car club/sharing scheme*

**Source**

Department for Transport

**Scripting Notes**

Code 3 is exclusive.

**Text**

Are you a member of any of the following services?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Formal car sharing scheme
2	Car club (e.g. Street Car, Zip Car, City Car etc.)
3	Neither

**Use**

Ask CARSRV

**Modules**

Module Transportbehaviour\_w4. *Transport Behaviour module*

## Pncars. *Number of cars in hh*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

compute PNCARS = HOUSEHOLD.NCARS if HOUSEHOLD.NCARS <> MIS. Else ask.

**Text**

How many cars or vans in total does your household own or have continuous use of?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES IF AVAILABLE FOR PRIVATE USE.

EXCLUDE VEHICLES SOLELY FOR CARRIAGE OF GOODS.

ENTER NUMBER

ENTER 0 IF NO CARS

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask PNCARS

**Modules**

Module Transportbehaviour\_w4. *Transport Behaviour module*

**Universe**

If (HOUSEHOLD.NCARS = -1 | -2 | -9) // If NCARS in Household Interview is Don't Know, Refused or Missing

## Hucar. *Responsibility for car purchase decision*

**Source**

Department for Transport

**Text**

Generally speaking, which one of these statements best describes your role when it comes to buying a car or van for your household?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Sole decision maker (I alone decide which car/van to buy)
2	Main decision maker (I have the main say, but take others' views into account)
3	Joint decision maker (I have equal say in which car/van to buy)
4	Secondary decision maker (I have some influence, but someone else has the main say)
5	No influence (I have no say in which car is bought)

**Use**

Ask HUCAR

**Modules**

Module Transportbehaviour\_w4. *Transport Behaviour module*

**Universe**

If (HOUSEHOLD.NCARS = -1 | -2 | -9) // If NCARS in Household Interview is Don't Know, Refused or Missing

And If (PNCARS >= 1) // One or more cars in the household

## Carbuy. *Important features when buying a car*

**Source**

Department for Transport

**Text**

Which of these things are important to you when buying a car or van?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Comfort
2	Costs - purchase/running/resale value/tax/insurance

3	Small engine
4	Large engine
5	Environmentally friendly/low CO2 emissions
6	Electric car/van - one that's plugged directly into an electricity supply
7	Style/design/image of brand/model
8	Interior space/functionality/boot size
9	Reliability
10	Safety
11	Speed/performance
12	Features - SAT-NAV, CD player, music system, power steering etc...
97	Other things

#### Use

Ask CARBUY

#### Modules

Module Transportbehaviour\_w4. *Transport Behaviour module*

#### Universe

IF (HOUSEHOLD.NCARS = -1 | -2| -9) // If NCARS in Household Interview is Don't Know, Refused or Missing

And If (PNCARS >= 1) // One or more cars in the household

And If (HUCAR = 1|2|3) // Involved in decisions about car/van purchases

#### Module Childcare Module

#### Use

Use Childcare\_w2

## Ccare. *Uses childcare*

#### Source

Adapted from FACS

#### Text

Do you ever use any type of childcare for your child/children? By 'childcare' I mean care carried out by anyone other than yourself (or your partner).

#### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask CCare

#### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

#### Universe

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

## Ccwork. *Other arrangements for child whilst working*

#### Source

Adapted from FACS

#### Text

Can I just check what arrangements you use to look after your child/children when you are working?

#### Options

1	Looked after by husband/wife/partner
2	Old enough to look after themselves
3	I only work during school hours
4	I work at home
5	Other type of arrangement

#### Use

Ask CCWork

#### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

#### Universe

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

And If (CCare = 2 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)) // Does not use childcare and did paid work last week or has a job

#### Note

LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

## Wrkch1a. *Use same childcare in term and holiday*

#### Source

FACS

#### Text

Are the childcare arrangements for looking after `CHILD_NAME` during school term-time the same as during school holidays?

#### Interviewer Instruction

IF USE MORE THAN ONE ARRANGEMENT/PROVIDER, ALL MUST BE THE SAME IN SCHOOL TIME AND HOLIDAYS TO CODE YES

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask Wrkch1a

#### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

#### Universe

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

## Wrkch1c. *Hours of childcare same in term and holiday*

#### Source

FACS

#### Text

Are the number of hours per week used to look after `CHILD_NAME` the same during school term-time and in school holidays?

#### Interviewer Instruction

TOTAL FOR ALL CHILD CARE PROVIDERS

IF NUMBER OF HOURS NOT THE SAME, DETERMINE WHETHER MORE OR LESS HOURS DURING SCHOOL TERM

#### Options

1	No - Use more hours during school term-time
2	No - Use less hours during school term-time
3	Yes

**Use**

Ask Wrkch1c

**Modules**

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
 And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare  
 And If (Wrkch1a = 1) // Uses same childcare arrangements in term time and in holidays

## Wrkch2a. *Childcare used*

**Source**

FACS

**Scripting Notes**

For Telephone version remove showcard reference and add interviewer instruction: OPEN CODE, PROBE UNTIL NO MORE ANSWERS GIVEN.

Code 0 is exclusive

**Text**

[First, thinking about during school term-time. What are your usual arrangements for looking after *CHILD NAME?*] [Wrkch1a = 2 | Wrkch1c = 1 | Wrkch1c = 2] / [What are your usual arrangements for looking after *CHILD NAME?*] [Wrkch1a = 1 & Wrkch1c = 3]

**Interviewer Instruction**

WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

0	No types of childcare or nursery education used
1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

**Use**

Ask Wrkch2a

**Modules**

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
 And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

## Wrkch2. *Three most important ccare arrangements*

**Source**

FACS

**Scripting Notes**

For Telephone version remove showcard reference

Limit set shown to only those marked at Wrkch2a

**Text**

And of these childcare arrangements, which three have you used the most?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

**Use**

Ask Wrkch2

**Modules**

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
 And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare  
 And If (more than 3 responses at Wrkcha2a) // More than 3 types of childcare used

## Wrkch3code. *Childcare code used for looping*

Decimals	Width
0	2

#### Scripting Notes

compute Wrkch3code as follows

- 1 Nursery school or nursery class
- 2 Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
- 3 Day nursery or creche
- 4 Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
- 5 Childminder
- 6 Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
- 7 Baby-sitter who comes to your home
- 8 Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
- 9 Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
- 10 Holiday club/scheme
- 11 My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
- 12 The child's grandparent(s)
- 13 The child's older brother/sister
- 14 Another relative
- 15 A friend or neighbour
- 16 Other nursery education provider
- 17 Other childcare provider

#### Use

Compute Wrkch3code = childcare code FOR EACH WRKCH2 OR FOR EACH WRKCH2A if less than 3 given at WRKCH2A;

#### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

#### Note

LOOP START. Loop wrkch3 for each wrkch3code (maximum 3 times).

## Wrkch3. Hours spent in type of childcare

Decimals	Width
0	3

#### Source

FACS

#### Scripting Notes

Loop this question for each child aged 0 - 14 in the household and for each Wrkch3code

#### Text

How many hours per week does `CHILD NAME` usually spend being looked after by `wrkch3code` during school term-time?

#### Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR AN ESTIMATE  
IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

#### Use

Ask Wrkch3

#### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

#### Note

LOOP END

## Wrkch7. Usual ccare arrangements during school holidays

#### Source

FACS

#### Scripting Notes

For Telephone version remove showcard reference and add interviewer instruction: OPEN CODE, PROBE UNTIL NO MORE ANSWERS GIVEN.

#### Text

You said earlier that you had different arrangements for looking after `CHILD NAME` in school term-time and school holidays. The next questions are about what happens in school holidays.

What are your usual arrangements for looking after `CHILD NAME` during the school holidays?

#### Interviewer Instruction

WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

0	No types of childcare or nursery education used
1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

#### Use

Ask Wrkch7

#### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare  
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays

## Mostuse. Most used ccare arrangement

#### Source

FACS

### Scripting Notes

For Telephone version remove showcard reference  
List only those marked at Wrkch7

### Text

And of these childcare arrangements, which **three** do you use the most?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

### Use

Ask MostUse

### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays
And If (more than 3 responses at Wrkch7) // More than three types of childcare used
```

## Wrkch8code. *Childcare code used for looping*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Scripting Notes

compute Wrkch3code as follows

- 1 Nursery school or nursery class
- 2 Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
- 3 Day nursery or creche
- 4 Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
- 5 Childminder
- 6 Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
- 7 Baby-sitter who comes to your home
- 8 Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site

- 9 Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
- 10 Holiday club/scheme
- 11 My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
- 12 The child's grandparent(s)
- 13 The child's older brother/sister
- 14 Another relative
- 15 A friend or neighbour
- 16 Other nursery education provider
- 17 Other childcare provider

### Use

Compute Wrkch8code = *childcare code FOR EACH MOSTUSE OR FOR EACH WRKCH7 if less than 3 given at WRKCH7;*

### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays
```

### Note

LOOP START. Loop wrkch8 for each Wrkch8code (maximum 3 times).

## Wrkch8. *Hours in ccare during school holidays*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

FACS

### Scripting Notes

Loop this question for each child aged 0-14 in the household and for each type of childcare

### Text

How many hours per week does CHILD NAME usually spend being looked after by MostUse/Wrkch7 during school holidays?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER, PROBE FOR ESTIMATE  
IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

### Use

Ask Wrkch8

### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays
```

### Note

LOOP END

### Note

LOOP END

### Module Remittances module

### Use

Use Remittances\_w4

## Remit. *Send/Give money for.....*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 5 is exclusive

**Text**

Many people make gifts or send money to people in another country. Did you send or give money to anyone in a country outside the UK in the past 12 months for any of the following reasons?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Repayment of a loan
2	Support for family members or friends
3	Support for a local community. Please do not include donations to large charities such as Oxfam or Save the Children
4	Personal investment or savings, including property
5	No money sent/given

**Use**

Ask Remit

**Modules**Module Remittances\_w4. *Remittances module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // Part of the EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample

**Note**

LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each remittance reason.

## Remitfreq. *Frequency of sending/giving.....*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How often did you send, transfer or give money [for repayment of a loan] (Remit = 1) / [to support family members or friends] (Remit = 2) / [to support a local community] (Remit = 3) / [for personal investment or savings] (Remit = 4) in the last 12 months?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Once
2	Twice
3	3 or 4 times
4	5 to 9 times
5	Every month or most months
6	More than once a month

**Use**

Ask RemitFreq

**Modules**Module Remittances\_w4. *Remittances module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // Part of the EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample

And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Has sent or given money to people outside the UK in the last 12 months

## Remitreg. *Regular payment*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Is this a regular payment you make?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask RemitReg

**Modules**Module Remittances\_w4. *Remittances module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // Part of the EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample

And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Has sent or given money to people outside the UK in the last 12 months

## Remitamt. *Amount of last remittance*

Decimals	Width
0	5

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What was the last amount you sent or gave?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF 'DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER' PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST £

**Use**

Ask RemitAmt

**Modules**Module Remittances\_w4. *Remittances module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // Part of the EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample

And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Has sent or given money to people outside the UK in the last 12 months

**Soft Check: If (If RemitAmt >= 10,000) // Last amount given was 10,000 pounds or more**

## Remcntry. *Country where remittance sent*



**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

To which country did you send or make this last payment?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

**Use**

Ask RemCntry

**Modules**

Module Remittances\_w4. Remittances module

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 ) // Part of the EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample

And If ( Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 ) // Has sent or given money to people outside the UK in the last 12 months

## Remcntryo. *Country where remittance sent (not coded)*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

TYPE IN OTHER COUNTRY

**Use**

Ask RemCntryO

**Modules**

Module Remittances\_w4. Remittances module

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 ) // Part of the EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample

And If ( Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 ) // Has sent or given money to people outside the UK in the last 12 months

And If ( RemCntry = 97 ) // Country money sent to is not found in list

## Remitusual. *Whether usual amount*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And, was this last payment the usual amount you send or give?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	No usual amount (SPONTANEOUS)

**Use**

Ask RemitUsual

**Modules**

Module Remittances\_w4. Remittances module

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 ) // Part of the EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample

And If ( Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 ) // Has sent or given money to people outside the UK in the last 12 months

And If ( RemitFreq > 1 & RemitReg = 1 ) // Sent money more than once and makes a regular payment

## Remusamt. *Usual remittance amount*

Decimals	Width
0	5

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What is the usual amount?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST £

**Use**

Ask RemUsAmt

**Modules**

Module Remittances\_w4. Remittances module

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 ) // Part of the EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample

And If ( Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 ) // Has sent or given money to people outside the UK in the last 12 months

And If ( RemitFreq > 1 & RemitReg = 1 ) // Sent money more than once and makes a regular payment

And If ( RemitUsual = 2 ) // If last remittance was not the usual amount sent or given

## Remhow. *Method of payment*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

How did you make the payment?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Bank transfer to my account in another country
2	Bank transfer to someone else's account in another country
3	Remittance agency, e.g. Western Union or MoneyGram
4	Post
5	Credit card
6	Mobile phone call or text to transfer money
7	Directly gave money to a friend or relative to take to a person in another country

### Use

Ask RemHow

### Modules

Module Remittances\_w4. *Remittances module*

### Universe

`IF ( GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 ) // Part of the EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample`

`And If ( Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 ) // Has sent or given money to people outside the UK in the last 12 months`

### Note

LOOP END

### Module *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

### Use

Use Benefits\_w4

## Intbenefit. *Benefit module intro*

### Text

One of the most important parts of our research is how people are getting by financially these days. We have found that we need to ask about a number of different types of income, otherwise our results could be misleading. Please think about ALL of the extra sources of income you receive, as well as any benefits or tax credits. If you are at all unsure about whether something would count, you can check with me. I'd like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask IntBenefit

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Tftax. *Region Indicator*

Decimals	Width
0	1

### Use

Compute TFTax = flag to indicate region. If region = 1 2 or 3 set TFTax to 1. Otherwise set TFTax to 0;

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Btype. *Type of benefit or payment*

### Source

LFS tel (adapted)

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive.

We would like to introduce two showcards for this question, one for England/Scotland/Wales and one for Northern Ireland.

Showcard for use in England/Scotland/Wales

- 1 Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
- 2 Income Support
- 10 Universal Credit (if lStrtdat after 30/9/2013)
- 3 Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance)
- 4 Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
- 5 Child Benefit
- 6 Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
- 7 Any other family related benefit or payment
- 8 Housing or Council Tax Benefit (other than the single person council tax discount)
- 9 Income from any other state benefit
- 96 None of these

Showcard for use in Northern Ireland

- 1 Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
- 2 Income Support
- 10 Universal Credit (if lStrtdat after 30/9/2013)
- 3 Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance)
- 4 Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
- 5 Child Benefit
- 6 Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
- 7 Any other family related benefit or payment
- 8 Rent or Rate Rebate
- 9 Income from any other state benefit
- 96 None of these

### Text

Which, if any, of these types of payments are you currently receiving , *either just yourself or jointly* (hsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
2	Income Support
10	Universal Credit (if lstrtdat after 30/9/2013)
3	Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance)

4	Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
5	Child Benefit
6	Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
7	Any other family related benefit or payment
8	[Housing or Council Tax Benefit, other than the single person council tax discount] (TFTax = 1) / [Rent or Rate Rebate] (TFTax = 0)
9	Income from any other state benefit
96	None of these

#### Use

Ask BType

#### Modules

Module Benefits\_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Benunemp. *Income : Unemployment benefits*

#### Source

LFS tel (adapted)

#### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

#### Text

[Can I just check, are](JBSTAT = 3 & BTYPE <> 1) / [Are] (BType = 1) you currently receiving any of these types of payments , *either just yourself or jointly* (hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))?

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Job Seeker's Allowance
2	or National Insurance Credits
96	None of these

#### Use

Ask BenUnemp

#### Modules

Module Benefits\_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

#### Universe

If ( BType = 1 | DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 3) // Receives any unemployment benefit or is currently unemployed

## Bendis. *Income: Disability benefits*

#### Source

LFS tel (adapted)

#### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

#### Text

[Can I just check, are](JBSTAT=8 | Health = 1) & BTYPE <> 3) / [Are](BType = 3) you currently receiving any of these types of payments , *either just yourself or jointly* (hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))?

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Incapacity Benefit
2	Employment and Support Allowance
3	Severe Disablement Allowance
4	Carer's Allowance
5	Disability Living Allowance
6	Return to Work Credit
7	Attendance Allowance
8	Industrial Injury Disablement Benefit
9	War Disablement Pension
10	Sickness and Accident Insurance
97	Any other disability related benefit or payment
96	None of these

#### Use

Ask BenDis

#### Modules

Module Benefits\_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

#### Universe

If ( BType = 3 | ((DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 8 | DISABILITY.Health = 1) & BType <> 3)) // Receives any disability benefit or is currently long-term sick or disabled or has a long-standing illness, disability or infirmity and has not indicated receiving any disability benefits

## Wardistxt. *Flag War Disablement Pension*

Decimals	Width
0	1

#### Use

Compute WarDisTxt = flag to indicate war disablement pension. If BType = 4 & BenDis NOT MIS set WarDisTxt to 1. Otherwise set WarDisTxt to 0;

#### Modules

Module Benefits\_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Benpen. *Income: Pensions*

#### Source

LFS tel (adapted)

#### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive.

Showcard should read

- 1 NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
- 2 A pension from a previous employer
- 3 A pension from a spouse's previous employer
- 4 Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit
- 5 Private pension or annuity
- 6 Widow's or War Widow's Pension
- 7 Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance

8 War Disablement Pension (if not previously mentioned)

96 None of these

#### Text

[Can I just check, are] {BTYPE <> 4 & ((AGE > 59 & SEX = 2) | (AGE > 64 & SEX = 1))} / [Are] {BTYPE = 4} you currently receiving any of these types of payments , *either just yourself or jointly* {hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2	A pension from a previous employer
3	A pension from a spouse's previous employer
4	Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit
5	Private pension or annuity
6	Widow's or War Widow's Pension
7	Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance
8	[War Disablement Pension] {NOT WarDisTxt}
96	None of these

#### Use

Ask BenPen

#### Modules

Module Benefits\_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

#### Universe

If {BType = 4 | (BType <> 4 & GRIDVARIABLES.Pensioner = 1)} // Receives any sort of pension or is of pensionable age and did not mention receiving any sort of pension

## Niserps. *Income: Receives SERPS*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

You say you receive the State Retirement Pension. Does this include any income from the State Earnings Related Pension Scheme, also known as SERPS?

#### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask NISERPS

#### Modules

Module Benefits\_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

#### Universe

If {BType = 4 | (BType <> 4 & GRIDVARIABLES.Pensioner = 1)} // Receives any sort of pension or is of pensionable age and did not mention receiving any sort of pension  
And If {BenPen = 1} // Receives any sort of pension and receives the NI Pension or State Retirement Pension

## Bencb. *Income: Receives Child Benefit*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Do you receive Child Benefit?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask BenCB

#### Modules

Module Benefits\_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

#### Universe

If {BType <> 5 & resp is responsible adult for any child under the age of 18} // Did not mention receiving Child Benefit and is the responsible adult for a child under 18

## Benctc. *Income: Receives Child Tax Credit*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Are you receiving the Child Tax Credit *either just yourself or jointly* {hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?

#### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask BenCTC

#### Modules

Module Benefits\_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

#### Universe

If {BType = 5 | BenCB = 1} // Receives Child Benefit

## Benfam. *Income: Family benefits*

#### Source

LFS tel (adapted)

#### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

#### Text

Are you currently receiving any of these types of payments , *either just yourself or jointly* {hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**  
TBC

**Options**

1	Foster Allowance or Guardian Allowance
2	Maternity Allowance
3	Maintenance or Alimony
4	In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
5	Any payments from a family member not living with you
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask BenFam

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**

IF ( BType = 7 ) // Receives any other family-related benefits or payments

## Unicredtxt. *Flag universal credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Scripting Notes**

Set flag only if IStrtdat after 30/9/2013.

**Use**

Compute UniCredTxt = If BType <> 10 & BType = 6 set UniCredTxt to 1. Otherwise set UniCredTxt to 0.;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Pencredtxt. *Flag pension tax credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

Compute PenCredTxt = If BenPen <> missing set PenCredTxt to 1. Otherwise set PenCredTxt to 0;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Chtaxcred. *Flag child tax credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

Compute ChTaxCred = If BenCTC <> missing set ChTaxCred to 1. Otherwise set ChTaxCred to 0;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Retwcred. *Flag return to work credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

Compute RetWCred = If BType = 6 & BenDis <> MIS set RetWCred to 1. Otherwise set RetWCred to 0;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Bentax. *Income: Tax Credits*

**Source**

LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

If respondent does not live in GB and if they have previously been asked about pension credit and child tax credit, they could receive just Working Tax Credit in the list, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

Include references to Universal Credit only if IStrtdat after 30/9/2013.

**Text**

[Are you currently receiving *either just yourself or jointly* (hsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)) ...]{BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 1 | PenCredTxt = 1 | ChTaxCred = 1 | RetWCred = 1 | UniCredTxt = 1)} / [And do you currently receive the Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit *either just yourself or jointly* (hsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))?]{BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 0 & PenCredTxt = 0 & ChTaxCred = 0 & RetWCred = 0 & UniCredTxt = 0)}

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

6	[Universal Credit?] {UniCredTxt = 0}
1	Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit?
2	[Council Tax Benefit?] {TFTax=1}
3	[Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit or Saving Credit?] {PenCredTxt=0}
4	[Child Tax Credit?] {ChTaxCred=0}
5	[Return to Work Credit?] {RetWCred=0}
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask BenTax

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**

If ( BType = 6 ) // Receives tax credits

## Tfhou. *Flag housing benefit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

Compute TFHou = flag for housing benefit. If region = 1 2 or 3 set TFHou to 1. Otherwise set TFHou to 0;

**Modules**

## Tfcou. *Flag council tax credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

Compute TFCou = flag for council tax credit. If region = 1 2 or 3 set TFCou to 1. Otherwise set TFCou to 0;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

## Tfren. *Flag rent rebate*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

Compute TFRen = flag for rent rebate. If region = 1 2 or 3 set TFRen to 1. Otherwise set TFRen to 0;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

## Tfrat. *Flag rate rebate*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

Compute TFRat = flag for rate rebate. If region = 1 2 or 3 set TFRat to 1. Otherwise set TFRat to 0;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

## Benhou. *Receives housing-related benefit(s)*

**Source**

LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

If respondent lives in GB and if they have previously been asked about Council Tax Benefit, they could receive just Housing Benefit here, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

**Text**

[And can I just check, do you currently receive *either just yourself or jointly* {hhsz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ...] {BType <> 8 & (BType = 2 | BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3)} / [Are you currently receiving *either just yourself or jointly* {hhsz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ...] {BType = 8} / [Do you receive housing benefit *either just yourself or jointly* {hhsz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ?] {TFHou = 1 & TFRen = 1 & TFRat = 1 & BenTax = RESPONSE}

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	[Housing Benefit?] {TFHou = 1}
2	[Council Tax Benefit?] {TFCou = 1}
3	[Rent Rebate?] {TFRen = 0}
4	[Rate Rebate?] {TFRat = 0}
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask BenHou

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**Universe**

If (BType = 8 | (BType <> 8 & (BType = 2 | BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3))) // Receives housing benefit, council tax benefit, rent rebate or rate rebate OR did not mention receiving housing benefit but currently receives either Income Support, Job Seeker's Allowance, Incapacity Benefit or Pension Credit

## Privpen. *Flag private pension*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

Compute PrivPen = flag for private pension. If BenPen = MIS set PrivPen to 1. Otherwise set PrivPen to 0.;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

## Maintalim. *Flag maintenance or alimony*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

Compute MaintAlim = flag for maintenance or alimony. If BenFam = MIS set MaintAlim to 1. Otherwise set MaintAlim to 0.;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

## Payfam. *Flag payments from family members*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

Compute PayFam = flag for payments from family members. If BenFam = MIS set PayFam to 1. Otherwise set PayFam to 0.;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

## Bensta. *Income: Other sources*

**Source**

LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

code 96 is exclusive

Showcard should read

1 A private pension or annuity (If not previously mentioned)

2 Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan

3 Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment

4 Maintenance or Alimony (If not previously mentioned)

5 Payments from a family member not living with you (If not previously mentioned)

6 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you

7 Rent from any other property even if it only covers that property's mortgage or running costs

97 Or any other regular payment

96 None of these

**Text**

And aside from the types of income we've just been discussing, are you currently receiving any of these types of payments , `either`  
`just yourself or jointly` (hsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	[A private pension or annuity] {PrivPen = 1}
2	Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
3	Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment
4	[Maintenance or Alimony] [MaintAlim = 1]
5	[Payments from a family member not living with you] [PayFam = 1]
6	Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
7	Rent from any other property even if that only covers that property's mortgage or running costs
97	Or any other regular payment
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask BenSta

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Misource. *Flag Enumeration status same both waves*

Decimals	Width
0	1

**Use**

Compute MisSource = list of sources enumerated at current wave and compare to unearned income sources from wave t-1. If enumeration status same at both waves then MisSource = 0. If enumerated at wave t-1 but not at wave t then MisSource = 1.;

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***Scripting Note**

Loop the following question for each MisSource = 1 (For each unearned income source enumerated at wave t-1 but not enumerated at wave t.)

## Nfh. *Further income sources*

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**If NFH = 1, add `ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype39` to list prior to entering amounts loop.**Text**

Can I just check, according to our records, you have in the past received `ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype39`. Are you currently receiving `ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype39` `either just yourself or jointly` (HHSize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask NFH

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Ficode. *Income receipt code*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Scripting Notes**

Compute FICODE as follows

1 NI Retirement/State Retirement (Old Age) Pension

2 A Pension from a previous employer

3 A Pension from a spouse's previous employer

4 A Private Pension/Annuity

5 A Widow's or War Widow's Pension

6 A Widowed Mother's Allowance / Widowed Parent's Allowance / Bereavement Allowance

7 Pension Credit (includes Guarantee Credit &amp; Saving Credit)

8 Severe Disablement Allowance

9 Industrial Injury Disablement Allowance

10 Disability Living Allowance

11 Attendance Allowance

12 Carer's Allowance (formerly Invalid Care Allowance)

13 War Disablement Pension

14 Incapacity Benefit

15 Income Support

16 Job Seeker's Allowance

17 National Insurance Credits

18 Child Benefit (including Lone-Parent Child Benefit payments)

19 Child Tax Credit

20 Working Tax Credit (includes Disabled Person's Tax Credit)

21 Maternity Allowance

22 Housing Benefit

23 Council Tax Benefit

24 Educational Grant (not Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan)

25 Trade Union / Friendly Society Payment

26 Maintenance or Alimony

27 Payments from a family member not living here

28 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you

29 Rent from any other property

30 Foster Allowance / Guardian Allowance

31 Rent Rebate

32 Rate Rebate

- 33 Employment and Support Allowance
- 34 Return to Work Credit
- 35 Sickness and Accident Insurance
- 36 In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
- 37 Other Disability Related Benefit or Payment
- 38 Any other regular payment
- 39 Any other state benefit
- 40 Universal Credit
- 98 DON'T KNOW
- 99 REFUSED

**Use**  
 Compute FICODE = income receipt code for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1 OR for each NFH = 1;

**Modules**  
 Module Benefits\_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

## Fiseq. Income receipt sequence number

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Use**  
 Compute FISEQ = sequence number for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1;

**Modules**  
 Module Benefits\_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**Scripting Note**  
 Loop the following questions for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1. START LOOP

**Scripting Note**  
 Please set a maximum of 3 receipts from any one source

## Frval. Last amount received

Decimals	Width
0	7

**Source**  
 BHPS

**Text**  
 How much was the last payment of FICODE you received (to nearest £)?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
 IF 'DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER' PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT  
 IF RESPONDENT SAYS THAT THE PAYMENT HAS BEEN INCLUDED AS PART OF A PAYMENT ALREADY RECORDED THEN CODE 0

**Use**  
 Ask FRVAL

**Modules**  
 Module Benefits\_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

## Frwc. Period covered by last amount received

**Source**  
 BHPS

**Text**

What period did that cover?

### Options

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

**Use**  
 Ask FRWC

**Modules**  
 Module Benefits\_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**Universe**  
 If (FRVAL > 0) // Amount received stated

## Frjt. Last payment: Sole or joint recipient

**Source**  
 BHPS

**Text**  
 Do you receive that solely in your name or jointly with someone else?

**Options**

1	Sole
2	Joint

**Use**  
 Ask FRJT

**Modules**  
 Module Benefits\_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

## Frjtpn. PNO of joint recipient

**Source**  
 BHPS

**Text**  
 With whom do you receive FICODE?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
 RECORD PERSON NUMBER FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID. IF PERSON NOT IN HOUSEHOLD CODE 0



**Options**

0	Non-household member
1	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1</i>
2	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2</i>
3	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3</i>
4	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4</i>
5	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5</i>
6	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6</i>
7	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7</i>
8	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8</i>
9	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9</i>
10	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10</i>
11	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11</i>
12	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12</i>
13	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13</i>
14	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14</i>
15	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15</i>
16	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16</i>

**Use**

Ask FRJTPN

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***Universe**

IF (FRJT = 2) // Received income from source jointly with someone else

**Fraddl.** *Received additional payment from source***Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Maximum 3 receipts from any one source

**Text**And are you currently receiving any other payments of FICODE?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask FRADDL

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w4. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***Universe**

IF (FICODE IN 2,3,4,24,25,26,27,28,29,30,35,38,39) // Receives a pension from a previous employer, a pension from a spouse's previous employer, a private pension/annuity, education grant, trade union/friendly society payment, maintenance or alimony, payment from a family member not living here, rent from borders or lodgers, rent from any other property, foster allowance/guardian allowance, sickness/accident insurance, any other regular payment or any other state benefit

**Scripting Note**

END LOOP

**Module Household Finances module****Use**

Use Householdfinances\_w1

**Fiyrdia.** *Amount received in interest/dividends*

Decimals	Width
0	7

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In the past 12 months how much have you personally received in the way of dividends or interest from any saving and investments you may have?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN TO NEAREST £

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask FIYRDIA

**Modules**Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module***Fiyldb1.** *Over 500 in Interest/dividends***Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would it amount to £ 500 or more?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask FIYRDB1

**Modules**Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module***Universe**

IF (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

**Fiyldb2.** *Over 1000 in Interest/dividends*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would it amount to £ 1000 or more?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask FIYRDB2

**Modules**

Module Householdfinances\_w1. Household Finances module

**Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

## Fiyldb3. Over 5000 in interest/dividends

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

to £ 5000 or more?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask FIYRDB3

**Modules**

Module Householdfinances\_w1. Household Finances module

**Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

## Fiyldb5. Over 10000 in interest/dividends

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

to £ 10000 or more?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask FIYRDB5

**Modules**

Module Householdfinances\_w1. Household Finances module

**Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

And If (FIYRDB3 = 1) // If more than 5000

## Fiyldb4. Over 2500 in interest/dividends

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

to £ 2500 or more?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask FIYRDB4

**Modules**

Module Householdfinances\_w1. Household Finances module

**Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

And If (FIYRDB3 = 2) // If NOT more than 5000

## Fiyldb6. Over 100 in interest/dividends

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would it amount to £ 100 or more?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask FIYRDB6

**Modules**

Module Householdfinances\_w1. Household Finances module

**Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 2) // If NOT more than 500

## Finnow. Subjective financial situation - current

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How well would you say you yourself are managing financially these days? Would you say you are...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Living comfortably
2	Doing alright
3	Just about getting by
4	Finding it quite difficult
5	or finding it very difficult?

**Use**

Ask FinNow

**Modules**

Module Householdfinances\_w1. Household Finances module

## Finfut. *Subjective financial situation - future*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Looking ahead, how do you think you will be financially **a year from now**, will you be...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Better off
2	Worse off than you are now
3	or about the same?

**Use**

Ask FinFut

**Modules**

Module Householdfinances\_w1. Household Finances module

### Module Savings module

**Use**

Use Savings\_w4

## Save. *Whether saves*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you save any amount of your income, for example by putting something away now and then in a bank, building society, or Post Office account, other than to meet regular bills? Please include share purchase schemes and ISA's.

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Save

**Modules**

Module Savings\_w4. Savings module

## Saved. *Monthly amount saved*

Decimals	Width
0	5

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

About how much on average do you personally manage to save a month?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

ENTER TO THE NEAREST POUND

**Use**

Ask SaveD

**Modules**

Module Savings\_w4. Savings module

**Universe**

If (Save = 1) // saves

**Soft Check: If (If SaveD > 500) // Saves more than 500 a month**

## Savreg. *Regular saver*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you save on a regular basis or just from time to time when you can?

**Options**

1	Regular basis
2	From time to time
97	Other

**Use**

Ask SavReg

**Modules**

Module Savings\_w4. Savings module

**Universe**

If (Save = 1) // saves

## SavIt. *Saving long or short term*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would you say your savings are mainly long term savings for the future or mainly short term savings for things you need now and for

unexpected events?

#### Options

1	Mainly long term
2	Mainly short term
3	Both equally
4	Neither

#### Use

Ask SavLT

#### Modules

Module Savings\_w4. *Savings module*

#### Universe

If (Save = 1) // saves

#### Module *Personal Pensions module*

#### Use

Use Personalpensions\_w2

## Ppen. *Whether contributes to personal pension*

#### Source

Adapted from WAS

#### Text

[Other than your main employer or occupational pension scheme, are] (JPENM = 1) / [Are] you currently a member of any personal pension scheme or do you currently contribute to any personal pension scheme? Please include any Additional Voluntary Contribution scheme you may belong to.

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask PPEN

#### Modules

Module Personalpensions\_w2. *Personal Pensions module*

## Ppent. *Stakeholder or other personal pension*

#### Source

Adapted from WAS

#### Text

Is this a personal pension or a stakeholder pension?

#### Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE PERSONAL PENSION CODE LONGEST MEMBERSHIP

#### Options

1	Personal pension
2	Stakeholder pension

#### Use

Ask PPENT

#### Modules

Module Personalpensions\_w2. *Personal Pensions module*

#### Universe

If (PPEN = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

## Ppyrs. *Date joined personal pension scheme*

Decimals	Width
0	4

#### Source

Adapted from WAS

#### Text

In which year did you join this pension scheme?

#### Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE PERSONAL PENSION CODE LONGEST MEMBERSHIP

#### Use

Ask PPYRS

#### Modules

Module Personalpensions\_w2. *Personal Pensions module*

#### Universe

If (PPEN = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

**Soft Check: If (If PPYRS < (BirthY + 21)) // respondent was under 21 in the year they joined the pension scheme**

## Ppreg. *Contributes regularly to pension*

#### Source

Adapted from WAS

#### Text

Not including any National Insurance Contributions paid into this personal pension, do you contribute to your pension...

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

#### Options

1	Never
2	Regularly
3	Irregularly
4	or have you stopped contributing to your scheme?

#### Use

Ask PPREG

#### Modules

Module Personalpensions\_w2. *Personal Pensions module*

#### Universe

If (PPEN = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

## Ppram. *Pension amount contributed*

Decimals	Width

**Source**

Adapted from WAS

**Text**

How much do you usually contribute?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FULLY FOR RESPONDENT'S ESTIMATE

ENTER TO THE NEAREST £

**Use**

Ask PPRAM

**Modules**Module Personalpensions\_w2. *Personal Pensions module***Universe**

If (PPEN = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

And If (PPREG = 2) // contributes regularly to personal pension

**Pprampc.** *Pension period covered***Source**

Adapted from WAS

**Text**

What period does this cover?

**Options**

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask PPRAMPC

**Modules**Module Personalpensions\_w2. *Personal Pensions module***Universe**

If (PPEN = 1) // contributes to a personal pension scheme

And If (PPREG = 2) // contributes regularly to personal pension

And If (PPRAM &gt; 0) // amount contributed to pension was given

**Soft Check: If (if (PPRAM\*PPRAMPC) > 4000 Per Year) // Contributes more than 4000 pounds a year to personal pension****Module Wealth, assets and debt module****Use**

Use Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4

**Hascurr.** *Has UK bank account***Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you have any current accounts in the UK? This could be in your name only or held jointly with someone else.

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask HASCURR

**Modules**Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | ff\_NewImm = 1) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

**Currynot.** *Reason no UK bank account***Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

And why don't you have a current account in the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN (IF MODE IS CATI)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	No money, little money to put in an account
2	No bank in this area
3	No point, on benefits/state pension - get cash from Post Office
4	No point, get paid cash
5	Afraid I might get overdrawn
6	I am concerned there might be too many charges
7	Religious or ethical reasons
8	Don't trust banks
97	Other reason
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask CURRYNOT

## Modules

Module Wealtheassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

## Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | ff\_NewImm = 1) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant  
And If (HASCURR = 2) // Does not have a current account in the UK

## Refbank. *Refused UK bank account*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Thinking about all types of bank accounts, have you ever tried to open an account in the UK and been refused?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE IF NECESSARY

### Options

1	Yes, have tried to open an account and been refused
2	No, have tried to open accounts but have never been refused
3	No, have never tried to open an account

## Use

Ask REF BANK

## Modules

Module Wealtheassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

## Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | ff\_NewImm = 1) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

## Refbnky. *When refused UK bank account*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

How long ago was this?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Under a year
2	1 - 2 years
3	3 - 5 years
4	More than 5 years

## Use

Ask REFBNKY

## Modules

Module Wealtheassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

## Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | ff\_NewImm = 1) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant  
And If (REFBANK = 1) // Been refused an account in the UK

## Svacts. *Savings*

### Source

BHPS adapted

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

I'd like to ask about any savings or investments you may have. They can be in your name only, or held jointly with someone else. Which of these savings accounts do you have, if any?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society)
2	National Savings Accounts (formerly National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts)
3	ISA - cash only
4	ISA - stocks and shares, or PEPs
5	Premium Bonds
97	Other types of savings accounts
96	SPONTANEOUS: None

## Use

Ask SVACTS

## Modules

Module Wealtheassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

## Nosvy. *Why no formal savings*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

What is the **main** reason you do not have any saving accounts?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN (IF MODE IS CATI)

CODE ONE ONLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	No money, little money to save
2	Don't understand how these accounts work
3	Tried but was refused
4	Don't want to save money in these ways
5	Religious or ethical reasons
6	Don't trust banks
7	Don't understand the point of saving

8	Never thought to do it
97	Other
96	None of these

#### Use

Ask NOSVY

#### Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

#### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | ff\_NewImm = 1) & SVACTS = 96) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant and has no savings accounts

#### Note

LOOP START. Loop the following questions FOR EACH SVACTS (for each type of savings account mentioned).

## Svcode. *Savings code used for looping*

Decimals	Width
0	2

#### Scripting Notes

compute SVCODE as follows:

- 1 Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society)
- 2 National Savings Accounts (formerly National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts)
- 3 ISA - cash only
- 4 ISA - stocks and shares or PEPs
- 5 Premium Bonds
- 97 Other types of savings accounts

#### Use

Compute SVCODE = savings code FOR EACH SVACTS;

#### Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

#### Universe

If (SVACTS = 1-5 | 97) // Has savings account(s)

## Svamt. *Amount held in account*

Decimals	Width
0	6

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

How much in total is the current balance in your SVCODE?

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER VALUE TO THE NEAREST POUND

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, ENTER SUM OF ALL ACCOUNTS

#### Use

Ask SVAMT

#### Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

#### Universe

If (SVACTS = 1-5 | 97) // Has savings account(s)

## Svb1. *Amount: branching q*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Scripting Notes

Textfills vary depending on the type of account mentioned. Use the following textfills for each type of account:

Code 1 Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society) £ 1,000

Code 2 National Savings Accounts (formerly National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts) £ 2,500

Code 3 ISA - cash only £ 1,000

Code 4 ISA - stocks and shares or PEPs £ 1,000

Code 5 Premium Bonds £ 200

Code 97 Other types of savings accounts £ 1,000

#### Text

Would that amount to £ AMOUNT or more?

#### Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO SVCODE

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask SVB1

#### Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

#### Universe

If (SVACTS = 1-5 | 97) // Has savings account(s)

And If (SVAMT = DK & SVAMT <> REF) // Amount held in account type is not known and not refused

## Svb2. *Amount: branching q*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Scripting Notes

Textfills vary depending on the type of account mentioned. Use the following textfills for each type of account:

Code 1 Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society) £ 5,000

Code 2 National Savings Accounts (formerly National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts) £ 10,000

Code 3 ISA - cash only £ 5,000

Code 4 ISA - stocks and shares or PEPs £ 5,000

Code 5 Premium Bonds £ 500

Code 97 Other types of savings accounts £ 5,000

#### Text

Would that amount to £ AMOUNT or more?

#### Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO SVCODE

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask SVB2

#### Modules

**Universe**

IF (SVACTS = 1-5 | 97) // Has savings account(s)  
And If (SVAMT = DK & SVAMT <> REF) // Amount held in account type is not known and not refused  
And If (SVB1 = 1) // Holds more than x in account type

### Svb3. Amount: branching q

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Textfills vary depending on the type of account mentioned. Use the following textfills for each type of account:

Code 1 Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society) £ 25,000

Code 2 National Savings Accounts (formerly National Savings Bank or Post Office Account) £ 50,000

Code 3 ISA - cash only £ 25,000

Code 4 ISA - stocks and shares or PEPs £ 25,000

Code 5 Premium Bonds £ 5,000

Code 97 Other types of savings accounts £ 25,000

**Text**

Would that amount to £ AMOUNT or more?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO SVCODE

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask SVB3

**Modules**

Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

**Universe**

IF (SVACTS = 1-5 | 97) // Has savings account(s)  
And If (SVAMT = DK & SVAMT <> REF) // Amount held in account type is not known and not refused  
And If (SVB1 = 1) // Holds more than x in account type  
And If (SVB2 = 1) // Holds more than x in account type

### Svb5. Amount: branching q

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Textfills vary depending on the type of account mentioned. Use the following textfills for each type of account:

Code 1 Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society) £ 100,000

Code 2 National Savings Accounts (formerly National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts) £ 250,000

Code 3 ISA - cash only £ 100,000

Code 4 ISA - stocks and shares or PEPs £ 100,000

Code 5 Premium Bonds £ 10,000

Code 97 Other types of savings accounts £ 100,000

**Text**

Would that amount to £ AMOUNT or more?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO SVCODE

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No



**Use**

Ask SVB5

**Modules**Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module***Universe**

```

IF (SVACTS = 1-5 | 97) // Has savings account(s)
And If (SVAMT = DK & SVAMT <> REF) // Amount held in account type is not known and not refused
And If (SVB1 = 1) // Holds more than x in account type
And If (SVB2 = 1) // Holds more than x in account type
And If (SVB3 = 1) // Holds more than x in account type

```

## Svb4. *Amount: branching q*

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Textfills vary depending on the type of account mentioned. Use the following textfills for each type of account:

Code 1 Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society) £ 500

Code 2 National Savings Accounts (formerly National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts) £ 500

Code 3 ISA - cash only £ 500

Code 4 ISA - stocks and shares or PEPs £ 500

Code 5 Premium Bonds £ 100

Code 97 Other types of savings accounts £ 500

**Text**Would that amount to £ AMOUNT or more?**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO SVCODE**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask SVB4

**Modules**Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module***Universe**

```

IF (SVACTS = 1-5 | 97) // Has savings account(s)
And If (SVAMT = DK & SVAMT <> REF) // Amount held in account type is not known and not refused
And If (SVB1 = 2) // Holds less than x in account type

```

## Svsj. *Account(s) in sole name or joint*

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Text**And is/are the SVCODE(s) held in your sole name only, held in joint names with your husband/wife/partner or someone else, or do you have both sole and jointly held savings?**Options**

1	Sole only
2	Joint only

3

Both sole and joint

**Use**

Ask SVSJ

**Modules**Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module***Universe**

```

If (SVACTS = 1-5 | 97) // Has savings account(s)
And If ((SVACTS IN (1,2)) & SVAMT <> REF) // Has savings or deposit account or national savings account and has not refused to report amount in account

```

## Svpn. *PNO of joint account holder*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**With whom are you a joint holder of SVCODE?**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID.

IF JOINT HOLDER OUTSIDE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0.

CODE UP TO 3

**Options**

0	Non-household member
1	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1
2	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2
3	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3
4	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4
5	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5
6	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6
7	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7
8	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8
9	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9
10	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10
11	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11
12	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12
13	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13
14	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14
15	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15
16	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16

**Use**

Ask SVPN

**Modules**Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module***Universe**

```

If (SVACTS = 1-5 | 97) // Has savings account(s)
And If ((SVACTS IN (1,2)) & SVAMT <> REF) // Has savings or deposit account or national savings account and has not refused to report amount in account
And If (SVSJ = 2|3) // Holds savings jointly or both sole and jointly

```

## Svsk. *Savings amount in sole name*

Decimals	Width
0	6

### Source

BHPS

### Text

About how much of the amount you have in savings is held solely in your name?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER VALUE TO THE NEAREST POUND

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T SAY, THEN ASK FOR ESTIMATE

### Use

Ask SVSK

### Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

### Universe

IF (SVACTS = 1-5 | 97) // Has savings account(s)

And If ((SVACTS IN (1,2)) & SVAMT <> REF) // Has savings or deposit account or national savings account and has not refused to report amount in account

And If (SVSJ = 3) // Holds savings both sole and jointly

### Note

LOOP END

## Savdocs. *Savings documents seen by interviewer*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE RECORD WHETHER RESPONDENT CHECKED ANY RELEVANT DOCUMENTS/PAPERWORK WHEN GIVING YOU INFORMATION ABOUT THEIR SAVINGS ACCOUNTS.

### Text

[Did you consult any documents or paperwork to answer these questions?] (if Telephone Interview)

### Options

1	Yes, respondent checked relevant documents
2	No, respondent did not check any documents

### Use

Ask SAVDOCS

### Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

### Universe

IF (SVACTS = 1-5 | 97) // Has savings account(s)

## Infsave. *Informal savings*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Do you currently save money in any of these ways?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF MODE IS CATI)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Belonging to a credit union (a cooperative financial institution owned and managed by its members)
2	Belonging to a savings club, or micro-banking
3	Saving informally with work colleagues, friends or family
4	Putting money in a jar or envelope or somewhere at home
5	Asking a relative or friend to save or look after money for you
6	Buying gold or jewellery
96	SPONTANEOUS: None of these

### Use

Ask INFSAVE

### Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | ff\_NewImm = 1) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

## Ccsole. *Has store cards/credit cards in sole name*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you have any store cards or credit cards such as Visa, or Mastercard in your sole name? Please do not include direct debit cards such as Switch or Delta or store loyalty cards such as Tesco Clubcard or Nectar.

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask CCSOLE

### Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

## Nccsole. *Number of store cards/credit cards in sole name*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many store and credit cards do you have in your sole name?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER

**Use**

Ask NCCSOLE

**Modules**Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module***Universe**

IF (CCSOLE = 1) // Holds credit cards in sole name

## Credsole. *Max borrowing limit on cards in sole name*

Decimals	Width
0	5

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What is the maximum borrowing limit [in total on all the cards] [if NCCSOLE &gt; 1] / [on the card] [if NCCSOLE = 1] just in your name?

**Interviewer Instruction**

THIS IS THE SUM OF THE BORROWING LIMITS FROM ALL CARDS COMBINED (IF MORE THAN ONE CARD). ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST POUND.

**Use**

Ask CREDSOLE

**Modules**Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module***Universe**

IF (CCSOLE = 1) // Holds credit cards in sole name

And IF (NCCSOLE &gt; 0 &amp; (NCCSOLE &lt;&gt; DK/REF)) // Number of credit cards in sole name is not don't know or refused

## Ccbillsale. *Repayment behaviour, cards in sole name*

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Text**

How do you pay the [bill for this card] [if NCCSOLE = 1] / [bills for these cards [if NCCSOLE &gt; 1]]? [You can just tell me the number that applies.] [if Mode is CAPI]

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF MODE IS CATI)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Usually have nothing to pay
2	Always/usually pay the full amount owing
3	Usually pay more than the minimum amount but not the full amount owing
4	Usually pay the minimum on some cards and pay more on others
5	Always/usually pay the minimum amount only

6	Sometimes am not able to pay the minimum amount
7	Some other arrangement

**Use**

Ask CCBILLSOLE

**Modules**Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module***Universe**

IF (NCCSOLE &lt;&gt; DK|REF) // Number of credit cards is not don't know or refused

## Ccamtsole. *Balance outstanding, cards in sole name*

Decimals	Width
0	5

**Source**

HILDA

**Text**

After you made your most recent payments, how much in total was still owed [on all of the cards] [if NCCSOLE &gt; 1] / [on the card] [if NCCSOLE = 1] that you hold in your name solely?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST POUND

**Use**

Ask CCAMTSOLE

**Modules**Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module***Universe**

IF (NCCSOLE &lt;&gt; DK|REF) // Number of credit cards is not don't know or refused

And IF (CCBILLSOLE &gt; 2) // Pay less than the full amount owing every month on sole cards

## Ccjt. *Has store cards/credit cards in joint names*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you have any store cards or credit cards such as Visa, or Mastercard, which you hold jointly with someone else? Please do not include direct debit cards such as Switch or Delta or store loyalty cards such as Tesco Clubcard or Nectar.

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CCJT

**Modules**Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

## Nccjt. *Number of store/credit cards in joint names*

Decimals	Width
----------	-------

0

2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many store and credit cards do you have jointly with someone else?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER

**Use**

Ask NCCJT

**Modules**Module Wealtheassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module***Universe**

IF (CCJT = 1) // Holds credit cards jointly with someone else

**Ccjtp.** *PNO of joint credit card holder***Source**

BHPS adapted

**Text**

Who is the person (who are the people) you hold these joint credit cards with?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID.

IF JOINT HOLDER OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0.

CODE UP TO 3.

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

0	Non-household member
1	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1</i>
2	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2</i>
3	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3</i>
4	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4</i>
5	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5</i>
6	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6</i>
7	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7</i>
8	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8</i>
9	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9</i>
10	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10</i>
11	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11</i>
12	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12</i>
13	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13</i>
14	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14</i>
15	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15</i>
16	<i>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16</i>

**Use**

Ask CCJTP

**Modules**Module Wealtheassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module***Universe**

IF (CCJT = 1) // Holds credit cards jointly with someone else

**Credjt.** *Max borrowing limit on cards in joint names*

Decimals	Width
0	5

**Source**

HILDA adapted

**Text**

What is the maximum borrowing limit [in total on all the cards] (if NCCJT &gt; 1) / [on the card] (if NCCJT = 1) you hold jointly?

**Interviewer Instruction**

THIS IS THE SUM OF THE BORROWING LIMITS FROM ALL CARDS COMBINED (IF MORE THAN ONE CARD). ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST POUND.

**Use**

Ask CREDJT

**Modules**Module Wealtheassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module***Universe**

If (CCJT = 1) // Holds credit cards jointly with someone else

And If (NCCJT &gt; 0 &amp; (NCCJT &lt;&gt; DK|REF)) // Number of credit cards held jointly is not don't know or refused

**Ccbilljt.** *Repayment behaviour, cards in joint names***Source**

BHPS adapted

**Text**

How do you pay the [bill for this card] (if NCCJT = 1) / [bills for these cards] (if NCCJT &gt; 1) each month? [Just tell me the number that applies.] (if Mode is CATI)

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF MODE IS CATI)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Usually have nothing to pay
2	Always/usually pay the full amount owing
3	Usually pay more than the minimum amount but not the full amount owing
4	Usually pay the minimum on some cards and pay more on others
5	Always/usually pay the minimum amount only
6	Sometimes am not able to pay the minimum amount
7	Some other arrangement

**Use**

Ask CCBILLJT

**Modules**Module Wealtheassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module***Universe**

If (NCCJT &lt;&gt; DK|REF) // Number of credit cards held jointly is not don't know or refused

**Ccamtjt.** *Outstanding balance, cards in joint names*

Decimals	Width
0	5

#### Source

HILDA

#### Text

After the most recent payments were made, how much in total was still owed on [all of the cards] (if NCCJT > 1)/ [the card] (if NCCJT = 1) that you hold jointly?

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST POUND

#### Use

Ask CCAMTJT

#### Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

#### Universe

If (NCCJT <> DK|REF) // Number of credit cards held jointly is not don't know or refused

And If (CCBILLJT >2) // Pay less than the full amount owing every month on joint cards

## Debt. *Owes money*

#### Source

BHPA adapted

#### Scripting Notes

Code 3 is intentionally skipped here. It should not appear on the showcard or on screen. Code 96 is exclusive.

#### Text

I would now like to ask you about any other financial commitments you may have apart from mortgages. For which, if any, of these items do you currently owe any money? Please do not include credit card and other bills being fully paid off in the current month.

#### Interviewer Instruction

STUDENT LOANS: INCLUDE LOANS HELD BY STUDENTS STILL AT UNIVERSITY AS WELL AS THOSE THAT HAVE FINISHED THEIR EDUCATION.

READ OUT (IF MODE IS CATI)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Hire purchase agreement(s)
2	Personal loan(s) (from bank, building society or other financial institution)
4	Catalogue or mail order purchase agreement(s)
5	[DWP Social Fund loan] (if region = E/S/W) / [SSA Social Fund loan] (if region = NI)
6	Any other loan(s) from a private individual
7	Overdraft(s)
8	Student loan
97	Other debt not listed here
96	SPONTANEOUS: None of these

#### Use

Ask DEBT

#### Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

## Debtinfo. *Source of information about lenders*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

[Thinking of all the debts that you've just mentioned,] (if more than one mentioned at DEBT) How did you find out about the lender(s) you used?

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN (IF MODE IS CATI)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	On-line/Web search
2	Phone book/Yellow pages
3	Enquired directly with bank/building society
4	Through a shop/retailer, such as a department store or car dealership
5	Door step caller
6	Telephone marketer
7	Through family or a friend
8	TV Advertisement
9	Newspaper Advertisement
10	Web/On-line Advertisement
11	Other type of Advertisement
97	Other source of information

#### Use

Ask DEBTINFO

#### Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

#### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | ff\_NewImm = 1) & (DEBT >=1 & DEBT <=9)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant and has debts

## Debty. *Total amount owed*

Decimals	Width
0	6

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

About how much in **total** is owed on [this commitment] (if one mention at DEBT) / [these commitments] (if more than one mention at DEBT)?

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER VALUE TO THE NEAREST POUND

#### Use

Ask DEBTY

#### Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**

If ((DEBT <> 96) | (DEBT <> DK) | (DEBT <> REF)) // Holds any sort of debt

## Debtc1. Owe 500 or more

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would it amount to £ 500 or more?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask DEBTC1

**Modules**

Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**

If ((DEBT <> 96) | (DEBT <> DK) | (DEBT <> REF)) // Holds any sort of debt  
 And If (DEBTY = DK & DEBTY <> REF) // Amount of debt not known and not refused

## Debtc2. Owe 1,500 or more

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would it amount to £ 1,500 or more?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask DEBTC2

**Modules**

Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**

If ((DEBT <> 96) | (DEBT <> DK) | (DEBT <> REF)) // Holds any sort of debt  
 And If (DEBTY = DK & DEBTY <> REF) // Amount of debt not known and not refused  
 And If (DEBTC1 = 1) // Holds more than 500 of debt

## Debtc3. Owe 5,000 or more

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would it amount to £ 5,000 or more?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask DEBTC3

**Modules**

Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**

If ((DEBT <> 96) | (DEBT <> DK) | (DEBT <> REF)) // Holds any sort of debt  
 And If (DEBTY = DK & DEBTY <> REF) // Amount of debt not known and not refused  
 And If (DEBTC1 = 1) // Holds more than 500 of debt  
 And If (DEBTC2 = 1) // Holds more than 1,500 of debt

## Debtc5. Owe 10,000 or more

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would it amount to £ 10,000 or more?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask DEBTC5

**Modules**

Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**

If ((DEBT <> 96) | (DEBT <> DK) | (DEBT <> REF)) // Holds any sort of debt  
 And If (DEBTY = DK & DEBTY <> REF) // Amount of debt not known and not refused  
 And If (DEBTC1 = 1) // Holds more than 500 of debt  
 And If (DEBTC2 = 1) // Holds more than 1,500 of debt  
 And If (DEBTC3 = 1) // Holds more than 5,000 of debt

## Debtc4. Owe 100 or more

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would it amount to £ 100 or more?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask DEBTC4

**Modules**

Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**

If ((DEBT <> 96) | (DEBT <> DK) | (DEBT <> REF)) // Holds any sort of debt  
 And If (DEBTY = DK & DEBTY <> REF) // Amount of debt not known and not refused

And If (DEBTC1 = 2) // Holds less than 500 of debt

## Debtsj. *Owe money in sole name or joint*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Are these financial commitments in your sole name only, in joint names with your husband/wife/partner or someone else or do you have both sole and joint commitments?

### Options

1	Sole only
2	Joint only
3	Both sole and joint

### Use

Ask DEBTSJ

### Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

### Universe

If (DEBTY <> REF | DEBTC1 <> REF | DEBTC2 <> REF | DEBTC3 <> REF | DEBTC4 <> REF | DEBTC5 <> REF)  
// Has not refused to disclose the amount held in debt

## Debtpn. *PNO of joint debt holder*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Who is the person you have these joint financial commitments with?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID.  
IF JOINT HOLDER OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0.  
CODE UP TO 3

### Options

0	Non-household member
1	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1
2	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2
3	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3
4	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4
5	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5
6	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6
7	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7
8	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8
9	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9
10	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10
11	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11
12	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12
13	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13
14	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14

15	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15
16	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16

### Use

Ask DEBTPN

### Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

### Universe

If (DEBTY <> REF | DEBTC1 <> REF | DEBTC2 <> REF | DEBTC3 <> REF | DEBTC4 <> REF | DEBTC5 <> REF)  
// Has not refused to disclose the amount held in debt  
And If (DEBTSJ = 2/3) // Holds debt jointly or a mixture of sole and joint

## Debtsk. *Owe amount in sole name*

Decimals	Width
0	5

### Source

BHPS

### Text

About how much of the **total** amount outstanding is your sole commitment?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW OR CAN'T SAY, ASK FOR ESTIMATE.  
ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST POUND

### Use

Ask DEBTSK

### Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

### Universe

If (DEBTY <> REF | DEBTC1 <> REF | DEBTC2 <> REF | DEBTC3 <> REF | DEBTC4 <> REF | DEBTC5 <> REF)  
// Has not refused to disclose the amount held in debt  
And If (DEBTSJ = 3) // Holds a mixture of sole and joint debt

## Debtwho. *Private individual debt*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

You mentioned that you owe money to a private individual, is that to...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	a family member
2	a friend or other acquaintance
3	a licensed money lender
4	or an unlicensed money lender?
97	SPONTANEOUS: Someone else

### Use

Ask DEBTWHO

### Modules

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | ff\_NewImm = 1 ) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant  
 And If ( DEBT = 6 ) // Owes money to a private individual

## Debtoth. *Any other type of debt*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Which, if any, of these other types of debts do you have?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF MODE IS CATI)

EXCLUDE MONEY OWED FOR INSURANCE PREMIUMS, COUNCIL TAX OR UTILITIES

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Credit or tab at local shops
2	Shopcheckers or other doorstep loan
3	Pawnbrokers (somewhere where you borrow money and leave goods)
4	Local companies including Cash Convertors, Money Shop, Brighthouse
96	No, none of these

**Use**

Ask DEBTOTH

**Modules**

Module Wealtheassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | ff\_NewImm = 1 ) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

## Creditor. *Has loaned money to others*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And does anyone owe money to you, for example a family member, friend, acquaintance or community member you have loaned money to?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CREDITOR

**Modules**

Module Wealtheassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | ff\_NewImm =

## Credamt. *Amount of money owed to respondent*

Decimals	Width
0	5

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And how much are you owed in total?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST POUND

**Use**

Ask CREDAMT

**Modules**

Module Wealtheassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | ff\_NewImm = 1 ) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant  
 And If ( CREDITOR = 1 ) // Has lent money to others

## Unusexp. *Expect higher than usual expenses*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In the next 12 months, do you expect to have higher expenses than usual, say for a celebration, essential travel or a holiday?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask UNUSEXP

**Modules**

Module Wealtheassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module*

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | ff\_NewImm = 1 ) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

## Expmanage. *How expect to manage expense*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How do you expect to manage the extra expenses?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN (IF MODE IS CATI)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY



**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Pay from current income
2	Cut down on spending
3	Use savings
4	Borrow money from family/friends/acquaintance
5	Take out loan from bank or building society
6	Take on extra work/Do overtime
7	Use credit cards
8	Use pawn broker
9	Sell personal items
10	Borrow money from unlicensed lenders
11	Use a credit union or savings club
97	Other

**Use**

Ask EXPMANAGE

**Modules**Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (UNUSEXP = 1) // Expects higher than usual expenditure next year
```

## Huruns. *Who organises finances*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

People organise their finances in different ways. Which of these comes closest to the way you organise yours? It doesn't have to fit exactly - just choose the nearest one. [You can just tell me the number that applies.] (if Mode is CAPI)

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	I look after the household money except my partner's spending money
2	My partner looks after all the household's money except my personal spending money
3	I am given a housekeeping allowance. My partner looks after the rest of the money
4	My partner is given a housekeeping allowance. I look after the rest of the money
5	We share and manage our household finances jointly
6	We pool some of the money and keep the rest separate
7	We keep our finances completely separate
8	I have some other arrangement

**Use**

Ask HURUNS

**Modules**Module Wealthassetsanddebt\_w4. *Wealth, assets and debt module***Universe**

```
If ((HHGRID.LiveSp = 1 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 1)) // Lives with a spouse or partner
```

**Module Retirement Planning module****Use**

Use Retirementplanning\_w4

**Note**

This has been resaved as a wave 4 module because the first question is now routed on the pensioner flag which is new to w4.

## Retchk. *Retired check*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you consider yourself to be currently retired, even if you do some paid work or have some other main activity?

**Options**

1	Yes, considers is retired
2	No, considers is not retired

**Use**

Ask RetChk

**Modules**Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.PENSIONER = 1 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 71 & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) // Of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and current economic status is not retired
```

## Ageret. *Age expected to retire*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Text**

There is a lot of policy interest in how people are planning for their long term future and retirement. At what age do you expect you will retire or will consider yourself to be retired?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF CONSIDERS IS RETIRED NOW, ENTER CURRENT AGE

ENTER AGE

**Use**

Ask AgeRet

**Modules**Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

```
If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired
```

**Hard Check: If (If AgeRet < DVAge) // Expects to retire at an age that has already passed**

## Rtpro1. *Benefits retirement: being own boss*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

I'm going to read out a list of things that some people say are good about retirement. For each one tell me if, for you, they would be very important, moderately important, somewhat important, or not important at all. First, "Being your own boss"?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

### Use

Ask RtPro1

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

IF (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

## Rtpro2. *Benefits retirement: taking things easy*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Being able to take it easy?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

### Use

Ask RtPro2

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

IF (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

## Rtpro3. *Benefits retirement: chance to travel*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having the chance to travel?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

### Use

Ask RtPro3

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

IF (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

## Rtpro4. *Benefits retirement: time for family/friends*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having more time for family and friends?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

### Use

Ask RtPro4

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

IF (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

## Rtpro5. *Benefits retirement: time for leisure activities*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having more time for leisure activities?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

### Use

Ask RtPro5

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

## Rtpro6. *Benefits retirement: time for voluntary work*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having time to take part in community/voluntary work?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

### Use

Ask RtPro6

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

## Rtcon1. *Disadvantages retirement: unproductive*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Now for things that some people say are bad about retirement. For each one tell me if, for you, they would worry you a lot, somewhat, a little or not at all. First, "Not doing anything productive or useful"?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all
5	SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A

### Use

Ask RtCon1

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

## Rtcon2. *Disadvantages retirement: illness/disability*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)

Illness or disability?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all
5	SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A

### Use

Ask RtCon2

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

## Rtcon3. *Disadvantages retirement: lack of income*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)

Not having enough income to get by?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all
5	SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A

### Use

Ask RtCon3

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

`IF (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired`

## Rtcon4. *Disadvantages retirement: lonely/isolated*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)

Feeling lonely or isolated?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all
5	SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A

### Use

Ask RtCon4

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

`IF (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired`

## Penmex. *Have employers pension scheme*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from an employers occupational pension scheme when you retire?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask PENMEX

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

`IF (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired`

## Pppex. *Have private pension scheme*

### Source

BHPS

**Text**

Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from a private pension scheme when you retire?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE STAKEHOLDER PENSIONS

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask PPEEX

**Modules**

Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**

IF (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

## PPpexm. *Any other retirement income*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(Apart from the pensions already mentioned) Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from (other) savings and investments when you retire?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask PPEEXM

**Modules**

Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**

IF (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

## Sppen. *Benefit from spouse's pension scheme*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does your husband/wife/partner belong to any pension scheme, either an occupational or private scheme under which **you** would receive benefits if you outlive them?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask SpPen

**Modules**

Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**

IF (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired  
And IF (HHGRID.LiveSp = 1 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 1) // Living with husband/wife/partner or currently cohabiting

## Rtexpjb. *Expects to have pd employment during retirement*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How likely is it that you will do any paid employment either full or part-time after you retire or reach the compulsory age of retirement in your current job? Is it very likely, likely, unlikely or very unlikely that you will do any paid work after you retire?

**Options**

1	Very likely
2	Likely
3	Unlikely
4	Very unlikely
5	SPONTANEOUS: Depends on finances or if suitable job available

**Use**

Ask RTExpJb

**Modules**

Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**

IF (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

## Rtfnd. *Source of retirement income*

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Scripting Notes**

code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Which of these things do you expect to use to provide for your retirement?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

01	State retirement (Old Age) pension, including State Second Pension (SERPS)
02	Savings or investments
03	Releasing equity in your home by moving to a less expensive one
04	Renting out a property (other than your main home)
05	Sale of another property (other than your main home)
06	Inheritance in the future
07	Financial support from your partner or family
08	Earnings from part-time/freelance work
09	Occupational or personal pension from scheme not yet started

10	Something else
96	None of the above

**Use**

Ask RtFnd

**Modules**

Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2) // If aged 45, 50, 55 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

## Retamt. *Expected ratio of post to pre-retirement income*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can you tell me what you expect your retirement income to be compared with your pre-retirement income?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Less than a quarter
2	About a quarter
3	About a third
4	About a half
5	About two thirds
6	About three quarters
7	About the same as before retiring
8	Have not thought about it

**Use**

Ask RetAmt

**Modules**

Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2) // If aged 45, 50, 55 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

## Retsuf. *Adequacy expected retirement income*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Looking to the future, do you expect your income during retirement to be...

**Interviewer Instruction**

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT EACH AND CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	More than enough to meet your needs
---	-------------------------------------

2	Just about enough to meet your needs
3	Less than enough to meet your needs

**Use**

Ask RetSuf

**Modules**

Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2) // If aged 45, 50, 55 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

### Module Domestic Division of Labour module

**Use**

Use Domesticlabour\_w4

## Hubuys. *Who does the grocery shopping (couples)*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

I am going to read out some household jobs. Could you please say who **mostly** does this work here? Is it mostly yourself, or mostly your spouse/partner, or is the work shared equally?

First, grocery shopping.

**Options**

1	Mostly self
2	Mostly spouse/partner
3	Shared
4	Paid help only
97	Other

**Use**

Ask HUBUYS

**Modules**

Module Domesticlabour\_w4. *Domestic Division of Labour module*

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.PartRes = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

## Hufrys. *Who does the cooking (couples)*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(Who **mostly** does the...)

Cooking?

**Options**

1	Mostly self
2	Mostly spouse/partner
3	Shared

4	Paid help only
97	Other

#### Use

Ask HUF RYS

#### Modules

Module Domesticlabour\_w4. Domestic Division of Labour module

#### Universe

If ( HHGRID.PartRes = 1 ) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

## Humops. *Who does the cleaning (couples)*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

(Who **mostly** does the...)

Cleaning/hovering?

#### Options

1	Mostly self
2	Mostly spouse/partner
3	Shared
4	Paid help only
97	Other

#### Use

Ask HUMOPS

#### Modules

Module Domesticlabour\_w4. Domestic Division of Labour module

#### Universe

If ( HHGRID.PartRes = 1 ) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

## Huiron. *Who does the washing/ironing (couples)*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

(Who **mostly** does the...)

Washing and ironing?

#### Options

1	Mostly self
2	Mostly spouse/partner
3	Shared
4	Paid help only
97	Other

#### Use

Ask HUIRON

#### Modules

Module Domesticlabour\_w4. Domestic Division of Labour module

#### Universe

If ( HHGRID.PartRes = 1 ) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

## Hupots. *Who does the gardening (couples)*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

(Who **mostly** does the...)

Gardening?

#### Options

1	Mostly self
2	Mostly spouse/partner
3	Shared
4	Paid help only
97	Other
5	SPONTANEOUS: N/A - no garden

#### Use

Ask HUPOTS

#### Modules

Module Domesticlabour\_w4. Domestic Division of Labour module

#### Universe

If ( HHGRID.PartRes = 1 ) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

## Hudiy. *Who does the DIY jobs (couples)*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

(Who **mostly** does the...)

DIY jobs?

#### Options

1	Mostly self
2	Mostly spouse/partner
3	Shared
4	Paid help only
97	Other

#### Use

Ask HUDIY

#### Modules

Module Domesticlabour\_w4. Domestic Division of Labour module

#### Universe

If ( HHGRID.PartRes = 1 ) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

## Husits. *Who is responsible for childcare*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Who is mainly responsible for looking after the children? Is it...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Mainly you
2	Mainly your husband/wife/partner
3	Jointly with your husband/wife/partner
4	Or someone else?

### Use

Ask HUSITS

### Modules

Module Domesticlabour\_w4. *Domestic Division of Labour module*

### Universe

IF (HHGRID.PartRes = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident  
And If (HHGRID.NKids015 > 0) // number of children in the household aged 0 to 15 is greater than 0

## Huboss. *Household financial decisions*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In your household, who has the final say in big financial decisions?

### Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT PROMPT

### Options

1	Respondent
2	Partner/spouse
3	Both have equal say
97	Other

### Use

Ask HUBOSS

### Modules

Module Domesticlabour\_w4. *Domestic Division of Labour module*

### Universe

IF (HHGRID.PartRes = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

## HowIng. *Hours per week on housework*

Decimals	Width
0	3

### Source

BHPS

### Text

About how many hours do you spend on housework in an average week, such as time spent cooking, cleaning and doing the laundry?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS  
IF NONE ENTER 0

### Use

Ask HOWLNG

### Modules

Module Domesticlabour\_w4. *Domestic Division of Labour module*

**Soft Check: If (If HOWLNG > 30) // Hours per week on housework is greater than 30**

### Module Politics module

### Use

Use Politics\_w3

## Vote1. *Supports a particular political party*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Now I have a few questions about your views on politics. Generally speaking do you think of yourself as a supporter of any one political party?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask VOTE1

### Modules

Module Politics\_w3. *Politics module*



## Vote2. *Closer to one political party than others*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you think of yourself as a little closer to one political party than to the others?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask VOTE2

### Modules

Module Politics\_w3. *Politics module*

### Universe

If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party

## Vote3. *Party would vote for tomorrow*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

### Text

If there were to be a general election tomorrow, which political party do you think you would be most likely to support?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Conservatives (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
2	Labour (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
3	Liberal Democrat (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
4	Scottish National Party (if region = Scotland)
5	Plaid Cymru (if region = Wales)
6	Green Party
7	Ulster Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)
8	SDLP (if region = Northern Ireland)
9	Alliance Party (if region = Northern Ireland)
10	Democratic Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)
11	Sinn Fein (if region = Northern Ireland)
95	SPONTANEOUS None
96	SPONTANEOUS Cant vote
97	SPONTANEOUS Other party

### Use

Ask VOTE3

### Modules

Module Politics\_w3. *Politics module*

### Universe

If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party

And If (VOTE2 = 2) // Not closer to one political party

## Vote30. *Party would vote for tomorrow: other*

### Source

BHPS

### Notes

CAWI instruction = ENTER OTHER PARTY

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

### Use

Ask VOTE30

### Modules

Module Politics\_w3. *Politics module*

### Universe

If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party

And If (VOTE2 = 2) // Not closer to one political party

And If (VOTE3 = 97) // Would vote for other party

## Vote4. *Which political party closest to*

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

**Text**

Which one?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Conservatives (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
2	Labour (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
3	Liberal Democrat (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
4	Scottish National Party (if region = Scotland)
5	Plaid Cymru (if region = Wales)
6	Green Party
7	Ulster Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)
8	SDLP (if region = Northern Ireland)
9	Alliance Party (if region = Northern Ireland)
10	Democratic Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)
11	Sinn Fein (if region = Northern Ireland)
96	SPONTANEOUS Can't vote
97	SPONTANEOUS Other party

**Use**

Ask VOTE4

**Modules**Module Politics\_w3. *Politics module***Universe**

```
IF (VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) // Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others
```

## Vote4o. *Political party closest to: other*

**Source**

BHPS

**Notes**

CAWI instruction = ENTER OTHER PARTY

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

**Use**

Ask VOTE4O

**Modules**Module Politics\_w3. *Politics module***Universe**

```
IF (VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) // Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others
And If (VOTE4 = 97) // Supports other party
```

## Vote5. *Strength of support for stated party*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would you call yourself a very strong supporter of VOTE4, fairly strong or not very strong?

**Options**

1	Very strong
2	Fairly strong
3	Not very strong

**Use**

Ask VOTE5

**Modules**Module Politics\_w3. *Politics module***Universe**

```
IF ((VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) AND (VOTE4 = 1-11,97)) // If supports a political party or is closer to one political party ovs
others and supported/preferred party is provided
```

## Vote6. *Level of interest in politics*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How interested would you say you are in politics? Would you say you are...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Very
2	Fairly
3	Not very
4	Or not at all interested?

**Use**

Ask VOTE6

**Modules**Module Politics\_w3. *Politics module***Module Olympics module****Use**

Use Olympics\_w4

## Olympas1. *Passive engagement pre-Olympics*

**Source**

DMCS

**Scripting Notes**

Codes 96 and 98 are exclusive

**Notes**

Routed on (ff\_hhorig = 8 | 9) for run in fieldwork so that this question can be piloted.

**Text**

Do you intend to follow the London 2012 Olympic or Paralympic Games in any of the following ways?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Watching on TV at home
2	Listening to the radio at home
3	Watching or listening on the internet at home
4	Reading the newspaper online or offline
5	Watching live events on a public big screen
96	None of these
98	Don't know

**Use**

Ask Olympas1

**Modules**

Module Olympics\_w4. *Olympics module*

**Universe**

If (date of interview = 1st January 2012 to 26th July 2012) // date of interview between 1st January 2012 and 26th July 2012

## Olymact1. *Active engagement pre-Olympics*

**Source**

DMCS

**Scripting Notes**

Codes 96 and 98 are exclusive

**Notes**

Routed on (ff\_hhorig = 8|9) for run in fieldwork so that this question can be piloted.

**Text**

In what other ways, if any, do you intend to follow or get involved in the London 2012 Olympic or Paralympic Games? This may include activities you are already doing.

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Attending a free Olympic or Paralympic event (e.g. marathon, cycling road racing)
2	Attending a ticketed Olympic or Paralympic event
3	Taking part in a Games-related sports or physical activity (e.g. AdiZone, Gold Challenge, Cadbury's Spots V Stripes)
4	Using a new or improved sports facility linked to the 2012 Games (e.g. Inspire-marked)
5	Games-related employment or training
6	Taking part in a Games-related cultural event or activity (e.g. Cultural Olympiad, London 2012 Festival)
7	Volunteering during the Games (e.g. as a Gamesmaker, London Ambassador or for Cadbury's Spots V Stripes)
8	Taking part in a Games-related community event or activity (e.g. street party or local Inspire Mark project)

96	None of the above
98	Don't know

**Use**

Ask Olymact1

**Modules**

Module Olympics\_w4. *Olympics module*

**Universe**

If (date of interview = 1st January 2012 to 26th July 2012) // date of interview between 1st January 2012 and 26th July 2012

## Olympas2. *Passive engagement during Olympics*

**Source**

DMCS

**Scripting Notes**

Codes 96 and 98 are exclusive

**Text**

Are you following the London 2012 Olympic or Paralympic Games in any of the following ways?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Watching on TV at home
2	Listening to the radio at home
3	Watching or listening on the internet at home
4	Reading the newspaper online or offline
5	Watching live events on a public big screen
96	None of these
98	Don't know

**Use**

Ask Olympas2

**Modules**

Module Olympics\_w4. *Olympics module*

**Universe**

If (date of interview = 27th July 2012 to 9th September 2012) // date of interview between 27th July 2012 and 9th September 2012

## Olymact2. *Active engagement during Olympics*

**Source**

DMCS

**Scripting Notes**

Codes 96 and 98 are exclusive

**Text**

In what other ways, if any, are you following or getting involved in the London 2012 Olympic or Paralympic Games?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Attending a free Olympic or Paralympic event (e.g. marathon, cycling road racing)
2	Attending a ticketed Olympic or Paralympic event
3	Taking part in a Games-related sports or physical activity (e.g. AdiZone, Gold Challenge, Cadbury's Spots V Stripes)
4	Using a new or improved sports facility linked to the 2012 Games (e.g. Inspire-marked)
5	Games-related employment or training
6	Taking part in a Games-related cultural event or activity (e.g. Cultural Olympiad, London 2012 Festival)
7	Volunteering during the Games (e.g. as a Gamesmaker, London Ambassador or for Cadbury's Spots V Stripes)
8	Taking part in a Games-related community event or activity (e.g. street party or local Inspire Mark project)
96	None of the above
98	Don't know

**Use**

Ask Olymact2

**Modules**

Module Olympics\_w4. *Olympics module*

**Universe**

If (date of interview = 27th July 2012 to 9th September 2012) // date of interview between 27th July 2012 and 9th September 2012

## Olympas3. *Passive engagement post-Olympics*

**Source**

DMCS

**Scripting Notes**

Codes 96 and 98 are exclusive

**Text**

Did you follow the London 2012 Olympic or Paralympic Games in any of the following ways?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Watching on TV at home
2	Listening to the radio at home
3	Watching or listening on the internet at home
4	Reading the newspaper online or offline
5	Watching live events on a public big screen
96	None of these
98	Don't know

**Use**

Ask Olympas3

**Modules**

Module Olympics\_w4. *Olympics module*

**Universe**

If (date of interview = 10th September 2012 to 31st December 2013) // date of interview between 10th September 2012 and 31st December 2013

## Olymact3. *Active engagement post-Olympics*

**Source**

DMCS

**Scripting Notes**

Codes 96 and 98 are exclusive

**Text**

In what other ways, if any, did you follow or get involved in the London 2012 Olympic or Paralympic Games?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Attending a free Olympic or Paralympic event (e.g. marathon, cycling road racing)
2	Attending a ticketed Olympic or Paralympic event
3	Taking part in a Games-related sports or physical activity (e.g. AdiZone, Gold Challenge, Cadbury's Spots V Stripes)
4	Using a new or improved sports facility linked to the 2012 Games (e.g. Inspire-marked)
5	Games-related employment or training
6	Taking part in a Games-related cultural event or activity (e.g. Cultural Olympiad, London 2012 Festival)
7	Volunteering during the Games (e.g. as a Gamesmaker, London Ambassador or for Cadbury's Spots V Stripes)
8	Taking part in a Games-related community event or activity (e.g. street party or local Inspire Mark project)
96	None of the above
98	Don't know

**Use**

Ask Olymact3

**Modules**

Module Olympics\_w4. *Olympics module*

**Universe**

If (date of interview = 10th September 2012 to 31st December 2013) // date of interview between 10th September 2012 and 31st December 2013

### Module *Environmental Behaviour module*

**Use**

Use Environmentalbehaviour\_w4

## Envhabit1. *Environmental habits: TV*

**Source**

DEFRA adapted

**Text**

Now a few questions about the environment. Could you tell me how often you personally do each of the following things.

Leave your TV on standby for the night

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

## Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

### Use

Ask EnvHabit1

### Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviour\_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*

## Envhabit2. *Environmental habits: lights*

### Source

DEFRA adapted

### Text

Switch off lights in rooms that aren't being used

### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

### Use

Ask EnvHabit2

### Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviour\_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*

## Envhabit3. *Environmental habits: water*

### Source

DEFRA adapted

### Text

Keep the tap running while you brush your teeth

### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

### Use

Ask EnvHabit3

### Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviour\_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*

## Envhabit4. *Environmental habits: heating*

### Source

DEFRA adapted

### Text

Put more clothes on when you feel cold rather than putting the heating on or turning it up

### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

### Use

Ask EnvHabit4

### Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviour\_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*

## Envhabit5. *Environmental habits: packaging*

### Source

DEFRA adapted

### Text

Decide not to buy something because you feel it has too much packaging

### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Always
2	Very often

3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

**Use**

Ask EnvHabit5

**Modules**

Module Environmentalbehaviour\_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*

## Envhabit6. *Environmental habits: recycled paper*

**Source**

DEFRA adapted

**Text**

Buy recycled paper products such as toilet paper or tissues

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

**Use**

Ask EnvHabit6

**Modules**

Module Environmentalbehaviour\_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*

## Envhabit7. *Environmental habits: shopping bags*

**Source**

DEFRA adapted

**Text**

Take your own shopping bag when shopping

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often

5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

**Use**

Ask EnvHabit7

**Modules**

Module Environmentalbehaviour\_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*

## Envhabit8. *Environmental habit: public transport*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Use public transport (e.g. bus, train) rather than travel by car

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

**Use**

Ask EnvHabit8

**Modules**

Module Environmentalbehaviour\_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*

## Envhabit9. *Environmental habit: short journeys*

**Source**

DEFRA adapted

**Text**

Walk or cycle for short journeys less than 2 or 3 miles

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

**Use**

Ask EnvHabit9

**Modules**Module Environmentalbehaviour\_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*

## Envhabit10. *Environmental habit: car share*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Car share with others who need to make a similar journey

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

**Use**

Ask EnvHabit10

**Modules**Module Environmentalbehaviour\_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*

## Envhabit11. *Environmental habit: fewer flights*

**Source**

DEFRA adapted

**Text**

Take fewer flights when possible

**Interviewer Instruction**

THIS REFERS TO OCCASIONS WHERE THE RESPONDENT WOULD HAVE TRAVELLED BY AIR BUT DECIDED NOT TO BECAUSE OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONCERNS

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY (IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

**Use**

Ask EnvHabit11

**Modules**Module Environmentalbehaviour\_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*

## Carmiles. *Miles driven last 12 months*

Decimals	Width
0	7

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

About how many miles would you say you personally have driven in the last twelve months? If you drive more than one car owned by or available to your household please give the mileage for the car you drive most often.

**Interviewer Instruction**IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR ESTIMATE  
ENTER NUMBER OF MILES**Use**

Ask CarMiles

**Modules**Module Environmentalbehaviour\_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module***Universe**

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.DRIVE = 1 | ff\_drive = 1) // Has a full UK driving licence

## Flyes. *Flights in last 12 months*

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 4 is exclusive

**Text**

Did you take any flights within the UK, to other European countries or to countries outside Europe in the last twelve months for leisure, holidays or visiting friends or family? Please do not include air travel for work or business purposes.

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE IF NECESSARY

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	Yes, within UK
2	Yes, other European countries
3	Yes, countries outside Europe
4	No flights taken

**Use**

Ask FLYES

**Modules**Module Environmentalbehaviour\_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module*

## Nflyin. *No. of flights in UK last 12 months*

Decimals	Width

0	2
---	---

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many flights within the UK did you take in the last twelve months?

**Interviewer Instruction**

COUNT THE OUTWARD AND RETURN FLIGHT AND ANY TRANSFERS AS ONE FLIGHT.

ENTER NUMBER

**Use**

Ask NFLYIN

**Modules**Module Environmentalbehaviour\_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module***Universe**

IF (FLYES1 = 1) // Has taken flights within the UK in last 12 months

**Soft Check: If (if NFLYIN > 4) // Has taken more than four flights within the UK in last 12 months**

## Nflyeu. No. of flights in Europe last 12 months

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many flights to other European countries did you take in the last twelve months?

**Interviewer Instruction**

COUNT THE OUTWARD AND RETURN FLIGHT AND ANY TRANSFERS AS ONE FLIGHT.

ENTER NUMBER

**Use**

Ask NFLYEU

**Modules**Module Environmentalbehaviour\_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module***Universe**

IF (FLYES2 = 1) // Has taken flights to other European countries in last 12 months

**Soft Check: If (if NFLYEU > 4) // Has taken more than four flights to other European countries in last 12 months**

## Nflyos. No. of flights out of Europe last 12 months

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many flights to countries outside Europe did you take in the last twelve months?

**Interviewer Instruction**

COUNT THE OUTWARD AND RETURN FLIGHT AND ANY TRANSFERS AS ONE FLIGHT.

ENTER NUMBER

**Use**

Ask NFLYOS

**Modules**Module Environmentalbehaviour\_w4. *Environmental Behaviour module***Universe**

IF (FLYES3 = 1) // Has taken flights to countries outside Europe in last 12 months

**Soft Check: If (if NFLYOS > 4) // Has taken more than four flights to countries outside Europe in last 12 months****Module CASI Start module****Use**

Use Casistart\_w3

## Scac. Self-completion accepted

**Source**

MCS

**Scripting Notes**

Do not allow 'Don't know' at this question.

**Text**

I now have some questions for you to answer yourself on the computer.

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE: HAS THE R ACCEPTED THE SELF-COMPLETION?

**Options**

1	Accepted as self-completion
2	Accepted self-completion but interviewer to complete due to reading/sight problems etc.
3	Accepted self-completion but interviewer/someone else to help translate due to language problems
4	Refused self-completion
5	Not able to do self-completion

**Use**

Ask SCAC

**Modules**Module Casistart\_w3. *CASI Start module*

## Scrf. Self-completion refused

**Source**

MCS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE REASON(S) WHY RESPONDENT REFUSED

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	Didn't like computer
2	Child crying/needed attention etc.
3	Worried about confidentiality
4	Concerned because someone else was present
5	Couldn't be bothered



6	Interview taking too long/ran out of time
97	Other

**Use**

Ask SCRF

**Modules**

Module Casistart\_w3. CASI Start module

**Universe**

If ( SCAC = 4 ) // If R refused self-completion

## Scrx. *Other reason SC refused*

**Source**

MCS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER REASON R REFUSED SELF-COMPLETION

**Use**

Ask SCRX

**Modules**

Module Casistart\_w3. CASI Start module

**Universe**

If ( SCAC = 4 ) // If R refused self-completion

And If ( SCRF = 97 ) // If Other reason R refused self-completion

## Scun. *Reason unable to complete*

**Source**

MCS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE REASON(S) WHY RESPONDENT UNABLE TO COMPLETE SELF-COMPLETION

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	Eyesight problems
2	Reading/literacy problems
3	Language problems
97	Other

**Use**

Ask SCUN

**Modules**

Module Casistart\_w3. CASI Start module

**Universe**

If ( SCAC = 5 ) // If R not able to do self-completion

## Scux. *Other reason Resp unable*

**Source**

MCS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER REASON RESPONDENT UNABLE TO COMPLETE SELF-COMPLETION

**Use**

Ask SCUX

**Modules**

Module Casistart\_w3. CASI Start module

**Universe**

If ( SCAC = 5 ) // If R not able to do self-completion

And If ( SCUN = 97 ) // If other reason R unable to do self-completion

### Module Self-Completion SF12 Module

**Use**

Use Scasf12\_w4

**Note**

This module was resaved as a wave 4 version after feedback from cognitive testing that CASI questions need full question stems.

## Scsf1. *General health*

**Source**

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

In general, would you say your health is...

**Options**

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	Poor

**Use**

Ask SCSF1

**Modules**

Module Scasf12\_w4. Self-Completion SF12 Module

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scsf2a. *Health limits moderate activities*

**Source**

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

The following questions are about activities you might do during a typical day. Does **your health now limit you** in these activities? If so, how much?

**Moderate activities**, such as moving a table, pushing a vacuum cleaner, bowling or playing golf

**Options**

1	Yes, limited a lot
2	Yes, limited a little
3	No, not limited at all

**Use**

Ask SCSF2a

**Modules**

Module Scasf12\_w4. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scsf2b. *Health limits several flights of stairs*

**Source**

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

(The following questions are about activities you might do during a typical day. Does **your health now limit you** in these activities? If so, how much?)

Climbing **several** flights of stairs

**Options**

1	Yes, limited a lot
2	Yes, limited a little
3	No, not limited at all

**Use**

Ask SCSF2b

**Modules**

Module Scasf12\_w4. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scsf3a. *Last 4 weeks: Physical health limits amount of work*

**Source**

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities **as a result of your physical health?**

**Accomplished less** than you would like

**Options**

1	All of the time
---	-----------------

2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

**Use**

Ask SCSF3a

**Modules**

Module Scasf12\_w4. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scsf3b. *Last 4 weeks: Physical health limits kind of work*

**Source**

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

(During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities **as a result of your physical health?**)

Were limited in the **kind** of work or other activities

**Options**

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

**Use**

Ask SCSF3b

**Modules**

Module Scasf12\_w4. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scsf4a. *Last 4 weeks: Mental health meant accomplished less*

**Source**

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities **as a result of any emotional problems** (such as feeling depressed or anxious)?

**Accomplished less** than you would like

**Options**

1	All of the time
---	-----------------

2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

**Use**

Ask SCSF4a

**Modules**

Module Scasf12\_w4. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scsf4b. *Last 4 weeks: Mental health meant worked less carefully*

**Source**

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

(During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities **as a result of any emotional problems** (such as feeling depressed or anxious)?)

Did work or other activities **less carefully than usual**

**Options**

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

**Use**

Ask SCSF4b

**Modules**

Module Scasf12\_w4. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scsf5. *Last 4 weeks: Pain interfered with work*

**Source**

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much did pain interfere with your normal work (including both work outside the home and housework)?

**Options**

1	Not at all
2	A little bit

3	Moderately
4	Quite a bit
5	Extremely

**Use**

Ask SCSF5

**Modules**

Module Scasf12\_w4. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scsf6a. *Last 4 weeks: Felt calm and peaceful*

**Source**

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

These questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you **during the past 4 weeks**. For each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. How much of the time **during the past 4 weeks...**

Have you felt calm and peaceful?

**Options**

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

**Use**

Ask SCSF6a

**Modules**

Module Scasf12\_w4. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scsf6b. *Last 4 weeks: Had a lot of energy*

**Source**

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

(These questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you **during the past 4 weeks**. For each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. How much of the time **during the past 4 weeks...**)

Did you have a lot of energy?

**Options**

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time

3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

#### Use

Ask SCSF6b

#### Modules

Module Scasf12\_w4. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*

#### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scsf6c. *Last 4 weeks: Felt downhearted and depressed*

#### Source

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

(These questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you **during the past 4 weeks**. For each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. How much of the time **during the past 4 weeks**...)

Have you felt downhearted and depressed?

#### Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

#### Use

Ask SCSF6c

#### Modules

Module Scasf12\_w4. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*

#### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scsf7. *Last 4 weeks: Physical or mental health interfered with social life*

#### Source

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time has your **physical health or emotional problems** interfered with your social activities (like visiting friends, relatives, etc.)?

#### Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time

4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

#### Use

Ask SCSF7

#### Modules

Module Scasf12\_w4. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*

#### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

### Module *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

#### Use

Use Scaghq\_w3

## Scghqa. *GHQ: concentration*

#### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

The next questions are about how you have been feeling recently.

Have you recently been able to concentrate on whatever you're doing?

#### Options

1	Better than usual
2	Same as usual
3	Less than usual
4	Much less than usual

#### Use

Ask SCGHQA

#### Modules

Module Scaghq\_w3. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

#### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scghqb. *GHQ: loss of sleep*

#### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

Have you recently lost much sleep over worry?

#### Options

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual

3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

**Use**

Ask SCGHQB

**Modules**

Module Scaghq\_w3. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scghqc. GHQ: playing a useful role

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

Have you recently felt that you were playing a useful part in things?

**Options**

1	More than usual
2	Same as usual
3	Less so than usual
4	Much less than usual

**Use**

Ask SCGHQC

**Modules**

Module Scaghq\_w3. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scghqd. GHQ: capable of making decisions

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

Have you recently felt capable of making decisions about things?

**Options**

1	More so than usual
2	Same as usual
3	Less so than usual
4	Much less capable

**Use**

Ask SCGHQD

**Modules**

Module Scaghq\_w3. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scghqe. GHQ: constantly under strain

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

Have you recently felt constantly under strain?

**Options**

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

**Use**

Ask SCGHQE

**Modules**

Module Scaghq\_w3. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scghqf. GHQ: problem overcoming difficulties

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

Have you recently felt you couldn't overcome your difficulties?

**Options**

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

**Use**

Ask SCGHQF

**Modules**

Module Scaghq\_w3. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scghqg. GHQ: enjoy day-to-day activities

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Have you recently been able to enjoy your normal day-to-day activities?

### Options

1	More than usual
2	Same as usual
3	Less so than usual
4	Much less than usual

### Use

Ask SCGHQG

### Modules

Module Scaghq\_w3. Self-Completion GHQ Module

### Universe

*IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

## Scghqh. GHQ: ability to face problems

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Have you recently been able to face up to problems?

### Options

1	More so than usual
2	Same as usual
3	Less able than usual
4	Much less able

### Use

Ask SCGHQH

### Modules

Module Scaghq\_w3. Self-Completion GHQ Module

### Universe

*IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

## Scghqi. GHQ: unhappy or depressed

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Have you recently been feeling unhappy or depressed?

### Options

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

### Use

Ask SCGHQI

### Modules

Module Scaghq\_w3. Self-Completion GHQ Module

### Universe

*IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

## Scghqj. GHQ: losing confidence

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Have you recently been losing confidence in yourself?

### Options

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

### Use

Ask SCGHQJ

### Modules

Module Scaghq\_w3. Self-Completion GHQ Module

### Universe

*IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

## Scghqk. GHQ: believe in self-worth

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Have you recently been thinking of yourself as a worthless person?

### Options

1	Not at all
---	------------

2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

**Use**

Ask SCGHQK

**Modules**

Module Scaghq\_w3. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scghql. *GHQ: general happiness*

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

Have you recently been feeling reasonably happy, all things considered?

**Options**

1	More so than usual
2	About the same as usual
3	Less so than usual
4	Much less than usual

**Use**

Ask SCGHQL

**Modules**

Module Scaghq\_w3. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

**Module Self-Completion Satisfaction Module**

**Use**

Use Scasatisfaction\_w4

**Note**

This module was resaved as a wave 4 version after feedback from cognitive testing that CASI questions need full question stems.

## Scfsat1. *Satisfaction with health*

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

Here are some questions about how you feel about your life.

Please choose the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.

Your health.

**Options**

1	Completely dissatisfied
2	Mostly dissatisfied
3	Somewhat dissatisfied
4	Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
5	Somewhat satisfied
6	Mostly satisfied
7	Completely satisfied

**Use**

Ask SCLFSAT1

**Modules**Module Scasatisfaction\_w4. *Self-Completion Satisfaction Module***Universe**

```
IF ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

## Sclhsat2. *Satisfaction with income*

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

(Please choose the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.)

The income of your household

**Options**

1	Completely dissatisfied
2	Mostly dissatisfied
3	Somewhat dissatisfied
4	Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
5	Somewhat satisfied
6	Mostly satisfied
7	Completely satisfied

**Use**

Ask SCLFSAT2

**Modules**Module Scasatisfaction\_w4. *Self-Completion Satisfaction Module***Universe**

```
IF ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

## Sclhsat7. *Satisfaction with amount of leisure time*

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

(Please choose the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.)

The amount of leisure time you have.

**Options**

1	Completely dissatisfied
2	Mostly dissatisfied
3	Somewhat dissatisfied

4	Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
5	Somewhat satisfied
6	Mostly satisfied
7	Completely satisfied

**Use**

Ask SCLFSAT7

**Modules**Module Scasatisfaction\_w4. *Self-Completion Satisfaction Module***Universe**

```
IF ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

## Sclhsato. *Satisfaction with life overall*

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

(Please choose the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.)

Your life overall.

**Options**

1	Completely dissatisfied
2	Mostly dissatisfied
3	Somewhat dissatisfied
4	Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
5	Somewhat satisfied
6	Mostly satisfied
7	Completely satisfied

**Use**

Ask SCLFSATO

**Modules**Module Scasatisfaction\_w4. *Self-Completion Satisfaction Module***Universe**

```
IF ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

**Module Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module****Use**

Use Scaworkconditions\_w4

## Scwkimp. *Would enjoy having a paid job even if did not need the money*

**Source**

ISSP adapted

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question



**Text**

Thinking about work in general, how much do you agree with the following statement? I would enjoy having a paid job even if I did not need the money.

**Options**

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree
6	Can't choose/Doesn't apply to me

**Use**

Ask SCWKIMP

**Modules**

Module Scaworkconditions\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
 And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the las 4 weeks or would like to have a job

## Scwkor1. *Jobs: Good promotion prospects*

**Source**

2006 Skills Survey

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.

Good promotion prospects

**Options**

1	Essential
2	Very important
3	Fairly important
4	Not very important

**Use**

Ask SCWKOR1

**Modules**

Module Scaworkconditions\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
 And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the las 4 weeks or would like to have a job

## Scwkor2. *Jobs: Good pay*

**Source**

2006 Skills Survey

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

Good pay

**Options**

1	Essential
2	Very important
3	Fairly important
4	Not very important

**Use**

Ask SCWKOR2

**Modules**

Module Scaworkconditions\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
 And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the las 4 weeks or would like to have a job

## Scwkor3. *Jobs: Good relations with supervisor or manager*

**Source**

2006 Skills Survey

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

Good relations with a supervisor or manager

**Options**

1	Essential
2	Very important
3	Fairly important
4	Not very important

**Use**

Ask SCWKOR3

**Modules**

Module Scaworkconditions\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
 And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the las 4 weeks or would like to have a job

## Scwkor4. *Jobs: Security*

**Source**

2006 Skills Survey

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

A secure job

**Options**

1	Essential
2	Very important
3	Fairly important
4	Not very important

**Use**

Ask SCWKOR4

**Modules**

Module Scaworkconditions\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the las 4 weeks or would like to have a job
```

## Scwkor5. *Jobs: Can use Initiative*

**Source**

2006 Skills Survey

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

A job where you can use your initiative

**Options**

1	Essential
2	Very important
3	Fairly important
4	Not very important

**Use**

Ask SCWKOR5

**Modules**

Module Scaworkconditions\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the las 4 weeks or would like to have a job
```

## Scwkor6. *Jobs: Like doing the work*

**Source**

2006 Skills Survey

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

Work you like doing

**Options**

1	Essential
2	Very important
3	Fairly important
4	Not very important

**Use**

Ask SCWKOR6

**Modules**

Module Scaworkconditions\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the las 4 weeks or would like to have a job
```

## Scwkor7. *Jobs: Convenient hours*

**Source**

2006 Skills Survey

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

Convenient hours of work

**Options**

1	Essential
2	Very important
3	Fairly important
4	Not very important

**Use**

Ask SCWKOR7

**Modules**

Module Scaworkconditions\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the las 4 weeks or would like to have a job
```

## Scwkor8. *Jobs: Choice of work hours*

### Source

2006 Skills Survey

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

Choice in your hours of work

### Options

1	Essential
2	Very important
3	Fairly important
4	Not very important

### Use

Ask SCWKOR8

### Modules

Module Scaworkconditions\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the las 4 weeks or would like to have a job
```

## Scwkor9. *Jobs: Opportunity to use abilities*

### Source

2006 Skills Survey

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

The opportunity to use your abilities

### Options

1	Essential
2	Very important
3	Fairly important
4	Not very important

### Use

Ask SCWKOR9

### Modules

Module Scaworkconditions\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the las 4 weeks or would like to have a job
```

## Scwkor10. *Jobs: Fringe benefits*

### Source

2006 Skills Survey

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

Good fringe benefits

### Options

1	Essential
2	Very important
3	Fairly important
4	Not very important

### Use

Ask SCWKOR10

### Modules

Module Scaworkconditions\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the las 4 weeks or would like to have a job
```

## Scwkor11. *Jobs: Easy work load*

### Source

2006 Skills Survey

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

An easy work load

### Options

1	Essential
2	Very important
3	Fairly important
4	Not very important

### Use

Ask SCWKOR11

### Modules

Module Scaworkconditions\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the las 4 weeks or would like to have a job
```

## Scwkor12. *Jobs: Training provision*

### Source

2006 Skills Survey

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

Good training provision

### Options

1	Essential
2	Very important
3	Fairly important
4	Not very important

### Use

Ask SCWKOR12

### Modules

Module Scaworkconditions\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the las 4 weeks or would like to have a job
```

## Scwkor13. *Jobs: Good physical working conditions*

### Source

2006 Skills Survey

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

Good physical working conditions

### Options

1	Essential
2	Very important
3	Fairly important
4	Not very important

### Use

Ask SCWKOR13

### Modules

Module Scaworkconditions\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the las 4 weeks or would like to have a job
```

## Scwkor14. *Jobs: Variety in type of work*

### Source

2006 Skills Survey

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

A lot of variety in the type of work

### Options

1	Essential
2	Very important
3	Fairly important
4	Not very important

### Use

Ask SCWKOR14

### Modules

Module Scaworkconditions\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the las 4 weeks or would like to have a job
```

## Scwkor15. *Jobs: Friendly colleagues*

### Source

2006 Skills Survey

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

Friendly people to work with

### Options

1	Essential
2	Very important
3	Fairly important
4	Not very important

### Use

Ask SCWKOR15

### Modules

Module Scaworkconditions\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the las 4 weeks or would like to have a job
```

## Module Self Completion Adult Gender Attitudes module

### Use

Use Scagenderattitudes\_w4

## Scopfama. *Pre-school child suffers if mother works*

### Text

Here are some questions about family life. Do **you personally** agree or disagree...

A pre-school child is likely to suffer if his or her mother works

### Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

### Use

Ask SCOPFAMA

### Modules

Module Scagenderattitudes\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Gender Attitudes module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scopfamb. *Family suffers if mother works full-time*

### Text

(Do **you personally** agree or disagree...)

All in all, family life suffers when the woman has a full-time job

### Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

### Use

Ask SCOPFAMB

### Modules

Module Scagenderattitudes\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Gender Attitudes module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scopfamd. *Husband and wife should contribute to hh income*

### Text

(Do **you personally** agree or disagree...)

Both the husband and wife should contribute to the household income

### Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

### Use

Ask SCOPFAMD

### Modules

Module Scagenderattitudes\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Gender Attitudes module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scopfamf. *Husband should earn, wife should stay at home*

### Text

(Do **you personally** agree or disagree...)

A husband's job is to earn money, a wife's job is to look after the home and family

### Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

### Use

Ask SCOPFAMF

### Modules

Module Scagenderattitudes\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Gender Attitudes module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scopfamh. *Employers should help mothers combine jobs and childcare*

**Text**

(Do you **personally** agree or disagree...)

Employers should make special arrangements to help mothers combine jobs and childcare

**Options**

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

**Use**

Ask SCOPFAMH

**Modules**

Module Scagenderattitudes\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Gender Attitudes module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

**Module Self Completion Adult Environment module****Use**

Use Scaenvironment\_w4

## Scenv\_ftst. *How feel about current lifestyle and the environment*

**Source**

DEFRA

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

**The next questions are about your opinions on the environment. For each of the following statements please select the answer that is closest to your view.**

Which of these best describes how you feel about your current lifestyle and the environment?

**Options**

1	I'm happy with what I do at the moment
2	I'd like to do a bit more to help the environment
3	I'd like to do a lot more to help the environment

**Use**

Ask SCENV\_FTST

**Modules**

Module Scaenvironment\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scenv\_crlf. *Current lifestyle environmentally friendly*

**Source**

DEFRA

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

And which of these would you say best describes your current lifestyle?

**Options**

1	I don't really do anything that is environmentally-friendly
2	I do one or two things that are environmentally-friendly
3	I do quite a few things that are environmentally-friendly
4	I'm environmentally-friendly in most things I do
5	I'm environmentally-friendly in everything I do

**Use**

Ask SCENV\_CRLF

**Modules**

Module Scaenvironment\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scenv\_grn. *Being green is an alternative lifestyle*

**Source**

DEFRA

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

Do you agree or disagree that being green is an alternative lifestyle, it's not for the majority?

**Options**

1	Agree strongly
2	Agree
3	Disagree
4	Disagree strongly

**Use**

Ask SCENV\_GRN

**Modules**

Module Scaenvironment\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scenv\_bccc. *Behaviour contributes to climate change*

**Source**

DEFRA

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

Please select the extent to which you agree or disagree with the following statements.

My behaviour and everyday lifestyle contribute to climate change.

#### Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Tend to agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Tend to disagree
5	Strongly disagree

#### Use

Ask SCENV\_BCCC

#### Modules

Module Scaenvironment\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module*

#### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scenv\_pmep. *Pay more for environmentally friendly products*

#### Source

DEFRA

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

I would be prepared to pay more for environmentally-friendly products.

#### Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Tend to agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Tend to disagree
5	Strongly disagree

#### Use

Ask SCENV\_PMEP

#### Modules

Module Scaenvironment\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module*

#### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scenv\_meds. *Soon experience major environmental disaster*

#### Source

DEFRA

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

If things continue on their current course, we will soon experience a major environmental disaster.

#### Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Tend to agree

3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Tend to disagree
5	Strongly disagree

#### Use

Ask SCENV\_MEDS

#### Modules

Module Scaenvironment\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module*

#### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scenv\_crex. *Environmental crisis has been exaggerated*

#### Source

DEFRA

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

The so-called 'environmental crisis' facing humanity has been greatly exaggerated.

#### Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Tend to agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Tend to disagree
5	Strongly disagree

#### Use

Ask SCENV\_CREX

#### Modules

Module Scaenvironment\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module*

#### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scenv\_tlat. *Climate change is beyond control*

**Source**

DEFRA

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

Climate change is beyond control - it's too late to do anything about it.

**Options**

1	Strongly agree
2	Tend to agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Tend to disagree
5	Strongly disagree

**Use**

Ask SCENV\_TLAT

**Modules**Module Scaenvironment\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module***Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

## Scenv\_nowo. *Climate change too far in future to worry*

**Source**

DEFRA

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

The effects of climate change are too far in the future to really worry me.

**Options**

1	Strongly agree
2	Tend to agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Tend to disagree
5	Strongly disagree

**Use**

Ask SCENV\_NOWO

**Modules**Module Scaenvironment\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module***Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

## Scenv\_fitl. *Changes to help environment need to fit with lifestyle*

**Source**

DEFRA

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

Any changes I make to help the environment need to fit in with my lifestyle.

**Options**

1	Strongly agree
2	Tend to agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Tend to disagree
5	Strongly disagree

**Use**

Ask SCENV\_FITL

**Modules**Module Scaenvironment\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module***Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

## Scenv\_noot. *Not worth making changes if others dont*

**Source**

DEFRA

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

It's not worth me doing things to help the environment if others don't do the same.

**Options**

1	Strongly agree
2	Tend to agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Tend to disagree
5	Strongly disagree

**Use**

Ask SCENV\_NOOT

**Modules**Module Scaenvironment\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module***Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

## Scenv\_canc. *Not worth UK making changes*

**Source**

DEFRA adapted

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

It's not worth the UK trying to combat climate change, because other countries will just cancel out what we do.

**Options**



1	Strongly agree
2	Tend to agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Tend to disagree
5	Strongly disagree

**Use**

Ask SCENV\_CANC

**Modules**

Module Scaenvironment\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module*

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scopecl30. *Affected by climate change next 30 years*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

Please select whether, on the whole, you personally believe or do not believe each of the following statements.

People in the UK will be affected by climate change in the next 30 years

**Options**

1	Yes, I do believe this
2	No, I do not believe this

**Use**

Ask SCOPECL30

**Modules**

Module Scaenvironment\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module*

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scopecl200. *Affected by climate change next 200 years*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

People in the UK will be affected by climate change in the next 200 years.

**Options**

1	Yes, I do believe this
2	No, I do not believe this

**Use**

Ask SCOPECL200

**Modules**

Module Scaenvironment\_w4. *Self Completion Adult Environment module*

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

### Module Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module

**Use**

Use Scawemwbs\_w4

## Scwemwba. *Feeling optimistic about the future*

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

Here are some statements about feelings and thoughts. Please select the answer that best describes your experience of each over the last **2 weeks**.

I've been feeling optimistic about the future.

**Options**

1	None of the time
2	Rarely
3	Some of the time
4	Often
5	All of the time

**Use**

Ask SCWEMWBA

**Modules**

Module Scawemwbs\_w4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

## Scwemwbb. *Feeling useful*

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**(Please select the answer that best describes your experience over the last **2 weeks**.)

I've been feeling useful.

**Options**

1	None of the time
2	Rarely
3	Some of the time
4	Often
5	All of the time

**Use**

Ask SCWEMWBB

**Modules**Module Scawemwbs\_w4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

## Scwemwbc. *Feeling relaxed*

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**(Please select the answer that best describes your experience over the last **2 weeks**.)

I've been feeling relaxed.

**Options**

1	None of the time
2	Rarely
3	Some of the time
4	Often
5	All of the time

**Use**

Ask SCWEMWBC

**Modules**Module Scawemwbs\_w4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

## Scwemwbd. *Dealing with problems well*

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**(Please select the answer that best describes your experience over the last **2 weeks**.)

I've been dealing with problems well.

**Options**

1	None of the time
2	Rarely
3	Some of the time
4	Often
5	All of the time

**Use**

Ask SCWEMWBD

**Modules**Module Scawemwbs\_w4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

## Scwemwbe. *Thinking clearly*

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**(Please select the answer that best describes your experience over the last **2 weeks**.)

I've been thinking clearly.

**Options**

1	None of the time
2	Rarely
3	Some of the time
4	Often
5	All of the time

**Use**

Ask SCWEMWBE

**Modules**Module Scawemwbs\_w4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

## Scwemwbf. *Feeling close to others*

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

(Please select the answer that best describes your experience over the last **2 weeks**.)

I've been feeling close to other people.

**Options**

1	None of the time
2	Rarely
3	Some of the time
4	Often
5	All of the time

**Use**

Ask SCWEMWBF

**Modules**

Module Scawemwbs\_w4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*

**Universe**

*IF ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

---

## Scwemwbg. *Able to make up own mind*

---

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

(Please select the answer that best describes your experience over the last **2 weeks**.)

I've been able to make up my own mind about things.

**Options**

1	None of the time
2	Rarely
3	Some of the time
4	Often
5	All of the time

**Use**

Ask SCWEMWBG

**Modules**

Module Scawemwbs\_w4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*

**Universe**

*IF ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

---

**Module SC Young Adults module**

**Use**

Use Scyoungadults\_w4

---

## Whorupro. *Important who you are: Occupation*

---

**Source**

Citizenship Survey

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

We'd like to know how important various things are to your sense of who you are. Please think about each of the following and select the answer that indicates whether you think it is important, not very important or not at all important to your sense of who you are.

Your occupation?

**Options**

1	<b>Very important</b> to my sense of who I am
2	<b>Fairly important</b> to my sense of who I am
3	<b>Not very important</b> to my sense of who I am
4	<b>Not at all important</b> to my sense of who I am
5	Doesn't apply

**Use**

Ask WHORUPRO

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

**Universe**

*If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

*And If ( HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22 ) // Aged 16 - 21*

---

## Whoruedu. *Important who you are: Education*

---

**Source**

Citizenship Survey

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

How important is **your level of education** to your sense of who you are?

**Options**

1	<b>Very important</b> to my sense of who I am
2	<b>Fairly important</b> to my sense of who I am
3	<b>Not very important</b> to my sense of who I am
4	<b>Not at all important</b> to my sense of who I am
5	Doesn't apply

**Use**

Ask WHORUEDU

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

**Universe**

*If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

*And If ( HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22 ) // Aged 16 - 21*

---

## Whorurac. *Important who you are: Ethnic background*

---

**Source**

Citizenship Survey

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**How important is **your ethnic or racial background** to your sense of who you are?**Options**

1	<b>Very important</b> to my sense of who I am
2	<b>Fairly important</b> to my sense of who I am
3	<b>Not very important</b> to my sense of who I am
4	<b>Not at all important</b> to my sense of who I am
5	Doesn't apply

**Use**

Ask WHORURAC

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

**Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
```

## Whorupol. *Important who you are: Political beliefs*

**Source**

Citizenship Survey

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**How important are **your political beliefs** to your sense of who you are?**Options**

1	<b>Very important</b> to my sense of who I am
2	<b>Fairly important</b> to my sense of who I am
3	<b>Not very important</b> to my sense of who I am
4	<b>Not at all important</b> to my sense of who I am
5	Doesn't apply

**Use**

Ask WHORUPOL

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

**Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
```

## Whorufam. *Important who you are: Family*

**Source**

Citizenship Survey

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**How important is **your family** to your sense of who you are?**Options**

1	<b>Very important</b> to my sense of who I am
2	<b>Fairly important</b> to my sense of who I am
3	<b>Not very important</b> to my sense of who I am
4	<b>Not at all important</b> to my sense of who I am
5	Doesn't apply

**Use**

Ask WHORUFAM

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

**Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
```

## Whorusex. *Important who you are: Gender*

**Source**

Citizenship Survey

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**How important is **your gender** to your sense of who you are?**Options**

1	<b>Very important</b> to my sense of who I am
2	<b>Fairly important</b> to my sense of who I am
3	<b>Not very important</b> to my sense of who I am
4	<b>Not at all important</b> to my sense of who I am
5	Doesn't apply

**Use**

Ask WHORUSEX

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

**Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
```

## Whoruage. *Important who you are: Age/life stage*

**Source**

Citizenship Survey

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

How important is **your age and life stage** to your sense of who you are?

#### Options

1	<b>Very important</b> to my sense of who I am
2	<b>Fairly important</b> to my sense of who I am
3	<b>Not very important</b> to my sense of who I am
4	<b>Not at all important</b> to my sense of who I am
5	Doesn't apply

#### Use

Ask WHORUAGE

#### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

#### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3*) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (*HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22*) // Aged 16 - 21

## Ypnpal. *How many close friends*

Decimals	Width
0	2

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

How many close friends would you say you have? Please enter the number.

#### Use

Ask YPNPAL

#### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

#### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3*) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (*HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22*) // Aged 16 - 21

## Ypsocweb. *Belong to social website*

#### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

Do you belong to any social networking web-sites?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask YPSOCWEB

#### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

#### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3*) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (*HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22*) // Aged 16 - 21

## Ypnetcht. *Hours spent interacting with friends through social websites*

#### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

How many hours do you spend chatting or interacting with friends through social web-sites on a normal week day, that is Monday to Friday?

#### Options

1	None
2	Less than an hour
3	1-3 hours
4	4-6 hours
5	7 or more hours

#### Use

Ask YPNETCHT

#### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. *SC Young Adults module*

#### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3*) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (*HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22*) // Aged 16 - 21

And If (*SOCWEB = 1*) // Belongs to a social website

## Eatlivu. *How many times in last 7 days has eaten evening meal with family*

#### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

The next few questions are about you and your family.

In the past 7 days how many times have you eaten an evening meal together with the rest of your family who live with you?

#### Options

1	None
2	1 - 2 times
3	3 - 5 times
4	6 - 7 times

#### Use

Ask EATLIVU

## Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

## Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)

## Famsup. *Feel supported by family - that is those that live with you*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Do you feel supported by your family, that is the people who live with you?

### Options

1	I feel supported by my family in most or all of the things I do
2	I feel supported by my family in some of the things I do
3	I do not feel supported by my family in the things I do

## Use

Ask FAMSUP

## Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

## Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)

## Upset. *Suppose felt upset or worried - who would you turn to first*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Suppose you felt upset or worried about something and you wanted to talk about it. Who would you turn to first within your family? Please select one answer only.

### Options

1	Mum or stepmum
2	Dad or stepdad
3	A brother or sister (or step-brother/sister)
4	Another relative living with you
5	Another relative not living with you
6	No-one within my family

## Use

Ask UPSET

## Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

## Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)

## Late. *Past month: times out after 9.00 pm?*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Some young people who still live at home keep their parents informed about where they are. In the past month, how many times have you stayed out after 9.00pm at night without your parents knowing where you were?

### Options

1	Never
2	1 - 2 times
3	3 - 9 times
4	10 or more times

## Use

Ask LATE

## Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

## Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)

## Ypesta. *I feel I have a number good qualities*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.

I feel I have a number of good qualities.

### Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Disagree
4	Strongly disagree

## Use

Ask YPESTA

## Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

## Ypesti. *I don't have much to be proud of*

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.

I feel that I do not have much to be proud of.

**Options**

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Disagree
4	Strongly disagree

**Use**

Ask YPESTI

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

## Ypestd. *I certainly feel useless at times*

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.

I certainly feel useless at times.

**Options**

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Disagree
4	Strongly disagree

**Use**

Ask YPESTB

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

## Ypestj. *I am as able as most people*

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.

I am able to do things as well as most other people.

**Options**

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Disagree
4	Strongly disagree

**Use**

Ask YPESTJ

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

## Ypestd. *I am a likeable person*

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.

I am a likeable person.

**Options**

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Disagree
4	Strongly disagree

**Use**

Ask YPESTD

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

## Ypestk. *I can usually solve my own problems*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.

I can usually solve my own problems.

### Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Disagree
4	Strongly disagree

### Use

Ask YPESTK

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
```

## Ypeste. *I am inclined to feel I am a failure*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.

All in all, I am inclined to feel I am a failure.

### Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Disagree
4	Strongly disagree

### Use

Ask YPESTE

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
```

## Ypestf. *At times I feel I am no good at all*

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.

At times I feel I am no good at all.

### Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Disagree
4	Strongly disagree

### Use

Ask YPESTF

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
```

## Yajbsrv. *Used career advice*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Thinking about any information, advice or guidance which you may have received over the past 12 months about making decisions for your future job or career, have you used or spoken to any of the following...

Please select all that apply. Use the space bar after typing an answer code to select an additional answer.

### Options

1	Friends and/or relatives
2	Teachers and/or a school or college careers advisor
3	Connexions
4	Apprenticeships website
5	DirectGov
8	Jobcentre Plus
7	Anyone else
96	None of the above

### Use

Ask YAJBSRV

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

### Universe



```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school
```

## Evrsmo. *Ever smoke cigarettes at all*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Do you ever smoke cigarettes at all?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask EVRSMO

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

## Smofrq. *Frequency of smoking*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Please read the statements below and select the statement that describes you best.

### Options

1	I have smoked only once or twice
2	I used to smoke but I don't now
3	I sometimes smoke, but not every week
4	I usually smoke between one and six cigarettes a week
5	I usually smoke more than six cigarettes a week

### Use

Ask SMOFRQ

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

And If (EVRSMO = 1) // Has smoked cigarettes

## Evralc. *Ever had an alcoholic drink*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Have you ever had an alcoholic drink? That is a whole drink, not just a sip.

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask EVRALC

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

## Dklm. *Past month: how many alcoholic drinks?*

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

How many times in the last four weeks have you had an alcoholic drink?

### Options

1	Most days
2	Once or twice a week
3	2 or 3 times
4	Once only
5	Never

### Use

Ask DKLM

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

And If (EVRALC = 1) // If has ever had an alcoholic drink

## Fivealcd. *Frequency of 5 plus alcoholic drinks*

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

Thinking back over the last four weeks, how many times (if any) have you had five or more drinks on one occasion? (A 'drink' is one pint/bottle/can of beer or cider, 2 alcopops, one small glass of wine, a single measure of spirits).

**Options**

1	None
2	Once
3	Twice
4	Three to five times
5	Six to nine times
6	Ten times or more

**Use**

Ask FIVEALCDR

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If ( HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22 ) // Aged 16 - 21

And If ( EVRALC = 1 ) // If has ever had an alcoholic drink

And If ( DKLM < 5 ) // Has had an alcoholic drink in the last four weeks

## Drnk4w. How many times Intoxicated in last 4 weeks

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

On how many occasions during the last 4 weeks (if any) have you been intoxicated or drunk from drinking alcohol, for example staggered when walking, not being able to speak properly, throwing up or not remembering what happened?

**Options**

1	0
2	1-2
3	3-5
4	6-9
5	10-19
6	20-39
7	40 or more

**Use**

Ask DRNK4W

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If ( HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22 ) // Aged 16 - 21

And If ( EVRALC = 1 ) // If has ever had an alcoholic drink

And If ( DKLM < 5 ) // Has had an alcoholic drink in the last four weeks

## Drgsol. Last year: Glue/solvent sniffing

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

In the last 12 months, that is since 1/ `interview month` / `interview year - 1`, have you tried any of the following...?

Glue/solvent sniffing?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask DRGSOL

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If ( HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22 ) // Aged 16 - 21

## Drgmj. Last year: Cannabis

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

(Since 1/ `interview month` / `interview year - 1`, have you tried...)

Cannabis (also known as marijuana, dope, hash or skunk)?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask DRGMJ

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If ( HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22 ) // Aged 16 - 21

## Drgoth. Last year: Other drugs

**Source**

UKHLS

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

(Since 1/  / , have you tried...)

Any other illegal drug (including ecstasy, cocaine, speed)?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask DRGOTH

#### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

#### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
```

## Frdrg. *Frequency of drug use*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

Since 1/  / , how many times have you used or taken any illegal drugs?

#### Options

1	Never
2	Once or twice
3	Three or four times
4	Five to ten times
5	More than ten times

#### Use

Ask FRDRG

#### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w4. SC Young Adults module

#### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
```

#### Module Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

#### Use

Use Scalat\_w3

## Ncrr1. *Non co-resident relationship*

#### Source

HILDA

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

Do you have a steady relationship with someone you are not living with here, whom you think of as your 'partner'? *Please include your spouse or partner if you are not currently living with them.* (if HHGRID.MarStat = 2|3 & (HHGRID.LivsSp = 2 | HHGRID.LivWith = 2))

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask NCRR1

#### Modules

Module Scalat\_w3. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

#### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (HHGRID.livesp <> 1 & (HHGRID.livewith <> 1 & HHGRID.livewith <> 3)) // Does not have a spouse or partner residing in the household and is not living with someone in household as a couple
```

## Ncrrm. *Month relationship started*

### Source

HILDA

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

In what month and year did this relationship start? Please enter the month at this question and the year at the next. If you do not know the month, just enter the year.

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December
13	Don't know

### Use

Ask NCRRM

### Modules

Module Scalat\_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

### Universe

*IF (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

*And If (NCRR1 = 1 & HHGRID.MarStat <> 2 & HHGRID.MarStat <> 3) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH and not currently married or in a civil partnership*

## Ncrry4. *Year relationship started*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

HILDA

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Please enter the year this relationship started.

### Use

Ask NCRRY4

### Modules

Module Scalat\_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

### Universe

*IF (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to*

### self-completion

*And If (NCRR1 = 1 & HHGRID.MarStat <> 2 & HHGRID.MarStat <> 3) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH and not currently married or in a civil partnership*

## Ncrr3. *Definite decision not to live together*

### Source

HILDA

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Have you and/or your partner made a definite decision not to live together (at least for the time being)?

### Options

1	Yes - result of definite decision
2	No - no definite decision made by either me or my partner

### Use

Ask NCRR3

### Modules

Module Scalat\_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

### Universe

*If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

*And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH*

## Ncrr4. *Whose decision to live apart*

### Source

HILDA

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Whose decision was it to live apart? Yours, your partner's or was it a joint decision?

### Options

1	Mine
2	My partner's
3	Both me and my partner

### Use

Ask NCRR4

### Modules

Module Scalat\_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

### Universe

*If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

*And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH*

*And If (NCRR3 = 1) // Made a definite decision to live apart*

## Ncrr5. *Sex of non co-resident partner*

**Source**

HILDA

**Text**

Is your partner male or female?

**Options**

1	Male
2	Female

**Use**

Ask NCRR5

**Modules**Module Scalat\_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module***Universe**If (*GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3*) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completionAnd If (*NCRR1 = 1*) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

## Ncrr6. *Labour market status of partner*

**Source**

HILDA

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

Which category best describes what your partner is mainly doing at present?

**Options**

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

**Use**

Ask NCRR6

**Modules**Module Scalat\_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module***Universe**If (*GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3*) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completionAnd If (*NCRR1 = 1*) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

## Ncrr8. *Where partner lives*

**Source**

HILDA

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

About how long would it take you to get to where your partner lives? Think about the time it usually takes door to door.

**Options**

1	Less than 15 minutes
2	Between 15 and 30 minutes
3	Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4	Between 1 and 2 hours
5	More than 2 hours

**Use**

Ask NCRR8

**Modules**Module Scalat\_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module***Universe**If (*GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3*) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completionAnd If (*NCRR1 = 1*) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

## Ncrr9. *Frequency of seeing partner*

**Source**

HILDA

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

How often do you see him/her?

**Options**

1	Daily
2	Several times per week
3	At least once per week
4	Several times per month
5	At least once per month
6	Less often

**Use**

Ask NCRR9

**Modules**Module Scalat\_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module***Universe**If (*GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3*) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completionAnd If (*NCRR1 = 1*) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

## Ncrr11. *Intention to live together within 3 years*

**Source**

HILDA

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Do you intend to start living with your current partner during the next three years?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask NCRR11

### Modules

Module Scalat\_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

## Ncrr12. *Likelihood of marrying partner in future*

### Source

HILDA

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

How likely is it that you and your partner will ever marry (or form a civil partnership) in the future?

### Options

1	Very likely
2	Likely
3	Not sure
4	Unlikely
5	Very unlikely
6	Prefer not to disclose

### Use

Ask NCRR12

### Modules

Module Scalat\_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (NCRR1 = 1 & (HHGRID.livesp = MIS | (HHGRID.marstat <> 2 | 3))) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH and is not currently married or in a civil partnership

### Module *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### Use

Use Scachilddevelopment\_w3

## Cdpreamble. *Child development pre-amble*

### Text

Next, we are interested in knowing a little more about any of your children aged 3, 5 or 8.

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask CDPreamble

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

### Note

LOOP START. Loop for each child age 3, 5 or 8.

## Cdcond. *Child health conditions*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Thinking now about *CHILD\_NAME*, in general, would you say *CHILD\_NAME*'S health is...

### Options

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	Poor

### Use

Ask CDCOND

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

## Cddis. *Child has long-standing health condition*

### Source

MCS

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

Does *CHILD\_NAME* have long-term conditions that have been diagnosed by a health professional? By long-term I mean anything that *CHILD\_NAME* has had for at least 3 months or is expected to continue for at least the next three months.

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CDDIS

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

## CdImt. *Child health condition is limiting*

**Source**

MCS

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

Does this limit *him/her* at play or from joining in any other activity normal for a child *his/her* age?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CDLMT

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8  
 And If (CDDIS = 1) // If condition is longstanding

## Cd3pera. *Agree: happy and content*

**Source**

GSOEP

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

To what extent do you agree with the following statements about *CHILD NAME*?

*CHILD NAME* is usually happy and content

**Options**

1	Agree completely
2	Agree somewhat
3	Disagree somewhat
4	Disagree completely

**Use**

Ask CD3PERA

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

## Cd3perb. *Agree: Irritated and cries*

**Source**

GSOEP

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

*CHILD NAME* is easily irritated and cries frequently

**Options**

1	Agree completely
2	Agree somewhat
3	Disagree somewhat
4	Disagree completely

**Use**

Ask CD3PERB

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

## Cd3perc. *Agree: difficult to comfort*

**Source**

GSOEP

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text***CHILD\_NAME* is difficult to comfort when crying**Options**

1	Agree completely
2	Agree somewhat
3	Disagree somewhat
4	Disagree completely

**Use**

Ask CD3PERC

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cd3perd. *Agree: curious and active*

**Source**

GSOEP

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text***CHILD\_NAME* is curious and active**Options**

1	Agree completely
2	Agree somewhat
3	Disagree somewhat
4	Disagree completely

**Use**

Ask CD3PERD

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cd3pere. *Agree: communicative*

**Source**

GSOEP

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text***CHILD\_NAME* is communicative and likes to talk**Options**

1	Agree completely
2	Agree somewhat
3	Disagree somewhat
4	Disagree completely

**Use**

Ask CD3PERE

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cd3perf. *Agree: shows empathy*

**Source**

GSOEP

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text***CHILD\_NAME* shows empathy when others are sad**Options**

1	Agree completely
2	Agree somewhat
3	Disagree somewhat
4	Disagree completely

**Use**

Ask CD3PERF

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cd3perg. *Agree: worried about health*

**Source**

GSOEP

**Scripting Notes**



This is a CASI question

#### Text

I am worried about `CHILD_NAME`'s health

#### Options

1	Agree completely
2	Agree somewhat
3	Disagree somewhat
4	Disagree completely

#### Use

Ask CD3PERG

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

#### Universe

If (`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3`) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

## Cdvla. *Learn: get shoes*

#### Source

GSOEP

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

For parents, it is always a big event when their child learns something new. Here is a list of things that children learn to do. Please indicate whether `CHILD_NAME` can now do these things using the responses below.

Understands brief instructions such as "go get your shoes"

#### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

#### Use

Ask CDVLA

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

#### Universe

If (`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3`) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

## Cdvlb. *Learn: two word sentences*

#### Source

GSOEP

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

(Please indicate whether `CHILD_NAME` can now do these things using the responses below.)

Forms sentences with at least two words

#### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

#### Use

Ask CDVLB

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

#### Universe

If (`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3`) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

## Cdvlc. *Learn: full sentences*

#### Source

GSOEP

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

(Please indicate whether `CHILD_NAME` can now do these things using the responses below.)

Speaks in full sentences (with four or more words)

#### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

#### Use

Ask CDVLC

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

#### Universe

If (`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3`) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

## Cdvid. *Learn: listens attentively*

#### Source

GSOEP

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

(Please indicate whether `CHILD_NAME` can now do these things using the responses below.)

Listens attentively to a story for five minutes or longer

#### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

#### Use

Ask CDVLD

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

## Cdvle. *Learn: passes messages*

#### Source

GSOEP

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

(Please indicate whether `CHILD_NAME` can now do these things using the responses below.)

Passes on simple messages such as "dinner is ready"

#### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

#### Use

Ask CDVLE

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

## Cdvlf. *Learn: uses a spoon*

#### Source

GSOEP

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

(Please indicate whether `CHILD_NAME` can now do these things using the responses below.)

Uses a spoon to eat, without assistance and without dripping

#### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

#### Use

Ask CDVLF

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

## Cdvlg. *Learn: blows nose*

#### Source

GSOEP

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

(Please indicate whether `CHILD_NAME` can now do these things using the responses below.)

Blows his/her nose without assistance

#### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

#### Use

Ask CDVLG

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

## Cdvlh. *Learn: uses toilet*

#### Source

GSOEP

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

(Please indicate whether `CHILD_NAME` can now do these things using the responses below.)

Uses the toilet to do "number two"

#### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

#### Use

Ask CDVLH

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

## Cdvlj. *Learn: pants*

#### Source

GSOEP

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

(Please indicate whether `CHILD_NAME` can now do these things using the responses below.)

Puts on pants and underpants the right way around

#### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

#### Use

Ask CDVLI

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

## Cdvlj. *Learn: brushes teeth*

#### Source

GSOEP

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

(Please indicate whether `CHILD_NAME` can now do these things using the responses below.)

Brushes his/her teeth without assistance

#### Options

1	Yes
---	-----

2	To some extent
3	No

#### Use

Ask CDVLJ

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

## Cdvlk. *Learn: stairs*

#### Source

GSOEP

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

(Please indicate whether `CHILD_NAME` can now do these things using the responses below.)

Walks forward down the stairs

#### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

#### Use

Ask CDVLK

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

## Cdvlj. *Learn: door handle*

#### Source

GSOEP

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

(Please indicate whether `CHILD_NAME` can now do these things using the responses below.)

Opens doors with the door handle

#### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent

3	No
---	----

**Use**

Ask CDVLL

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## CdvIm. Learn: climbing

**Source**

GSOEP

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

(Please indicate whether 'CHILD NAME' can now do these things using the responses below.)

Climbs up playground climbing equipment and other high playground structures

**Options**

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

**Use**

Ask CDVLM

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## CdvIn. Learn: scissors

**Source**

GSOEP

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

(Please indicate whether 'CHILD NAME' can now do these things using the responses below.)

Cuts paper with scissors

**Options**

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

**Use**

Ask CDVLN

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cdvlo. Learn: create shapes

**Source**

GSOEP

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

(Please indicate whether 'CHILD NAME' can now do these things using the responses below.)

Paints/draws recognizable shapes on paper

**Options**

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

**Use**

Ask CDVLO

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3
```

## Cdvlp. Learn: names

**Source**

GSOEP

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

(Please indicate whether `CHILD_NAME` can now do these things using the responses below.)

Calls familiar people by name, for example, says "Mummy" and "Daddy" or uses the father's first name

#### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

#### Use

Ask CDVLP

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

#### Universe

If (`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3`) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

## Cdvlq. *Learn: participates in games*

#### Source

GSOEP

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

(Please indicate whether `CHILD_NAME` can now do these things using the responses below.)

Participates in games with other children

#### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

#### Use

Ask CDVLQ

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

#### Universe

If (`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3`) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

## Cdvlr. *Learn: playing pretend*

#### Source

GSOEP

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

(Please indicate whether `CHILD_NAME` can now do these things using the responses below.)

Gets involved in role-playing games ("playing pretend")

#### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

#### Use

Ask CDVLR

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

#### Universe

If (`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3`) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

## Cdvls. *Learn: particular friends*

#### Source

GSOEP

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

(Please indicate whether `CHILD_NAME` can now do these things using the responses below.)

Shows a special liking for particular playmates or friends

#### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

#### Use

Ask CDVLS

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

#### Universe

If (`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3`) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

## Cdvlv. *Learn: knows feelings*

#### Source

GSOEP

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

(Please indicate whether CHILD NAME can now do these things using the responses below.)

Calls his/her own feelings by name, e.g. "sad", "happy", "scared"

#### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

#### Use

Ask CDVLT

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

#### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp* > 0 | *GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp* > 0 | *GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp* > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp* > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

## Chsdpf. *behaviour:considerate*

#### Source

SDQ

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

We next have some questions about what CHILD NAME is like. To what extent do you think the following set of statements are true about CHILD NAME? Please give your answers on the basis of CHILD NAME's behaviour over the last six months.

CHILD NAME is considerate of other people's feelings

#### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

#### Use

Ask CHSDPF

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

#### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp* > 0 | *GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp* > 0 | *GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp* > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp* > 0 | *GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp* > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

## Chsdro. *behaviour:restless*

#### Source

SDQ

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

(To what extent is this true about CHILD NAME? Please give your answer on the basis of CHILD NAME's behaviour over the last six months.)

CHILD NAME is restless, overactive, cannot stay still for long

#### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

#### Use

Ask CHSDRO

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

#### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp* > 0 | *GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp* > 0 | *GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp* > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp* > 0 | *GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp* > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

## Chsdhs. *behaviour:headaches*

#### Source

SDQ

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

(To what extent is this true about CHILD NAME? Please give your answer on the basis of CHILD NAME's behaviour over the last six months.)

CHILD NAME often complains of headaches, stomach-aches or sickness

#### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

#### Use

Ask CHSDHS

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

#### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp* > 0 | *GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp* > 0 | *GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp* > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp* > 0 | *GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp* > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

## Chsdsr. *behaviour:shares readily*

**Source**

SDQ

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**(To what extent is this true about `CHILD_NAME`? Please give your answer on the basis of `CHILD_NAME`'s behaviour over the last six months.)`CHILD_NAME` shares readily with other children (treats, toys, pencils etc.)**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

**Use**

Ask CHSDSR

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**Universe**

```
IF ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0 ) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

```
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0 ) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdtt. *behaviour:temper tantrums*

**Source**

SDQ

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**(To what extent is this true about `CHILD_NAME`? Please give your answer on the basis of `CHILD_NAME`'s behaviour over the last six months.)`CHILD_NAME` often has temper tantrums or hot tempers**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

**Use**

Ask CHSDTT

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**Universe**

```
IF ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0 ) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

```
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0 ) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdsp. *behaviour:solitary*

**Source**

SDQ

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**(To what extent is this true about `CHILD_NAME`? Please give your answer on the basis of `CHILD_NAME`'s behaviour over the last six months.)`CHILD_NAME` is rather solitary, tends to play alone**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

**Use**

Ask CHSDSP

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**Universe**

```
IF ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0 ) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

```
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0 ) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdor. *behaviour:obedient*

**Source**

SDQ

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**(To what extent is this true about `CHILD_NAME`? Please give your answer on the basis of `CHILD_NAME`'s behaviour over the last six months.)`CHILD_NAME` is generally obedient, usually does what adults request**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

**Use**

Ask CHSDOR

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**Universe**

```
IF ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0 ) //
```

Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

## Chsdmw. *behaviour:many worries*

### Source

SDQ

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

(To what extent is this true about `CHILD_NAME`? Please give your answer on the basis of `CHILD_NAME`'s behaviour over the last six months.)

`CHILD_NAME` has many worries, often seems worried

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDMW

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

## Chsdhu. *behaviour:helpful*

### Source

SDQ

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

(To what extent is this true about `CHILD_NAME`? Please give your answer on the basis of `CHILD_NAME`'s behaviour over the last six months.)

`CHILD_NAME` is helpful if someone is hurt, upset or feeling ill

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDHU

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

## Chsdfs. *behaviour:fidgeting*

### Source

SDQ

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

(To what extent is this true about `CHILD_NAME`? Please give your answer on the basis of `CHILD_NAME`'s behaviour over the last six months.)

`CHILD_NAME` is constantly fidgeting or squirming

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDFS

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

## Chsdgf. *behaviour:good friend*

### Source

SDQ

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

(To what extent is this true about `CHILD_NAME`? Please give your answer on the basis of `CHILD_NAME`'s behaviour over the last six months.)

`CHILD_NAME` has at least one good friend

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true



4	Can't say
---	-----------

#### Use

Ask CHSDGF

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

## Chsdfb. *behaviour:fights*

#### Source

SDQ

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

(To what extent is this true about CHILD NAME? Please give your answer on the basis of CHILD NAME's behaviour over the last six months.)

CHILD NAME often fights with other children or bullies them

#### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

#### Use

Ask CHSDFB

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

## Chsdud. *behaviour:unhappy*

#### Source

SDQ

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

(To what extent is this true about CHILD NAME? Please give your answer on the basis of CHILD NAME's behaviour over the last six months.)

CHILD NAME is often unhappy, down-hearted or tearful

#### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

#### Use

Ask CHSDUD

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

## Chsdlc. *behaviour:liked*

#### Source

SDQ

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

(To what extent is this true about CHILD NAME? Please give your answer on the basis of CHILD NAME's behaviour over the last six months.)

CHILD NAME is generally liked by other children

#### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

#### Use

Ask CHSDLC

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

## Chsddc. *behaviour:distracted*

#### Source

SDQ

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about `CHILD_NAME`? Please give your answer on the basis of `CHILD_NAME`'s behaviour over the last six months.)

`CHILD_NAME` is easily distracted, concentration wanders

**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

**Use**

Ask CHSDDC

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**Universe**

If (`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3`) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

## Chsdnc. *behaviour:nervous*

**Source**

SDQ

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about `CHILD_NAME`? Please give your answer on the basis of `CHILD_NAME`'s behaviour over the last six months.)

`CHILD_NAME` is nervous or clingy in new situations, easily loses confidence

**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

**Use**

Ask CHSDNC

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**Universe**

If (`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3`) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

## Cdsdky. *behaviour:kind*

**Source**

SDQ

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about `CHILD_NAME`? Please give your answer on the basis of `CHILD_NAME`'s behaviour over the last six months.)

`CHILD_NAME` is kind to younger children

**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

**Use**

Ask CDSDKY

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**Universe**

If (`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3`) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

## Chsdoa. *behaviour:often lies*

**Source**

SDQ

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about `CHILD_NAME`? Please give your answer on the basis of `CHILD_NAME`'s behaviour over the last six months.)

`CHILD_NAME` often lies or cheats

**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

**Use**

Ask CHSDOA

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**Universe**

If (`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3`) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

## Chsdpb. *behaviour:bullied*

### Source

SDQ

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

(To what extent is this true about `CHILD_NAME`? Please give your answer on the basis of `CHILD_NAME`'s behaviour over the last six months.)

`CHILD_NAME` is picked on or bullied by other children

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDPB

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

### Universe

If (`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3`) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

## Chsdvh. *behaviour:volunteers*

### Source

SDQ

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

(To what extent is this true about `CHILD_NAME`? Please give your answer on the basis of `CHILD_NAME`'s behaviour over the last six months.)

`CHILD_NAME` often volunteers to help others (parents, teachers, other children)

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDVH

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

### Universe

If (`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3`) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0`) //

Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

## Chdst. *behaviour:thinks*

### Source

SDQ

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

(To what extent is this true about `CHILD_NAME`? Please give your answer on the basis of `CHILD_NAME`'s behaviour over the last six months.)

`CHILD_NAME` thinks things out before acting

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDST

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

### Universe

If (`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3`) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0`) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

## Chsdcs. *behaviour:steals*

### Source

SDQ

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

(To what extent is this true about `CHILD_NAME`? Please give your answer on the basis of `CHILD_NAME`'s behaviour over the last six months.)

`CHILD_NAME` steals from home, school or elsewhere

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDCS

### Modules

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

**Chsdgb.** *behaviour:gets on better***Source**

SDQ

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about CHILD NAME? Please give your answer on the basis of CHILD NAME's behaviour over the last six months.)

CHILD NAME gets on better with adults than with other children

**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

**Use**

Ask CHSDGB

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

**Chsdfe.** *behaviour:fears***Source**

SDQ

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about CHILD NAME? Please give your answer on the basis of CHILD NAME's behaviour over the last six months.)

CHILD NAME has many fears, easily scared

**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true

4	Can't say
---	-----------

**Use**

Ask CHSDFE

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

**Chsdte.** *behaviour:completes tasks***Source**

SDQ

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about CHILD NAME? Please give your answer on the basis of CHILD NAME's behaviour over the last six months.)

CHILD NAME sees tasks through to the end, good attention span

**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

**Use**

Ask CHSDTE

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

**Cdcread.** *Parent reads to child***Source**

MCS

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

How often do you read to CHILD NAME?

**Options**

1	Every day
---	-----------

2	Several times a week
3	Once or twice a week
4	Once or twice a month
5	Less often
6	Not at all

#### Use

Ask CDCREAD

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

## Cdoread. *Others read to child*

#### Source

MCS

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

Does anyone else at home ever read to *CHILD NAME*?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask CDOREAD

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

## Cdwread. *Who else reads to child*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

Who else at home reads to *CHILD NAME*? Please select all that apply.

#### Options

1	<i>CHILD NAME</i> 's mum or step-mum
2	<i>CHILD NAME</i> 's dad or step-dad
3	A brother or sister (or step-brother/step-sister)

4	Another relative living here
5	A non-relative living here

#### Use

Ask CDWREAD

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8  
 And If (CDOREAD = 1) // If someone else reads to child

## Cderead. *Frequency: Others read to child*

#### Source

MCS

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

How often does anyone else at home read to *CHILD NAME*?

#### Options

1	Every day
2	Several times a week
3	Once or twice a week
4	Once or twice a month
5	Less often
6	Not at all

#### Use

Ask CDEREAD

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8  
 And If (CDOREAD = 1) // If someone else reads to child

## Mealsreg. *Child has meals at regular times*

#### Source

MCS

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

Does *CHILD NAME* have meals at regular times?

#### Options

1	No, never or almost never
---	---------------------------

2	Yes, sometimes
3	Yes, usually
4	Yes, always

#### Use

Ask MEALSREG

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

## Bedreg. *Child goes to bed at regular time*

#### Source

MCS

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

[Does `CHILD NAME` go to bed at a regular time?] (if child is 3) / [On weekdays during term-time, does `CHILD NAME` go to bed at a regular time?] (if child is 5 or 8)

#### Options

1	No, never or almost never
2	Yes, sometimes
3	Yes, usually
4	Yes, always

#### Use

Ask BEDREG

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

## Cdtvvidhrs. *Hours spent watching tv: schoolday*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

How many hours does `CHILD NAME` spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a normal school day?

#### Options

1	None
2	Less than an hour

3	1-3 hours
4	4-6 hours
5	7 or more hours

#### Use

Ask CDTVVIDHRS

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

## Cdtvvidhrw. *Hours spent watching tv: weekend day*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

How many hours does `CHILD NAME` spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a weekend, that is on a Saturday or Sunday?

#### Options

1	None
2	Less than an hour
3	1-3 hours
4	4-6 hours
5	7 or more hours

#### Use

Ask CDTVVIDHRW

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

## Cdcomp. *Child uses computer at home*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

Does `CHILD NAME` use a computer at home? This includes computers for playing games but not games consoles.

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

3	No computer in the home
---	-------------------------

**Use**

Ask CDCOMP

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Cdpchrs. *Total hours spent using computer*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

How many hours does CHILD NAME spend per day using the computer at home for any reason? Please do not include any use of a games console.

**Options**

1	None
2	Less than an hour
3	1-3 hours
4	4-6 hours
5	7 or more hours

**Use**

Ask CDPCHrs

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
And If (CDCOMP = 1) // If child uses computer at home
```

## Cdconsol. *Household has games console*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

Does CHILD NAME or anyone else in your house have a games console such as Playstation, X\_Box, Wii or something like that?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CDCONSOL

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Cdconstm. *Total hours spent on games console*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

How many hours does CHILD NAME spend playing games on a games console on a normal school day?

**Options**

1	None
2	Less than an hour
3	1-3 hours
4	4-6 hours
5	7 or more hours

**Use**

Ask CDCONSTM

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
And If (CDCONSOL = 1) // If has a games console in the house
```

## Cdphsc. *Child happy in school*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

On a scale from 1 to 7 where 1 means "Completely Happy" and 7 means "Not at all happy", how happy is CHILD NAME in the school he/she goes to?

## Options

1	Completely happy
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	Not at all happy
8	Does not attend a school

## Use

Ask CDPHSC

## Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

## Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
```

## Cdphscy. *Problems at school*

## Source

Adapted from GSOEP

## Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

Code 7 is an exclusive code

## Text

Does *CHILD NAME* have any of the following problems at school? Please select all that apply.

USE THE SPACE BAR AFTER TYPING AN ANSWER CODE TO SELECT AN ADDITIONAL ANSWER

## Options

1	Finds schoolwork difficult or challenging
2	Problems getting along with teacher(s)
3	Is bullied from other students
4	Bullies other students
5	Is just not interested in school
6	Other sorts of problems
7	No, no problems at school

## Use

Ask CDPHSCY

## Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

## Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
And If (CDPHSC = 5 | 6 | 7) // If child is unhappy in the school they attend
```

## Chrisk. *Parental assessment of child risk aversion*

## Source

Adapted from GSOEP

## Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

## Text

Using a scale from 1 to 7 where 1 means "Completely unwilling to take risks" and 7 means "Completely willing to take risks", how willing is *CHILD NAME* to take risks?

## Options

1	Completely unwilling to take risks
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	Completely willing to take risks



**Use**

Ask CHRISK

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

## Chpat. *Parental assessment of child patience*

**Source**

Adapted from GSOEP

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**Is *CHILD NAME* generally an impatient child, or a child with a lot of patience?**Options**

1	Very impatient
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	Very patient

**Use**

Ask CHPAT

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

## Chdelay. *Parental assessment of delayed gratification*

**Source**

Adapted from GSOEP

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**Is *CHILD NAME* generally a child who takes a long time to reflect on things and thinks before acting, in other words, not at all impulsive, or is *CHILD NAME* a child who acts without much reflection, in other words, is very impulsive?**Options**

1	Not at all impulsive
2	.
3	.
4	.

5	.
6	.
7	Very impulsive

**Use**

Ask CHDELAY

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

**Note**

LOOP END

**Module Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module****Use**

Use Scaparentingstyles\_w3

**Note**

LOOP START. Loop for each child aged 10 in the household.

## Ps1. *Responsive to child's needs*

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

Next, we are interested in knowing a little about any of your children aged 10. Here is a list of ways you could interact with your child. Please mark the answer that best indicates how often you usually do each.

I am responsive to *CHILD NAME*'s feelings and needs.**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS1

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps2. *Use physical punishment to discipline child*

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**I use physical punishment as a way of disciplining `[CHILD_NAME]`.**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS2

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps3. Take child's desires into account

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**I take `[CHILD_NAME]`'s desires into account before asking `[him/her]` to do something.**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS3

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps4. Reasons for requests not given

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**When `[CHILD_NAME]` asks why `[he/she]` has to do something, I say 'because I say so' or 'I am your parent and I want you to'.**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS4

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps5. Give feedback on child's behaviour

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**I explain to `[CHILD_NAME]` about how I feel about `[his/her]` good and bad behaviour.**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS5

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps6. Spank child when disobedient

**Source**

UC-Dublin

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

I spank `CHILD_NAME` when `he/she` is disobedient.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS6

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps7. Encourage child to talk about feelings

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

I encourage `CHILD_NAME` to talk about `his/her` troubles and/or feelings.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS7

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps8. Find it difficult to discipline child

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

I find it difficult to discipline `CHILD_NAME`.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS8

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps9. Encourage child to express self

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

### Text

I encourage `CHILD_NAME` to freely express `him/herself` even when disagreeing with parents.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS9

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
```

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps10. Take privileges away without explanation

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

I punish by taking privileges away from `CHILD_NAME` without telling `him/her` why.

#### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

#### Use

Ask PS10

#### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

#### Universe

If (`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3`) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0`) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps11. *Emphasise reasons for rules*

#### Source

UC-Dublin

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

I emphasise the reasons for rules to `CHILD_NAME`

#### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

#### Use

Ask PS11

#### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

#### Universe

If (`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3`) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0`) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps12. *Comfort child when upset*

#### Source

UC-Dublin

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

I give comfort and understanding when `CHILD_NAME` is upset.

#### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

#### Use

Ask PS12

#### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

#### Universe

If (`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3`) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0`) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps13. *Yell when child misbehaves*

#### Source

UC-Dublin

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

I yell or shout when `CHILD_NAME` misbehaves.

#### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

#### Use

Ask PS13

#### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

#### Universe

If (`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3`) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0`) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps14. *Praise child when good*

#### Source

UC-Dublin

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

I give praise when `CHILD_NAME` is good.

#### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

#### Use

Ask PS14

#### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

#### Universe

If (`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1` & `CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3`) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0`) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

---

## Ps15. Give in when child makes a fuss

#### Source

UC-Dublin

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

I give in to `CHILD_NAME` when `he/she` causes a commotion or creates a fuss about something.

#### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

#### Use

Ask PS15

#### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

#### Universe

If (`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1` & `CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3`) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0`) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

---

## Ps16. Explode in anger towards child

#### Source

UC-Dublin

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

I explode in anger towards `CHILD_NAME`.

#### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS16

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps17. *Threaten punishment more than give*

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**I threaten *CHILD NAME* with punishment more often than actually giving it.**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS17

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps18. *Consider child's preferences when making plans*

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**I take into account *CHILD NAME*'s likes and dislikes when making plans for the family.**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS18

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps19. *Grab child when disobedient*

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**I grab *CHILD NAME* when *he/she* is being disobedient.**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS19

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps20. *State punishment but don't give*

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**I state punishments to *CHILD NAME* and do not actually do them.**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS20

#### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps21. *Respect child's opinion*

#### Source

UC-Dublin

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

I show respect for **CHILD NAME**'s opinions by encouraging **him/her** to express them.

#### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

#### Use

Ask PS21

#### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps22. *Allow child input into rules*

#### Source

UC-Dublin

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

I allow **CHILD NAME** to give input into family rules.

#### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

#### Use

Ask PS22

#### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps23. *Scold and criticise*

#### Source

UC-Dublin

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

I scold and criticise to make **CHILD NAME** improve.

#### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

#### Use

Ask PS23

#### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps24. *Spoil child*

#### Source

UC-Dublin

#### Scripting Notes

This is a CASI question

#### Text

I spoil **CHILD NAME**.

#### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

#### Use

Ask PS24

#### Modules

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0 ) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps25. Give reasons rules should be followed

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

I give  reasons why rules should be obeyed or followed.

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS25

**Modules**

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0 ) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps26. Use threats with no justification

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

I use threats as punishment with little or no justification or explanation.

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS26

**Modules**

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0 ) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps27. Warm happy times with child

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

I have warm, happy and comforting times together with .

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS27

**Modules**

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3 ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If ( GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0 ) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps28. Child left alone with no explanation

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

I punish  by putting  somewhere alone with little or no explanation.

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS28

**Modules**

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

**Universe**



If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps29. Help child understand consequences of their actions

**Source**  
UC-Dublin

**Scripting Notes**  
This is a CASI question

**Text**  
I help *CHILD NAME* to understand the effect of behaviour by encouraging *CHILD NAME* to talk about the consequences of *his/her* own actions.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**  
Ask PS29

**Modules**  
Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

**Universe**  
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps30. Scold when child's behaviour doesn't meet expectations

**Source**  
UC-Dublin

**Scripting Notes**  
This is a CASI question

**Text**  
I scold or criticise when *CHILD NAME*'s behaviour doesn't meet my expectations.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**  
Ask PS30

**Modules**  
Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps31. Explain consequences of child's behaviour

**Source**  
UC-Dublin

**Scripting Notes**  
This is a CASI question

**Text**  
I explain the consequences of *CHILD NAME*'s behaviour.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**  
Ask PS31

**Modules**  
Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

**Universe**  
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion  
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps32. Slap child when misbehaves

**Source**  
UC-Dublin

**Scripting Notes**  
This is a CASI question

**Text**  
I slap *CHILD NAME* when *he/she* misbehaves.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**  
Ask PS32

**Modules**  
Module Scaparentingstyles\_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

**Universe**  
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to

self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

#### Note

LOOP END

#### Module CASI End module

#### Use

Use Casiend\_w3

## Casiend.

*Self-completion ending*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

Thank you. Please now return the laptop to the Interviewer

#### Options

1	INTERVIEWER: Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	--

#### Use

Ask CASIEND

#### Modules

Module Casiend\_w3. CASI End module

## Casiintno.

*Self-completion interviewer number*

Decimals	Width
0	5

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YOUR INTERVIEWER NUMBER TO CONTINUE

#### Use

Ask CASIINTNO

#### Modules

Module Casiend\_w3. CASI End module

#### Module Education Consents module

#### Use

Use Educationconsents\_w4

## Schoolcntry.

*Location of school: country*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Notes

Note code 5 is an exclusive code

#### Text

Did you attend school or college in the UK?

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### Options

1	Yes - in England
2	Yes - in Scotland
3	Yes - in Wales
4	Yes - in Northern Ireland
5	No - not in the UK

#### Use

Ask SCHOOLCNTRY

#### Modules

Module Educationconsents\_w4. Education Consents module

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If ((ff\_consentededucad = 0|2|5|empty) & (HHGRID.birthy > 1983)) // Consent to link education data not given/missing or is a new entrant and born after 1983

## Econs\_edlin.

*Education consent intro - adult*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

Information about your education is held by [The Department for Education(if SCHOOLCNTRY = 1) / the Education Analytical Services(if SCHOOLCNTRY = 2) / The Department for Education and Skills(if SCHOOLCNTRY = 3) / The Department of Education and the Education and Skills Authority(if SCHOOLCNTRY = 4)]. This information includes details such as the schools or colleges you've attended, the courses you've studied and the qualifications you've gained as well as other characteristics such as attendance, suspensions or exclusions, whether you have/had a special educational need, or have ever been eligible for free school meals.

We would like to add this information to your survey answers. This will create a more accurate picture of your life and experiences, and will be used for research and statistical purposes only. It will be kept confidential and names and addresses are never included in the results. No individual can be identified in reports. We would like to link in information about your education to your survey responses on a yearly basis.

To do this we need your permission to pass the minimum amount of your personal details (your full name, gender, date of birth and full address) to [The Department for Education(if SCHOOLCNTRY = 1) / the Education Analytical Services(if SCHOOLCNTRY = 2) / The Department for Education and Skills(if SCHOOLCNTRY = 3) / The Department of Education and the Education and Skills Authority(if SCHOOLCNTRY = 4)] so they can identify your individual education record. They will then create a link between this record and your survey responses before making your records anonymous. The education record will be placed on a secure website so that researchers can use it for research and statistical purposes.

Further information about what will happen to your data can be found in this leaflet and can also be found on the Understanding Society website. You may withdraw your permission for [The Department for Education(if SCHOOLCNTRY = 1) / the Education Analytical Services(if SCHOOLCNTRY = 2) / The Department for Education and Skills(if SCHOOLCNTRY = 3) / The Department of Education and the Education and Skills Authority(if SCHOOLCNTRY = 4)] to disclose your information at anytime. Details on how to do this can be found in the leaflet and on the website.

#### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE HAND LEAFLET INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS TO RESPONDENT.

#### Options

1	Respondent read leaflet and is happy to proceed with consent
2	NOT happy to give consent

#### Use

Ask ECONS\_edlin

#### Modules

Module Educationconsents\_w4. Education Consents module

## Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((ff_consenteducad = 0|2|5|empty) & (HHGRID.birthy > 1983)) // Consent to link education data not
given/missing or is a new entrant and born after 1983
```

## Educsn. *Transfer serial number*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

picture consent\_adult\_education\_A.jpg

### Interviewer Instruction

TRANSFER THE FOLLOWING SERIAL NUMBER AT 'A' ON RED CONSENT FORM 'ADDING INFORMATION FROM ADMINISTRATIVE EDUCATION RECORDS - ADULTS' IN THE BOXES SHOWN BELOW.

*SERIAL HOUSEHOLD NUMBER PERSON NUMBER CHECK LETTER*

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask EducsN

### Modules

Module Educationconsents\_w4. *Education Consents module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((ff_consenteducad = 0|2|5|empty) & (HHGRID.birthy > 1983)) // Consent to link education data not
given/missing or is a new entrant and born after 1983
And If (ECONS_edlin = 1) // Respondent has read education consents leaflet and is happy to give consent
```

## Educlinkb. *Signing consent form*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

picture consent\_adult\_education\_BCD.jpg

### Interviewer Instruction

HAS RESPONDENT GIVEN CONSENT TO LINK TO EDUCATION DATA IN THE PLACES ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW?

RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIALLED AT 'B' AND SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME AT 'C'.

INTERVIEWER MUST HAVE WITNESSED CONSENT AND SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME AT 'D'.

IF INTERVIEW IN ENGLAND: HAND OVER THE **PRIVACY NOTICE**.

### Options

1	Respondent initialled at B
2	Respondent signed, dated and printed name at C
3	Interviewer signed, dated and printed name at D

### Use

Ask Educlinkb

### Modules

Module Educationconsents\_w4. *Education Consents module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((ff_consenteducad = 0|2|5|empty) & (HHGRID.birthy > 1983)) // Consent to link education data not
```

given/missing or is a new entrant and born after 1983

And If (ECONS\_edlin = 1) // Respondent has read education consents leaflet and is happy to give consent

**Hard Check: If (If All Three Options Are Not Selected At Educlinkb Return And Amend ECONS\_edlin.)**

## Edlinkconf. *Confirm education consent intro - adult*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In the past, you provided permission for us to obtain your education information from *[The Department for Education(if SCHOOLCNTRY = 1) / the Education Analytical Services(if SCHOOLCNTRY = 2) / The Department for Education and Skills(if SCHOOLCNTRY = 3) / The Department of Education and the Education and Skills Authority(if SCHOOLCNTRY = 4)]*.

We would very much like to be able to continue with this data linkage on a yearly basis to create a more accurate picture of your life and experiences.

Further information about what will happen to your data can be found in this leaflet and can also be found on the Understanding Society website. You may withdraw your permission for *[The Department for Education(if SCHOOLCNTRY = 1) / the Education Analytical Services(if SCHOOLCNTRY = 2) / The Department for Education and Skills(if SCHOOLCNTRY = 3) / The Department of Education(if SCHOOLCNTRY = 4)]* to disclose your education information at anytime. Details on how to do this can be found in the leaflet and on the website.

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE HAND LEAFLET **INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS** TO RESPONDENT.

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask Edlinkconf

### Modules

Module Educationconsents\_w4. *Education Consents module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((ff_consenteducad = 1|4) & (HHGRID.birthy > 1983)) // Consent to link education data given and born after
1983
```

## Edlinkconfb. *Confirm education consent - adult*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

On this basis, can we continue to obtain your education record from *[The Department for Education(if SCHOOLCNTRY = 1) / the Education Analytical Services(if SCHOOLCNTRY = 2) / The Department for Education and Skills(if SCHOOLCNTRY = 3) / The Department of Education and the Education and Skills Authority(if SCHOOLCNTRY = 4)]* for the purpose of adding the data to your survey responses?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF INTERVIEW IN ENGLAND AND RESPONDENT CONFIRMS: HAND OVER THE **PRIVACY NOTICE**

### Options

1	Yes - consent to link to education data confirmed
2	No - consent to link to education data revoked

### Use

Ask Edlinkconfb

### Modules

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((ff_consenteducaad = 1|4) & (HHGRID.birthy > 1983)) // Consent to link education data given and born after 1983
```

## Edlinkkide. *Consent to link child education data intro - E*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

The Department for Education holds information about your child's education. This information includes details on the schools or colleges attended, the courses studied and the qualifications gained as well as other characteristics such as attendance, suspensions or exclusions, whether they have/had a special educational need, or have ever been eligible for free school meals.

We would like to add this information to your survey answers *and those of your child{if child aged 10-15}*. This will create a more accurate picture of your child's life and experiences, and will be used for research and statistical purposes only. It will be kept confidential and names and addresses are never included in the results. No individual can be identified in reports.

We would like to link in information about your child's education to your survey responses *and those of your child{if child aged 10-15}* on a yearly basis. To do this we need your permission to pass the minimum amount of your child's personal details (full name, gender, date of birth and full address) to The Department for Education so they can identify your child's individual education record. They will then create a link between this record and your survey responses *and those of your child{if child aged 10-15}*, before making your child's records anonymous. The education record will be placed on a secure website so that researchers can use it for research and statistical purposes.

Further information about what will happen to your child's data can be found in this leaflet and can also be found on the Understanding Society website. You may withdraw your permission for The Department for Education to disclose your information at anytime. Details on how to do this can be found in the leaflet and on the website.

**Interviewer Instruction**PLEASE HAND LEAFLET **INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS** TO RESPONDENT.

INCLUDE CHILDREN WHO ARE HOME-SCHOOLED.

**Options**

1	Respondent read leaflet and is happy to proceed with consent
2	NOT happy to give consent
3	SPONTANEOUS: Child not yet in education

**Use**

Ask Edlinkkide

**Modules**

Module Educationconsents\_w4. Education Consents module

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & any(ff_consenteduckid = 0|2|5|empty)) // Responsible adult for a child aged 4 to 15 and consent to link to any child's education records not given/missing
And If (HHGRID.region = 1) // Living in England
```

## Edlinkkidswn. *Consent to link child education data intro - S/W/NI*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

We would like to add some information from your child's/children's administrative education records to the answers you have given. This will create a more accurate picture of your child's life and experiences, and will be used for research and statistical purposes only.

It will be kept confidential and names and addresses are never included in the results. No individual can be identified in reports. This leaflet gives you information about what we would like to do. Please read it, ask me any questions and sign the form if you are happy

for us to do this.

**Interviewer Instruction**PLEASE HAND LEAFLET **INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS** TO RESPONDENT.

INCLUDE CHILDREN WHO ARE HOME-SCHOOLED.

**Options**

1	Respondent read leaflet and is happy to proceed with consent
2	NOT happy to give consent
3	SPONTANEOUS: Child not yet in education

**Use**

Ask Edlinkkidswn

**Modules**

Module Educationconsents\_w4. Education Consents module

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & any(ff_consenteduckid = 0|2|5|empty)) // Responsible adult for a child aged 4 to 15 and consent to link to any child's education records not given/missing
And If (HHGRID.region = 2|3|4) // Living in Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland
```

## Educkidsn. *Consent to link child education data*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

picture consent\_child\_education\_A.jpg

**Interviewer Instruction**TRANSFER THE FOLLOWING SERIAL NUMBER AT 'A' ON GREEN CONSENT FORM **ADDING INFORMATION FROM ADMINISTRATIVE EDUCATION RECORDS - CHILDREN (4-15 YRS)** IN THE BOXES SHOWN BELOW:*SERIAL HOUSEHOLD NUMBER PERSON NUMBER OF RESPONSIBLE ADULT CHECK LETTER***Options**

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

**Use**

Ask Educkidsn

**Modules**

Module Educationconsents\_w4. Education Consents module

**In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged 4 to 15 without previous education linkage consent that respondent is responsible adult for.***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & any(ff_consenteduckid = 0|2|5|empty)) // Responsible adult for a child aged 4 to 15 and consent to link to any child's education records not given/missing
And If (edlinkkide = 1 | edlinkkidswn = 1) // Respondent has read child education consent leaflet and is happy to give consent
```

## Educkidsn2. *Child education form*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

The number in brackets on the interviewer instruction and picture increments by 1 for each child in the loop.

Picture consent\_child\_education\_BC (1).jpg

### Interviewer Instruction

TRANSFER THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION TO 'B' ON LINE (1) OF GREEN CONSENT FORM **ADDING INFORMATION FROM ADMINISTRATIVE EDUCATION RECORDS - CHILDREN (4-15 YRS)** IN THE BOXES BELOW:

*CHILD FORENAME CHILD SURNAME CHILD PERSON NUMBER CHILD DATE OF BIRTH*

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask EduckidSN2

### Modules

Module Educationconsents\_w4. *Education Consents module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged 4 to 15 without previous education linkage consent that respondent is responsible adult for.*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & any(ff_consentduckid = 0|2|5|empty)) // Responsible adult for a
child aged 4 to 15 and consent to link to any child's education records not given/missing
And If (edlinkkidE = 1 | edlinkkidSWN = 1) // Respondent has read child education consent leaflet and is happy to give
consent
```

## Edlinkkidbe. *Child education consent - E*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

The number in brackets on the interviewer instruction and picture increments by 1 for each child in the loop.

Picture consent\_child\_education\_BC (1).jpg

### Text

Can we have your permission for us to provide the Department for Education with *CHILD NAME*'s personal information (including their full name, gender, date of birth and full address) so that their education records can be linked to your survey answers *and the responses that your child provides in his/her questionnaire{if child aged 10-15}*?

### Interviewer Instruction

RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIALLED ON LINE (1) AT 'C'

### Options

1	Signed consent given
2	Consent not given

### Use

Ask EdlinkkidbE

### Modules

Module Educationconsents\_w4. *Education Consents module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged 4 to 15 without previous education linkage consent that respondent is responsible adult for.*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & any(ff_consentduckid = 0|2|5|empty)) // Responsible adult for a
child aged 4 to 15 and consent to link to any child's education records not given/missing
And If (edlinkkidE = 1 | edlinkkidSWN = 1) // Respondent has read child education consent leaflet and is happy to give
consent
And If (HHGRID.region = 1) // Living in England
```

## Edlinkkidbswn. *Child education consent - S/W/NI*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

The number in brackets on the interviewer instruction and picture increments by 1 for each child in the loop.

Picture consent\_child\_education\_BC (1).jpg

### Interviewer Instruction

RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIALLED ON LINE (1) AT 'C'

### Options

1	Signed consent given
2	Consent not given

### Use

Ask EdlinkkidbSWN

### Modules

Module Educationconsents\_w4. *Education Consents module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged 4 to 15 without previous education linkage consent that respondent is responsible adult for.*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & any(ff_consentduckid = 0|2|5|empty)) // Responsible adult for a
child aged 4 to 15 and consent to link to any child's education records not given/missing
And If (edlinkkidE = 1 | edlinkkidSWN = 1) // Respondent has read child education consent leaflet and is happy to give
consent
And If (HHGRID.region = 2|3|4) // Living in Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland
```

### END LOOP

## Signeduckids. *Signing kids education form*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Picture consent\_child\_education\_DE.jpg

### Interviewer Instruction

HAS RESPONDENT SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME TO GIVE THEIR CONSENT AT 'D' ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW AND INTERVIEWER WITNESSED CONSENT AND SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME AT 'E'?

### Options

1	Respondent signed, dated and printed name at D
2	Interviewer signed, dated and printed name at E

### Use

Ask Signeduckids

### Modules

Module Educationconsents\_w4. *Education Consents module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & any(ff_consentduckid = 0|2|5|empty)) // Responsible adult for a
child aged 4 to 15 and consent to link to any child's education records not given/missing
And If (edlinkkidE = 1 | edlinkkidSWN = 1) // Respondent has read child education consent leaflet and is happy to give
consent
And If (ANY(edlinkkidb = 1) | ANY(edlinkkidSWN = 1)) // Consent given for any child
```

**Hard Check: If (If Only One Of Signeduckids1 And Signeduckids2 Is Coded Then Amend EDLINKKIDB)**

## Edlinkkidconfe. Confirm ed consent intro - children - England

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In the past, you provided permission for us to obtain your child's education information from the Department for Education. We would very much like to be able to continue with this data linkage on a yearly basis to create a more accurate picture of your child's life and experiences.

Further information about what will happen to your child's data can be found in this leaflet and can also be found on the Understanding Society website. You may withdraw your permission for the Department for Education to disclose your child's education information at anytime. Details on how to do this can be found in the leaflet and on the website.

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE HAND LEAFLET INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS TO RESPONDENT.

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask Edlinkkidconfe

### Modules

Module Educationconsents\_w4. *Education Consents module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & any(ff_consenteduckid = 1|4)) // Responsible adult for a child aged
4 to 15 and consent to link to child's education records was given
And If (HHGRID.region = 1) // Living in England
```

## Edlinkkidconfswn. Confirm ed consent intro - children - S/W/NI

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In the past, you provided permission for us to add some information from your child's/children's administrative education records to the answers you have given. We would very much like to be able to continue with this data linkage to create a more accurate picture of your child's life and experiences.

This will be used for research and statistical purposes only. It will be kept confidential and names and addresses are never included in the results. No individual can be identified in reports.

This leaflet gives you information about what we would like to do. Please read it and ask me any questions you may have.

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE HAND LEAFLET INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS TO RESPONDENT.

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask Edlinkkidconfswn

### Modules

Module Educationconsents\_w4. *Education Consents module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & any(ff_consenteduckid = 1|4)) // Responsible adult for a child aged
4 to 15 and consent to link to child's education records was given
And If (HHGRID.region = 2|3|4) // Living in Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland
```

## Edlinkconfkidbe. Confirm ed consent - children - England

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

On this basis, can we continue to obtain *child's name's* education record from the Department for Education for the purpose of adding the data to your survey *and your child's survey{if child aged 10-15}* responses?

### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE CHILDREN WHO ARE HOME-SCHOOLED.

### Options

1	Yes - consent to link to education data confirmed
2	No - consent to link to education data revoked

### Use

Ask Edlinkconfkidbe

### Modules

Module Educationconsents\_w4. *Education Consents module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged 4 to 15 with previous education linkage consent that respondent is responsible adult for.*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & any(ff_consenteduckid = 1|4)) // Responsible adult for a child aged
4 to 15 and consent to link to child's education records was given
And If (HHGRID.region = 1) // Living in England
```

## Edlinkconfkidbswn. Confirm ed consent - children - S/W/NI

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

On this basis, can we continue to obtain *child's name's* education records for the purpose of adding the data to your survey *and your child's survey{if child aged 10-15}* responses?

### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE CHILDREN WHO ARE HOME-SCHOOLED.

### Options

1	Yes - consent to link to education data confirmed
2	No - consent to link to education data revoked

### Use

Ask Edlinkconfkidbswn

### Modules

Module Educationconsents\_w4. *Education Consents module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged 4 to 15 with previous education linkage consent that respondent is responsible adult for.*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & any(ff_consenteduckid = 1|4)) // Responsible adult for a child aged
4 to 15 and consent to link to child's education records was given
And If (HHGRID.region = 2|3|4) // Living in Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland
```

### END LOOP

## Module *Benefit Consents module*

### Use

Use Benefitconsents\_w4

## Benlink. *Consent to link to benefit data intro*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Thank you for taking part in this study. Your answers are of great value and interest to many academic and social policy researchers who will make good use of them.

We would like to add records held by the *Department for Work and Pensions* (if region = England/Scotland/Wales) / *Social Security Agency* (if region = Northern Ireland), containing information they hold on your benefit claims and time on employment programs, to the responses you have given to this study. Linking the information will help us to get a fuller picture about who claims benefits or seeks help from the *DWP* (if region = England/Scotland/Wales) / *SSA* (if region = Northern Ireland).

All information will be used for **research purposes only**. It will be used by academic or policy researchers under restricted access arrangements which make sure that the information is used responsibly and safely.

Please read this leaflet explaining how we would like to attach your *DWP* (if region = England/Scotland/Wales) / *SSA* (if region = Northern Ireland) records to the answers you have given in this study and let me know if you have any questions.

Do you give permission for us to pass your name, address, sex and date of birth to the *DWP* (if region = England/Scotland/Wales) / *SSA* (if region = Northern Ireland) for this purpose?

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE HAND LEAFLET **INFORMATION ON ADDING ECONOMIC RECORDS** TO RESPONDENT AND ALLOW RESPONDENT TIME TO READ IT AND ASK QUESTIONS.

### Options

1	Respondent has read leaflet and is happy to give consent
2	Respondent does not want to give consent

### Use

Ask Benlink

### Modules

Module Benefitconsents\_w4. *Benefit Consents module*

### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_consentben = 1|empty) // Eligible for benefit consent questions (including new entrants)
```

## Module *Health Consents module*

### Use

Use Healthconsents\_w4

## Hlthlink. *Health consent intro - adult*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

We would like to add some information from administrative health records to the answers you have given. This leaflet gives you information about what we would like to do. Please read it, ask me any questions and sign the form if you are happy for us to do this.

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE HAND LEAFLET **INFORMATION ON ADDING ADMINISTRATIVE HEALTH RECORDS** TO RESPONDENT.

### Options

1	Respondent has read leaflet and is happy to give consent
---	--

2	Respondent does not want to give consent
---	--

### Use

Ask Hlthlink

### Modules

Module Healthconsents\_w4. *Health Consents module*

### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((ff_consenthlthad = 0|2|5|empty) | (ff_consentnhscrad = 0|2|5|empty)) // Consent to link health
data not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing
```

## Healthsn. *Health consent admin - adult*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

TRANSFER THE FOLLOWING SERIAL NUMBER AT 'A' ON BLUE CONSENT FORM **ADDING INFORMATION FROM ADMINISTRATIVE HEALTH RECORDS - ADULTS (16+)** IN THE BOXES SHOWN BELOW.

*SERIAL HOUSEHOLD NUMBER PERSON NUMBER CHECK LETTER*

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask HealthSN

### Modules

Module Healthconsents\_w4. *Health Consents module*

### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((ff_consenthlthad = 0|2|5|empty) | (ff_consentnhscrad = 0|2|5|empty)) // Consent to link health
data not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing
And If (hlthlink = 1) // Respondent has read health consents leaflet and is happy to give consent
```

## Hlthlinkb. *Health consent - adult*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Code 3 is exclusive

### Interviewer Instruction

HAS RESPONDENT GIVEN CONSENT TO LINK TO HEALTH DATA IN THE PLACES ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW? RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIALLED AT 'B' AND SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME AT 'D'

### Options

1	Respondent initialled at 'B'
2	Respondent signed, dated and printed name at 'D'
3	Consent not given

### Use

Ask Hlthlinkb

### Modules

Module Healthconsents\_w4. *Health Consents module*

### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((ff_consenthlthad = 0|2|5|empty) | (ff_consentnhscrad = 0|2|5|empty)) // Consent to link health
data not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing
And If (hlthlink = 1) // Respondent has read health consents leaflet and is happy to give consent
And If (HealthSN = 1) // Serial number transferred onto consent form
```

**Hard Check: If (If Only One Of Hlthlinkb1 And Hlthlinkb2 Are Coded)**

## Flaglinkb. *NHS CR consent - adult*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Code 3 is exclusive

### Interviewer Instruction

HAS RESPONDENT GIVEN CONSENT TO LINK TO NHS-CR DATA IN THE PLACES ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW?  
RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIALLED AT 'C' AND SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME AT 'D'.

### Options

1	Respondent initialled at 'C'
2	Respondent signed, dated and printed name at 'D'
3	Consent not given

### Use

Ask Flaglinkb

### Modules

Module Healthconsents\_w4. *Health Consents module*

### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((ff_consenthlthad = 0|2|5|empty) | (ff_consentnhscrad = 0|2|5|empty)) // Consent to link health
data not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing
And If (hlthlink = 1) // Respondent has read health consents leaflet and is happy to give consent
And If (HealthSN = 1) // Serial number transferred onto consent form
```

**Hard Check: If (If Only One Of Flaglinkb1 And Flaglinkb2 Are Coded)**

## Intsignhealth. *Interviewer sign adult health consent*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

HAVE YOU ALSO SIGNED TO WITNESS THAT RESPONDENT HAS GIVEN CONSENT AT 'E' ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask IntSignHealth

### Modules

Module Healthconsents\_w4. *Health Consents module*

### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((ff_consenthlthad = 0|2|5|empty) | (ff_consentnhscrad = 0|2|5|empty)) // Consent to link health
data not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing
```

```
And If (hlthlink = 1) // Respondent has read health consents leaflet and is happy to give consent
And If (HealthSN = 1) // Serial number transferred onto consent form
And If ((Hlthlinkb = 1 & Hlthlinkb = 2) | (Flaglinkb = 1 & Flaglinkb = 2)) // Respondent has initialised,
signed and dated consent form for health consent or NHS-CR link
```

## Hlthkidlink. *Health consent Intro - children*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

We would also like to add further information on your child's health and use of health services. Could you read through this form and sign it if you wish to give permission.

### Interviewer Instruction

IF RESPONDENT HAS NOT ALREADY SEEN LEAFLET FOR THEIR OWN HEALTH CONSENT, PLEASE HAND LEAFLET **INFORMATION ON ADDING ADMINISTRATIVE HEALTH RECORDS** TO RESPONDENT.

### Options

1	Respondent has read leaflet and is happy to give consent to link children's data to health records
2	Respondent has not given consent

### Use

Ask Hlthkidlink

### Modules

Module Healthconsents\_w4. *Health Consents module*

### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP > 0 & any ((ff_consenthlthkid = 0|2|5|empty)|(ff_consentnhscrkid =
0|2|5|empty))) // Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16 and consent to link to child's health records not given/missing or
consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing
```



## Healthkidsn. *Health kids serial number*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

TRANSFER THE FOLLOWING SERIAL NUMBER AT 'A' ON YELLOW CONSENT FORM **ADDING INFORMATION FROM ADMINISTRATIVE HEALTH RECORDS - CHILDREN (0-15 YRS)** IN THE BOXES SHOWN BELOW.

*SERIAL HOUSEHOLD NUMBER PERSON NUMBER OF RESPONSIBLE ADULT CHECK LETTER*

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask HealthKidSN

### Modules

Module Healthconsents\_w4. *Health Consents module*

### In Loops

Loop for each child aged under 16 in the household that does not have consent for health data or NHS-CR linkage.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP > 0 & any ((ff_consenthlthkid = 0|2|5|empty)|(ff_consentnhscrkid = 0|2|5|empty))) // Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16 and consent to link to child's health records not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing
And If (Hlthkidlink = 1) // Respondent has read child health consent leaflet and is happy to give consent
```

## Healthkidsn2. *Transfer of child information to health form*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

The number in brackets on the interviewer instruction and picture increments by 1 for each child in the loop.

### Interviewer Instruction

TRANSFER THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION TO 'B' ON LINE (1) OF YELLOW CONSENT FORM B IN THE BOXES SHOWN BELOW.

*CHILD NAME CHILD PERSON NUMBER CHILD DATE OF BIRTH*

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask HealthKidSN2

### Modules

Module Healthconsents\_w4. *Health Consents module*

### In Loops

Loop for each child aged under 16 in the household that does not have consent for health data or NHS-CR linkage.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP > 0 & any ((ff_consenthlthkid = 0|2|5|empty)|(ff_consentnhscrkid = 0|2|5|empty))) // Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16 and consent to link to child's health records not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing
And If (Hlthkidlink = 1) // Respondent has read child health consent leaflet and is happy to give consent
```

## Hlthkidlinkb. *Health consents - children*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

The number in brackets on the interviewer instruction and picture increments by 1 for each child in the loop.

### Interviewer Instruction

HAS RESPONDENT GIVEN CONSENT TO LINK TO HEALTH DATA FOR *CHILD NAME* IN THE PLACES ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW? RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIALLED ON LINE (1) AT 'C'

### Options

1	Signed consent given
2	Consent not given

### Use

Ask Hlthkidlinkb

### Modules

Module Healthconsents\_w4. *Health Consents module*

### In Loops

Loop for each child aged under 16 in the household that does not have consent for health data or NHS-CR linkage.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP > 0 & any ((ff_consenthlthkid = 0|2|5|empty)|(ff_consentnhscrkid = 0|2|5|empty))) // Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16 and consent to link to child's health records not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing
And If (Hlthkidlink = 1) // Respondent has read child health consent leaflet and is happy to give consent
And If (HealthKidSN2 = 1) // Serial number(s) transferred onto consent form
```

## Flagkidlinkb. *NHS-CR consent - children*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

The number in brackets on the interviewer instruction and picture increments by 1 for each child in the loop.

### Interviewer Instruction

HAS RESPONDENT GIVEN CONSENT TO LINK TO NHS-CR DATA FOR  IN THE PLACES ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW? RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIALLED ON LINE (1) AT 'D'

### Options

1	Signed consent given
2	Consent not given

### Use

Ask Flagkidlinkb

### Modules

Module Healthconsents\_w4. *Health Consents module*

### In Loops

Loop for each child aged under 16 in the household that does not have consent for health data or NHS-CR linkage.

### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP > 0 & any ((ff_consenthlthkid = 0|2|5|empty)|(ff_consentnhscrkid = 0|2|5|empty))) // Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16 and consent to link to child's health records not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing
And If (Hlthkidlink = 1) // Respondent has read child health consent leaflet and is happy to give consent
And If (HealthKidSN2 = 1) // Serial number(s) transferred onto consent form
```

### END LOOP

## Signhealthki. *Child health form signed*

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

HAS RESPONDENT SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME TO GIVE THEIR CONSENT AT 'E' ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW? INTERVIEWER MUST ALSO HAVE WITNESSED CONSENT AND SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME AT 'F'.

### Options

1	Respondent signed, dated and printed name at 'E'
2	Interviewer signed, dated and printed name at 'F'

### Use

Ask SignHealthki

### Modules

Module Healthconsents\_w4. *Health Consents module*

### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP > 0 & any ((ff_consenthlthkid = 0|2|5|empty)|(ff_consentnhscrkid = 0|2|5|empty))) // Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16 and consent to link to child's health records not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing
And If (Hlthkidlink = 1) // Respondent has read child health consent leaflet and is happy to give consent
And If (ANY (Hlthkidlinkb = 1 | Flagkidlinkb = 1)) // Consent given for any child
```

**Hard Check: If (If Only One Of SignHealthki1 And Signhealthki2 Is Coded)**

### Module Contact details module

### Use

Use Contactdetails\_w4

## Intcontact. *Contact details intro*

### Text

Thank you very much for your time and patience. You have been a great help. One of the things we are most interested in is how things might change. We would like to contact you again in about a years time [and we may also contact you to make sure you were satisfied with the way the interview was conducted] (if mode is CAP).

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask IntContact

### Modules

Module Contactdetails\_w4. *Contact details module*

## Detinc. *Detail incorrect*

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Code 5 is exclusive

### Text

[Earlier you said that you expect to move in the coming year. To help us keep in contact] (if DEMOGRAPHICS.XPMOVE = 1) I would just like to confirm the following details we have on record for you. We have...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT.  
CODE ANY THAT ARE INCORRECT.  
IF DETAILS ARE INCORRECT, QUESTIONS OBTAINING CORRECT DETAILS FOLLOW.  
CODE ALL THAT ARE WRONG.

### Options

1	[A home landline <i>ff_rhland</i> ] (if ff_rhland <> MIS)
2	[Personal mobile <i>ff_rphmob</i> ] (if ff_rphmob <> MIS)
3	[A work phone number <i>ff_rphwrk</i> ] (if ff_rphwrk <> MIS)
4	[An e-mail address <i>ff_remail</i> ] (if ff_remail <> MIS)
5	All correct
6	(SPONTANEOUS) Respondent adamantly refuses further contact

### Use

Ask DetInc

### Modules

Module Contactdetails\_w4. *Contact details module*

### Universe

If (ff\_rhland <> MIS | ff\_rphmob <> MIS | ff\_rphwrk <> MIS | ff\_remail <> MIS) // has provided at wave t-1 a home landline number or a mobile phone number or a work phone number or an e-mail address

## Rhland. *Home landline phone number*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Could I please have your home landline number?

**Interviewer Instruction**

USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'. ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A LANDLINE NUMBER

**Use**

Ask RHLand

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_w4. *Contact details module***Universe**

```
IF ((ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) | (ff_rhland = MIS & ff_rhland <> REF) | DetInc = 1) // new entrant never interviewed, has no fed-forward landline phone number or fed-forward landline number is incorrect
```

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**

## Rphmob. *Mobile phone number*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And can I please have your personal mobile phone number?

**Interviewer Instruction**

USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'.

**Use**

Ask RPHMOB

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_w4. *Contact details module***Universe**

```
IF (DEMOGRAPHICS.MOBUSE = 1 & ((ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) | (ff_rphmob = MIS & ff_rphmob <> REF) | DetInc = 2)) // has a personal mobile phone and respondent is new entrant never interviewed, has no fed-forward mobile phone number or fed-forward mobile number is incorrect
```

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**

## Rphwrk. *Work phone number*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can I have a work phone number?

**Interviewer Instruction**

USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'.

ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A WORK NUMBER

**Use**

Ask RPHWRK

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_w4. *Contact details module***Universe**

```
IF ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) & ((ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) | (ff_rphwrk = MIS & ff_rphwrk <> REF) | DetInc = 3)) // did paid work last week or did no paid work but
```

has a job and respondent is new entrant never interviewed or has no fed-forward work phone number or fed-forward work phone number is incorrect

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**

## Hasemail. *Has e-mail*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In the future it may be possible to complete your Understanding Society interview on-line. To do this, we would need your email address so that we can send you a unique link to the survey. We would also like to use your email address to contact you if we have lost touch with you. What is your email address?

**Options**

1	Record e-mail address
2	Respondent has no e-mail address

**Use**

Ask HasEmail

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_w4. *Contact details module***Universe**

```
IF ((ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & ff_everint <> 1) | (ff_remail = MIS)) // new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward e-mail address is missing
```

## Remail. *E-mail address*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS

**Use**

Ask REMAIL

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_w4. *Contact details module***Universe**

```
IF (HasEmail = 1 | DetInc = 4) // Has an e-mail address or fed-forward e-mail address is wrong
```

**Soft Check: If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format**

## Othcont. *Other contact details provided*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you have any other contact details you can give me?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask OthCont

#### Modules

Module Contactdetails\_w4. *Contact details module*

#### Universe

IF ((ff\_ivlolw <> 1 & ff\_everint <> 1)) // new entrant never interviewed

## Rcotherd. *Other contact details*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

What are the details for this other type of contact?

#### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

#### Use

Ask RCOtherD

#### Modules

Module Contactdetails\_w4. *Contact details module*

#### Universe

IF ((ff\_ivlolw <> 1 & ff\_everint <> 1)) // new entrant never interviewed  
And If (OthCont = 1) // Has other contact details to give

#### Module Stable contact details module

#### Use

Use Stablecontact\_w4

## Ctcons. *Is there a stable contact*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Sometimes people move homes and forget to let us know. It's really helpful to have the contact details of someone such as a relative or friend who would be able to let us know how to contact you. So it would be great if you could give us the details of someone who could simply put us back in touch with you.

#### Interviewer Instruction

USE IF NECESSARY TO REASSURE RESPONDENT:

THESE DETAILS ARE FOR THE SURVEY TEAM ONLY. THEY DO NOT GET PASSED TO ANYONE ELSE AND WILL BE STORED SECURELY.

THE ONLY QUESTION WE WILL ASK THE PERSON YOU NOMINATE IS HOW TO CONTACT YOU SO THAT YOU CAN CONTINUE TO BE PART OF OUR SURVEY.

#### Options

1	Continue
94	DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview
95	DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused

#### Use

Ask CTCONS

#### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w4. *Stable contact details module*

#### Universe

IF (ff\_ctname = MIS|DK|REF) // fed-forward stable contact name is missing, don't know or refused

## Ctconsconf. *Confirm stable contact details*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Scripting Notes

Code 8 is exclusive. Code 94 is exclusive.

#### Text

Last year, you told us that *ff\_ctname*, who is your *ff\_ctrel*, would know where to find you if you had moved. Are the following details correct?

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT.

CODE EACH THAT NEEDS CHANGING OR CORRECTING.

IF RESPONDENT SPECIFIES A DIFFERENT CONTACT PERSON THEN INDICATE A CHANGE IN CONTACT'S NAME.

#### Options

1	Relation <i>ff_ctrel</i>
2	Name <i>ff_ctname</i>
3	Address <i>ff_ctadd1</i> <i>ff_ctadd2</i> <i>ff_ctadd3</i> <i>ff_cttown</i> <i>ff_ctcty</i>
4	Postcode <i>ff_ctpcode</i>
5	Telephone <i>ff_cttel1</i>
6	Alternative telephone <i>cttel2</i>
7	Email <i>ff_ctemail</i>
8	No changes or corrections
94	SPONTANEOUS: Stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview

#### Use

Ask CTCONSConf

#### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w4. *Stable contact details module*

#### Universe

IF (ff\_ctname <> MIS|DK|REF) // fed-forward stable contact name is not missing, don't know or refused

## Ctname. *Stable contact name*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

What is your contact's name and title?

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER CONTACT TITLE AND NAME

#### Use

Ask CTNAME

#### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w4. *Stable contact details module*

#### Universe

IF ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question

And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCONF = 2) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact name has changed

## Ctadd1. *Stable contact address line 1*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER ADDRESS LINE 1 (NUMBER AND STREET)

### Use

Ask CTADD1

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w4. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSCONF <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCONF = 2 | CTCONSCONF = 3 | (ff\_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

## Ctadd2. *Stable contact address line 2*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER ADDRESS LINE 2 (ADDITIONAL NUMBER AND STREET IF ANY)

### Use

Ask CTADD2

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w4. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSCONF <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCONF = 2 | CTCONSCONF = 3 | (ff\_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

## Cttown. *Stable contact town*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TOWN

### Use

Ask CTTOWN

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w4. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSCONF <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCONF = 2 | CTCONSCONF = 3 | (ff\_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

## Ctcnty. *Stable contact county*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER COUNTY

### Use

Ask CTCNTY

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w4. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSCONF <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCONF = 2 | CTCONSCONF = 3 | (ff\_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

## Ctocode. *Stable contact post code*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER POST CODE

### Use

Ask CTPCODE

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w4. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSCONF <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCONF = 2 | CTCONSCONF = 3 | (ff\_ctocode = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact postcode has changed or postcode was not provided at wave t-1

**Soft Check: If (Postcode Format) // check postcode is in a valid format**

## Cttel1. *Stable contact telephone 1*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBER. IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

### Use

Ask CTTEL1

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w4. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSCONF <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
And If (CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSCONF = 2|5) | (ff\_cttel1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact telephone number has changed or telephone number was not provided at wave t-1

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**

## Cttel2. *Stable contact telephone 2*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER ALTERNATIVE TELEPHONE NUMBER FOR THE CONTACT. IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

### Use

Ask CTTEL2

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w4. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

```
IF ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSConf <> 94) //Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSConf = 2|6) | (ff_cttel2 = MIS|DK|REF)) //has a stable contact to provide or
stable contact has changed or contact telephone number has changed or telephone number was not provided at wave t-1
```

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**

## Ctemail. *Stable contact e-mail*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER CONTACT EMAIL. IF NO EMAIL ENTER CTRL K

### Use

Ask CTEMAIL

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w4. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

```
IF ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSConf <> 94) //Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSConf = 2|7) | (ff_ctemail = MIS|DK|REF)) //has a stable contact to provide or
stable contact has changed or email has changed or email was not provided at wave t-1
```

**Soft Check: If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format**

## Ctrel. *Stable contact relation to R*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is that person's relationship to you?

### Options

1	Mother / Father
2	Son / Daughter
3	Brother / Sister
4	Aunt / Uncle
5	Grandparent
6	Other Relative

7	Friend / Work Colleague
8	Someone else

### Use

Ask CTREL

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w4. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

```
IF ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSConf <> 94) //Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (((CTNAME <> DK|REF) & (CTTEL1 <> DK|REF OR CTTEL2 <> DK|REF)) | CTCONSConf = 1 |
CTCONSConf = 2 | (CTConsConf=RESPONSE AND (ff_CtRel=EMPTY OR ff_CtRel=DK))) // stable contact name not
don't know/refused and stable contact telephone number not don't know/refused or stable contact relationship has changed or stable
contact name has changed or fed-forward relationship details missing
```

### Module Interviewer Observations module

### Use

Use Interviewerobs\_w3

## Finobsq. *Interviewer Obs Intro*

### Interviewer Instruction

THE NEXT QUESTIONS ARE FOR YOU TO MAKE YOUR OBSERVATIONS ABOUT THE INTERVIEW, SO MAKE SURE THAT THE RESPONDENT CANNOT SEE YOUR SCREEN

### Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

### Use

Ask FinObsQ

### Modules

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
```

## Ivcoop. *Respondent cooperation*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

IN GENERAL, THE RESPONDENT'S COOPERATION DURING THE INTERVIEW WAS...

### Options

1	Very good
2	Good
3	Fair
4	Poor
5	Very poor

### Use

Ask IvCoop

### Modules

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2 ) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

## Susp. *Respondent suspicion*

**Source**

HILDA

**Interviewer Instruction**

WAS THE RESPONDENT SUSPICIOUS ABOUT THE STUDY **AFTER** THE INTERVIEW WAS COMPLETED?

**Options**

1	No, not at all suspicious
2	Yes, somewhat suspicious
3	Yes, very suspicious

**Use**

Ask Susp

**Modules**

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2 ) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

## Undqus. *Respondent's understanding*

**Source**

HILDA

**Interviewer Instruction**

IN GENERAL, HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE THE RESPONDENT'S UNDERSTANDING OF THE QUESTION?

**Options**

1	Excellent
2	Good
3	Fair
4	Poor
5	Very poor

**Use**

Ask Undqus

**Modules**

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2 ) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

## Ivprsrnt. *Anyone present during Interview*

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WERE ANY OTHER PEOPLE PRESENT DURING THE INTERVIEW?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask IvPrsrnt

**Modules**

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2 ) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

## Ivinfnce. *Others influenced the interview*

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

DID ANY OF THESE PEOPLE SEEM TO INFLUENCE ANY OF THE ANSWERS GIVEN BY THE RESPONDENT?

**Options**

1	A great deal
2	A fair amount
3	A little
4	Not at all

**Use**

Ask IvInfnce

**Modules**

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

**Universe**

If ( GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2 ) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone  
And If ( IvPrsrnt = 1 ) // Others present during interview

## Ivaffct. *How Interview was affected*

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

IN WHAT WAY WAS RESPONDENT INFLUENCED?

**Options**

11	Other answered directly for respondent (butted in, prompted respondent)
12	Other changed/alterd respondent's answers
13	Other augmented/added to respondent's answer
14	Other disapproved of answers/stopped respondent answering
15	Respondent sought help from/conferred with other(s)
17	Other negative effect, influence, disturbance
21	Other confirmed respondent's answers
22	Other helped in translation, reading showcards, other survey tasks
23	Other helped recall of dates, amounts etc but did not answer directly for respondent

27	Other positive effect, influence, disturbance
30	Children/family/other being disruptive
97	Any other effect

#### Use

Ask IvAffect

#### Modules

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone  
 And If (IvPrsnt = 1) // Others present during interview  
 And If (IvInfnce = 1|2|3) // Others influenced the interview

## Ivlieng. *Entire interview conducted in English*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Interviewer Instruction

WAS THE INTERVIEW CONDUCTED ENTIRELY IN ENGLISH?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask IVLIEng

#### Modules

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone  
 And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English

## Ivlitrans. *Language other than English for interview*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Interviewer Instruction

APART FROM ENGLISH, IN WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE WAS THE INTERVIEW CONDUCTED?

#### Options

1	Arabic
2	Bengali
3	Cantonese
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
9	Welsh
97	Other language

#### Use

Ask IVLITrans

#### Modules

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone  
 And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English  
 And If (IVLIEng = 2) // Entire interview not conducted in English

## Ivlioth. *Other language also used for interview*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Interviewer Instruction

WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE?

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER LANGUAGE

#### Use

Ask IVLIOth

#### Modules

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone  
 And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English  
 And If (IVLIEng = 2) // Entire interview not conducted in English  
 And If (IVLITrans = 97) // If Other language used

## Ivliwho. *Who translated if not entire interview in English*

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Interviewer Instruction

WHO ASKED THE TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?



## Options

1	NatCen Accredited Bilingual Interviewer
2	Agency Translator
3	Someone else

## Use

Ask IVLIWho

## Modules

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. Interviewer Observations module

## Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English
And If (IVLIEng = 2) // Entire interview not conducted in English
```

## Ivlibal. Amount of interview conducted in translation

## Source

UKHLS

## Interviewer Instruction

HOW MUCH OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE WAS CONDUCTED IN *LITrans* (IF INDINTRO.LIENG = 2) / *IVLITrans* (IF IVLIENG = 2)?

## Options

1	Entire questionnaire was in <i>LITrans</i> / <i>IVLITrans</i>
2	The majority of the questionnaire was in <i>LITrans</i> / <i>IVLITrans</i>
3	Around half the questionnaire was in <i>LITrans</i> / <i>IVLITrans</i>
4	The minority of the questionnaire was in <i>LITrans</i> / <i>IVLITrans</i>

## Use

Ask IVLIBal

## Modules

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. Interviewer Observations module

## Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 2 | IVLIEng = 2) // Interview not conducted in English or entire interview not conducted in English
```

## Finobs. End of Interviewer Obs module

## Interviewer Instruction

END OF INTERVIEWER OBSERVATION MODULE

## Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

## Use

Ask FinObs

## Modules

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. Interviewer Observations module

## Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
```

## Indendtime. Time at end of individual interview

## Use

Compute IndEndTime = take from system clock;

## Modules

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. Interviewer Observations module

## Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
```

## Module Proxy Questionnaire

## Use

Use Proxy\_w4

## Doneproxy. Proxy interview done previously for this respondent

Decimals	Width
0	1

## Source

UKHLS

## Notes

1 = yes, 2 = no.

## Use

```
If (ff_everint = 1) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowl_1 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowl_2 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowl_3 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowl_4 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowl_5 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowl_6 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowl_7 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowl_8 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowl_9 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowl_10 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowl_11 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowl_12 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowl_13 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowl_14 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowl_15 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowl_16 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowl_17 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowl_18 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowl_19 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowl_20 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else compute Doneproxy = 2;
```

## Modules

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

## Iproxy. Able to do a proxy

## Source

BHPS

## Interviewer Instruction

ARE YOU ABLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT *NAME* NOW?

IF YOU DON'T YET KNOW IF IT WILL BE POSSIBLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT *NAME* THEN USE CTRL + ENTER TO RETURN TO PARALLEL BLOCK MENU

**Options**

1	Do proxy interview for <i>NAME</i> now
2	No interview and no proxy interview - unproductive

**Use**

Ask IProxy

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face**Pstime.** *Computed Proxy Interview start time***Use**

Compute PStime = take from system clock;

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent**Pstrtdat.** *Computed Proxy Interview start date***Use**

Compute PStrtDat = take from system clock;

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent**Pintro.** *Proxy intro***Source**

BHPS

**Text**I would first like to confirm some details about *NAME* already given in the opening part of the interview.**Options**

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

**Use**

Ask PIntro

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent**Prsex.** *Proxy sex***Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ASK IF NECESSARY

PROXY RESPONDENT'S SEX

**Options**

1	Male
2	Female

**Use**

Ask PrSex

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IFirstQ = 2 ) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

**Hard Check:** If ( If PrSex <> HHGRID.Sex ) // Respondent's sex doesn't match what is recorded in the HHGrid

**Prel.** Rel between proxy and proxy informant

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What is your relationship to NAME?

**Options**

1	Husband/Wife
2	Partner/Cohabitee
3	Civil Partner
4	Natural son/daughter
5	Adopted son/daughter
6	Foster child
7	Stepson/stepdaughter
8	Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9	Natural parent
10	Adoptive parent
11	Foster parent
12	Step-parent
13	Parent-in-law
14	Natural brother/sister
15	Half-brother/sister
16	Step-brother/sister
17	Adopted brother/sister
18	Foster brother/sister
19	Brother/Sister-in-law
20	Grand-child
21	Grand-parent
22	Cousin
23	Aunt/Uncle
24	Niece/Nephew

25	Other relative
26	Employee
27	Employer
28	Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
29	Landlord/Landlady
30	Other non-relative

**Use**

Ask PRel

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IFirstQ = 2 ) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

**Preason.** Reason for proxy

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ASK IF NECESSARY

WHAT IS THE REASON NAME IS BEING PROXIED?

**Options**

1	In institution (e.g. hospital, Old People's Home)
2	Studying away from home
3	On holiday
4	Away on business or work
5	Temporarily away from home for other reasons
6	Unable to contact
7	Permanently too unwell or disabled
8	Temporarily unwell
9	Old age
10	Deafness or speech problems
11	Language problems
12	Individual refused but allows proxy
97	Any other reason

**Use**

Ask PReason

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IFirstQ = 2 ) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

**Priprn.** PNO of proxy informant

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE FROM HHGRID PNO OF PROXY INFORMANT. CODE '0' IF NOT IN HOUSEHOLD

**Options**

0	Non-household member
1	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1
2	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2
3	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3
4	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4
5	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5
6	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6
7	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7
8	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8
9	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9
10	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10
11	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11
12	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12
13	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13
14	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14
15	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15
16	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16

**Use**

Ask PRIPN

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

**Mvever.** *Has lived at address whole life***Source**

UKHLS

**Text**Has **NAME** personally lived at this address her/his whole life?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MvEver

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If ((ff\_everint <> 1) & (doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

**Mvmnth.** *Month of move***Source**

UKHLS

**Text**When did **NAME** personally move to this address?**Interviewer Instruction**PLEASE ENTER THE **MONTH** THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask MvMnth

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If ((ff\_everint <> 1) & (doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview  
 And If (MvEver = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

**Mvyr.** *Year of move*

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**PLEASE ENTER THE **YEAR** THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS**Use**

Ask MvYr

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If ((ff\_everint <> 1) & (doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview  
 And If (MvEver = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

## Ukborn. *Born in UK*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Was *NAME* born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

### Options

1	Yes, England
2	Yes, Scotland
3	Yes, Wales
4	Yes, Northern Ireland
5	Not born in the UK

### Use

Ask UKBorn

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
```

## Plbornc. *Country of birth*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In which country was *NAME* born?

### Options

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya

23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

### Use

Ask PLBORNC

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK
```

## Plboth. *Other country of birth*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

### Use

Ask PLBOTH

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK
And If (PLBORNC = 97) // 'Other' country of birth
```

## Yr2uk4. *Year came to Britain*

Decimals	Width
0	4

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what year did *NAME* first come to this country to live, even if she/he has spent time abroad since?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR  
F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask YR2UK4

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
```

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If ((ff\_everint <> 1) & (doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview  
And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK

## Jbstat. *Current economic activity*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Please look at this card and tell me what best describes NAME's current employment situation?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FULLY

CODE ONE ONLY

IF RESPONDENT SAYS MORE THAN ONE APPLIES ASK THEM TO CHOOSE WHICH BEST APPLIES

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

### Use

Ask JBSTAT

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Lprnt. *Natural parent of children*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does NAME have, or has NAME ever had/fathered any biological children?

### Interviewer Instruction

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask LPRNT

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Lnprnt. *No. of children natural parent to*

Decimals	Width
0	2

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Can I just check, how many biological children has NAME had/fathered in all?

### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS

WRITE IN NUMBER

### Use

Ask LNPRNT

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

## Ch1bm. *Month first child born*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Can you please tell me the date of birth of NAME's eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask CH1BM

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

```
If ( IFirstQ = 2 ) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ( LPRNT = 1 ) // Ever had/fathered any children
```

## Ch1by. Year first child born

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask CH1BY

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

```
If ( IFirstQ = 2 ) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ( LPRNT = 1 ) // Ever had/fathered any children
```

## School. Never went to/still at school

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**How old was NAME when he/she left school?**Interviewer Instruction**DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE  
F9 FOR HELP**Options**

1	Write in age
2	Never went to school
3	Still at school

**Use**

Ask SCHOOL

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

```
If ( IFirstQ = 2 ) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ( (ff_everint <> 1) & (doneproxy = 2) ) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
```

## Scend. School leaving age

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**WRITE IN AGE NAME LEFT SCHOOL**Use**

Ask SCEND

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

```
If ( IFirstQ = 2 ) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ( (ff_everint <> 1) & (doneproxy = 2) ) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If ( SCHOOL = 1 ) // Has left school
```

## Fenow. Still in Further Education

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**And how old was NAME when he/she left college or university, or when he/she finished or stopped his/her course?**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

**Options**

1	Write in age
2	Never went to college or university
3	Still at college or university

**Use**

Ask FENOW

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

```
If ( IFirstQ = 2 ) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ( (ff_everint <> 1) & (doneproxy = 2) ) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If ( SCHOOL = 1 ) // Has left school
```

## Feend. Further Education leaving age

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN AGE  LEFT COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY

#### Use

Ask FEEND

#### Modules

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

#### Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school
And If (FENOW = 1) // Has left college/university
```

## Qfhigh. Highest qualification

#### Source

BHPS/LFS

#### Text

Please look at this card and tell me whether  has any of these educational or school qualifications. Just tell me the first one that  has.

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

F9 FOR HELP

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	A Level
7	Welsh Baccalaureate
8	International Baccalaureate
9	AS Level
10	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11	Certificate of sixth year studies
12	GCSE/O Level
13	CSE
14	Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96	None of the above

#### Use

Ask QFHIGH

#### Modules

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

#### Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
```

## Qualoc. UK or non-UK qualification

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Can I just check, did  gain this qualification in the UK?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

ASK QUALOC

#### Modules

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

#### Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, University Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification
```

## Qfvoc. Vocational qualifications

#### Source

BHPS (adapted)

#### Scripting Notes

Code 96 as exclusive

#### Text

And which of the following vocational or other qualifications does  have, if any?

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Youth training certificate
2	Key Skills
3	Basic skills
4	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
7	City and Guilds Certificate
8	GNVQ/GSVQ
9	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
10	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
11	HNC/HND
12	ONC/OND
13	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
14	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
15	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification



96	None of the above
----	-------------------

**Use**

Ask QFVOC

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If ((ff\_everint <> 1) & (doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

## Sf1. General health

**Source**

SF12

**Text**

In general, would you say NAME's health is...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	or Poor?

**Use**

Ask SF1

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Health. Long-standing illness or disability

**Source**

FRS (adapted)

**Text**

Does NAME have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled NAME over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble NAME over a period of at least 12 months.

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask HEALTH

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Aidhh. Cares for handicapped/other in household

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Is there anyone living with NAME who is sick, disabled or elderly whom NAME looks after or gives special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask AIDHH

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (HHGRID.HHSIZE > = 2) // Household size greater than 1

## Aidhua. PNO of (person) cared for

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

maximum number of mentions: 16

**Text**

Who does NAME look after?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID  
 CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1
2	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2
3	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3
4	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4
5	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5
6	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6
7	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7
8	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8
9	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9
10	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10

11	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11
12	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12
13	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13
14	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14
15	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15
16	hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16

#### Use

Ask AIDHUA

#### Modules

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

#### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (HHGRID.HHSIZE > = 2) // Household size greater than 1  
 And If (AIDHH = 1) // Looks after someone sick, disabled or elderly

## Jbhas. Did paid work last week

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Did *NAME* do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

#### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask JBHAS

#### Modules

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

#### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Jboffy. No work last week but has paid Job

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Even though *NAME* wasn't working did she/he have a job that she/he was away from last week?

#### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting to take up job

#### Use

Ask JBOFF

#### Modules

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

#### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

## Jboffy. Reason off work last week

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

What was the main reason *NAME* was away from work last week?

#### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

1	Maternity/Paternity leave
2	Other leave/holiday
3	Sick/injured
4	Attending training course
5	Laid off/on short time
6	On strike
7	Other personal/family reasons
97	Other reasons

#### Use

Ask JBOFFY

#### Modules

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

#### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week  
 And If (JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

## Pjulk4wk. Looked for work in last 4 weeks

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Has *NAME* looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

#### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask PJULK4WK

#### Modules

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

#### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week  
And If (JBOFF = 2) // Does not have a job

## Jbterm1. *Current job: permanent or temporary*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Leaving aside *NAME*'s own personal intentions and circumstances, is *NAME*'s job...

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

#### Options

1	A permanent job
2	Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

#### Use

Ask JBTERM1

#### Modules

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

#### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Jbterm2. *Type of non-permanent job*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ONE ONLY

#### Options

1	Seasonal work
2	Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3	Agency temping
4	Casual type of work
97	Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?

#### Use

Ask JBTERM2

#### Modules

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

#### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent

## Jbsic07. *Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

What does the firm/organisation *NAME* works for mainly make or do (at the place where she/he works)?

#### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.  
F9 FOR HELP

#### Use

Ask JBSIC07

#### Modules

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

#### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Jbsoc00. *Occupation (SOC2000): current job*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

What was *NAME*'s (main) job last week? Please tell me the exact job title, if you can, and describe fully the sort of work they do.

#### Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.  
F9 FOR HELP

#### Use

Ask JBSOC00

#### Modules

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

#### Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Jbsemp. *Employed or self-employed: current job*

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Is *NAME* an employee or self-employed?

#### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

**Use**

Ask JBSEMP

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Jbbgd. Day started current job

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And on what date did *NAME* start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when *NAME* started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Use**

Ask JBBGD

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Jbbgm. Month started current job

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July

8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask JBBGM

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Jbbgy. Year started current job

Decimals	Width
0	4

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask JBBGY

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Jbmngr. Managerial duties: current job

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does *NAME* have any managerial duties or does *NAME* supervise any other employees?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	NOT manager or supervisor

**Use**

Ask JBMNGR

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
```

## Jbhrs. No. of hours normally worked per week

Decimals	Width
2	5

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
Thinking about *NAME*'s (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, is *he/she* expected to work in a normal week?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS  
IF NOT APPLICABLE CODE 97  
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**  
Ask JBHRS

**Modules**  
Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**  
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

## Pjbptft. Part-time or full-time: current job

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
Would you say that *NAME*'s current job is part-time or full-time?

**Options**

1	Part-time
2	Full-time

**Use**  
Ask PJBPTFT

**Modules**  
Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**  
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee  
And If (JBHRS = DK) // Job hours not known

## Jbpl. Work location

**Source**  
BHPS  
**Text**  
Does *NAME* work mainly...

**Interviewer Instruction**  
READ OUT  
CODE ONE ONLY  
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	At home
2	At her/his employer's premises
3	Driving or travelling around
4	Or at one or more other places?
97	SPONTANEOUS Other

**Use**  
Ask JBPL

**Modules**  
Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**  
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

## Jsboss. Hires employees

**Source**  
BHPS  
**Text**  
Does *NAME* have any employees?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**  
Ask JSBOSS

**Modules**  
Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**  
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

## Jssize. Number of employees

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**How many people does *NAME* employ?**Options**

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

**Use**

Ask JSSIZE

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSBOSS = 1) // Hires employees

## Jstypeb. *S/emp: nature of employment*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**Which of these best describes *NAME*'s employment situation...**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Running a business or a professional practice
2	Partner in a business or a professional practice
3	Working for themselves
4	A sub-contractor
5	Doing freelance work
6	Or self-employed in some other way?

**Use**

Ask JSTYPEB

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

## Jshrs. *S/emp: hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width
0	2

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**How many hours in total does *NAME* usually work a week in her/his job?**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE

WRITE IN HOURS

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask JSHRS

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

## Pjspft. *S/emp: part-time or full-time*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**Would you say that *NAME*'s current job is part-time or full-time?**Options**

1	Part-time
2	Full-time

**Use**

Ask PJSPTFT

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSHRS = DK) // Work hours not known

## Jspl. *S/emp: work location*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**Where does *NAME* mainly work? Is it...**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	At home
2	From their own home
3	From separate business premises
4	From a van or stall
5	From client's or customer's premises
97	Or from some other place?

**Use**

Ask JSPL

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-faceAnd If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1|*JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a jobAnd If (*JBSEMP* = 2) // Self-employed

## Prearn. Total earnings

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place *NAME*'s total earnings from this job before tax and other deductions?**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

**Showcard**

TBC (Please include weekly and annual amounts on same card)

**Options**

1	Answer in weekly amount
2	Answer in annual amount

**Use**

Ask PREARN

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-faceAnd If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1|*JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Prearnw. Total earnings weekly

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE WEEKLY INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	up to 99
2	100 - 149
3	150 - 239
4	240 - 319
5	320 - 379
6	380 - 459
7	460 - 559
8	560 - 669
9	670 - 859
10	860 or more

**Use**

Ask PREARNW

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-faceAnd If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1|*JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a jobAnd If (*PREARN* = 1) // Earnings reported weekly

## Prearna. Total earnings annually

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ANNUAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	up to 5,199
2	5,200 - 7,799
3	7,800 - 12,499
4	12,500 - 16,599
5	16,600 - 19,999
6	20,000 - 23,999
7	24,000 - 29,999
8	30,000 - 34,999
9	35,000 - 44,999
10	45,000 or more

**Use**

Ask PREARNA

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
 And If (PREARN = 2) // Earnings reported annually

## Pbnft. *Income types received*

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

We have found that in order to help our research we need to ask a couple of general questions about the income that NAME receives. I would like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Please look at this card and tell me which if any of the types of income does NAME currently receive?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	NI Retirement/State Retirement (old age) Pension
2	Pension from previous employer(s)
13	Universal Credit (if Istrtdat after 30/9/2013)
3	Disability Living Allowance
4	Job Seekers Allowance (Unemployment) and/or Income Support
5	Employment and Support Allowance
6	Child Benefit
7	Working Tax Credit (formerly Working Family Tax Credit and Disabled Person's Tax Credit)
8	Housing Benefit/Rent Rebate
9	Incapacity Benefit (Replaces Invalidity and NI Sickness Benefit)
10	Any other state benefit
11	Child Tax Credit
12	Pension Credit
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask PBNFT

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Drive. *Driving licence*

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**Does NAME have a driving licence?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask DRIVE

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Caruse. *Has use of a car or van*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**Does NAME normally have access to a car or van that she/he can use whenever she/he wants to?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CARUSE

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (DRIVE = 1) // Has a driving licence

## Mobuse. *Has a mobile phone*

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**Does NAME personally have a mobile phone?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MOBUSE

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent



## Netuse. *Regularly uses internet*

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Does *NAME* regularly use the internet?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask NETUSE

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Prfitb. *Total personal income*

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place *NAME*'s total personal income from all sources before tax and other deductions?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

### Showcard

TBC (include weekly and annual amount on same showcard)

### Options

1	Answer in weekly amount
2	Answer in annual amount

### Use

Ask PRFITB

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Prfitbw. *Total personal income weekly*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE **WEEKLY** TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

### Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	up to 74
2	75 - 139
3	140 - 199
4	200 - 249
5	250 - 324
6	325 - 399
7	400 - 499
8	500 - 624
9	625 - 749
10	750 or more

### Use

Ask PRFITBW

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (*PRFITB* = 1) // Personal income reported weekly

## Prfitba. *Total personal income annually*

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE **ANNUAL** TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

### Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	up to 3,599
2	3,600 - 6,599
3	6,600 - 9,599
4	9,600 - 12,599
5	12,600 - 15,599
6	15,600 - 19,199
7	19,200 - 23,999
8	24,000 - 29,999
9	30,000 - 35,999
10	36,000 or more

### Use

Ask PRFITBA

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w4. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (*PRFITB* = 2) // Personal income reported annually

---

## Petime. *Computed Proxy Interview end time*

---

**Use**

Compute PETIME = take from system clock;

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

## Penddat. *Computed Proxy Interview end date*

---

**Use**

Compute PEndDat = take from system clock;

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face  
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

## Youth Self-Completion (10-15 yrs)



**Self-completion questionnaire (10-15 yrs)**

**INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN FROM CAPI SCREEN**

Serial	Address	HH.No	ChkL	P.No
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

First name	Int No	F/Area	F/Month
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>



## COMPLETING THE QUESTIONNAIRE

The questions inside cover a wide range of subjects, but each one can be answered simply by ticking the box next to the answer, as in the example below. Next to some of the boxes are arrows and instructions. They show or tell you which question to answer next. If there are no special instructions, just answer the next question.

### Example Question

---

**Q16 Did you have breakfast today?**

Yes

No  → 18

When you have finished answering the questionnaire, please seal it in the envelope and hand it back to the interviewer. If you have any questions or need help, please ask the interviewer. Thank you again for your help.

**1** Please write in your date of birth.

Day  Month  Year   
YPDOBM YPDOBY

**2** Please tick whether you are male or female.

Male  Female  YPSEX

**3** How many hours do you spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a normal school day?

YPTVVIDHRS

None

Less than an hour

1-3 hours

4-6 hours

7 or more hours

**4** How many hours do you spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a weekend, that is on Saturday or Sunday?

YPTVVIDHRW

None

Less than an hour

1-3 hours

4-6 hours

7 or more hours

**5** Do you belong to a social web-site such as Bebo, Facebook or MySpace?

YPSOCWEB

Yes   **6**

No   **7**

**6** How many hours do you spend chatting or interacting with friends through a social web-site like that on a normal school day?

YPNETCHT

None

Less than an hour

1-3 hours

4-6 hours

7 or more hours

**7** Do you ever play multi-player on-line games?

YPMULPGMS

Yes

No

Don't know

**The next few questions are about you and your family.**

**8** In the past 7 days, how many times have you eaten an evening meal together with the rest of your family who live with you?

YPEATLIVU

None

1 or 2 times

3- 5 times

6- 7 times

**9** About how many hours do you spend doing or helping with housework in an average week, such as time spent tidying your bedroom, cooking, cleaning or doing laundry?

YPHRSHSWRK

Don't do any housework

Less than one hour

1-3 hours

4-6 hours

7 or more hours

**10** In the past month, how many times have you stayed out after 9.00pm at night without your parents knowing where you were?

YPLATE

Never

1-2 times

3-9 times

10 or more times

**11** How many close friends do you have – friends you could talk to if you were in some kind of trouble?

YPNPAL

Write in number

**12** Do you have a steady boyfriend or girlfriend?

YPSBFGF

Yes

No

**13** Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.

	Strongly agree	Agree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	
I feel I have a number of good qualities	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPESTA
I feel that I do not have much to be proud of	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPESTI
I certainly feel useless at times	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPESTB
I am able to do things as well as most other people	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPESTJ
I am a likeable person	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPESTC
I can usually solve my own problems	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPESTK
All in all, I am inclined to feel I am a failure	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPESTE
At times I feel I am no good at all	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPESTF

**Now some questions about how you spend your free time.**

**14** How often do you...

**Tick one box for each line**

	Most days	At least once a week	At least once a month	Several times a year	Once a year or less	Never/ almost never
Go to a party, dance, disco, or nightclub YPPFPARTY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Go to the cinema YPPFCINEMA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Do painting, drawing, printmaking or sculpture YPPFPAINT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Go to the theatre (for example play, pantomime or opera) YPPFTHEATRE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Use a computer to create original artworks or animation YPPFPCART	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Go to watch live sport YPPFLVESPT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Go to a pub or bar YPPFGO2PUB	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Just hang around/mess about near your home YPPFHNGHM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Just hang around/mess about in the high street or the town/city centre YPPFHNGTN	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**15** And how often do you...

**Tick one box for each line**

	Most days	At least once a week	At least once a month	Several times a year	Once a year or less	Never/ almost never
Go to youthclubs, scouts, girl guides or other organised activities YPPFYTHCLUB	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Go to a library (not your school library) YPPFLIBRARY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Go to museums or galleries YPPFMUSEUM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Go to visit an historic place or stately home YPPFHISTPLC	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Do voluntary or community work (including doing this as part of school) YPPFVOLUNT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Go to a political meeting/ march, rally or demonstration YPPFPOLITM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**16** Over the past month how many books have you read for pleasure? Please do not include comics or magazines. If you have not read any books please enter zero.

YPPNBUKS

Write in number of books



**17** Please read each of the following statements and tick the box that best applies to you.

**Tick one box for each line**

	Often	Sometimes	Rarely	Never
YPDISBUK We discuss books at home	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
YPDISTV We discuss TV programmes we have watched at home	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
YPGETBUK My parents/other adults at home buy me books as gifts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
YPFADMUS My parents/other adults take me to museums or art galleries	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
YPFADSPT My parents/other adults take me to watch sporting events	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
YPFADTTR My parents/other adults take me to the theatre or to see a dance performance or classical music	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**18** Do you play a musical instrument?

YPMUSINST

Yes

No

**19** Which of the following regular classes do you do outside school, if any? Please tick all the things you do.

Music  YPOSCLAS1

Art  YPOSCLAS2

Dance  YPOSCLAS3

Sport  YPOSCLAS4

Tutorials for school subjects  YPOSCLAS5

Religious classes  YPOSXLAS6

None of these  YPOSCLAS7

Something else  
(WRITE IN)








YPOSCLAS8TXT

The next few questions are about how you feel about different aspects of your life.








**20** The faces express various types of feelings. Below each face is a number where '1' is completely happy and '7' is not at all happy.

Please tick the box which comes closest to expressing how you feel about each of the following things...








A) Your school work? YPHSW

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>








B) Your appearance? YPHAP

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>








C) Your family? YPHFM

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>








D) Your friends? YPHFR

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

E) The school you go to? YPHSC

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

F) Which best describes how you feel about your life as a whole? YPHLF

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The next few questions are about any homework you might be asked to do by teachers at your school. 'Homework' is any work set for you by teachers which is to be done outside lessons even if you do the work at school after lessons rather than taking it home with you.

**21** Do you ever get set any homework at school?

YPHMWRK

Yes  → **22**

No  → **28**

**22** How often are you given homework?

YPFHMWRK

Most days

Once a week at least

Sometimes, less than once a week

Hardly ever

Never

**23** During an average week in term time, on how many evenings do you do any homework? Please just think about Monday to Friday evenings during term time.

Write in the number of evenings you do homework

YPHMWEVE

**24** When you do homework on a week-day evening during term time, how many hours do you usually spend doing your homework?

Write in the number of hours

YPHMWKHRS

**25** And how many hours do you usually spend doing homework on the weekend during term-time?

Write in the number of hours

YPHMWKWE

**26** Does anyone here at home help you with your homework, even if it's only occasionally?

YPHMWKHLR

Yes

No

**27** Who usually helps you with your homework?

Mum or stepmum  YPHMWKWH01

Dad or stepdad  YPHMWKWH02

A brother or sister (or stepbrother/sister)  YPHMWKWH03

Another relative living with you  YPHMWKWH04

Any non-relative living with you  YPHMWKWH05

No one, I do it myself  YPHMWKWH06

**The next questions are about school and what you want to happen in the future.**

**28** How important do you think it is for you to do well in your GCSE exams or Standard Grades (if you live in Scotland)?

YPACVWELL

Very important

Important

Not very important

Not at all important

**29** The age young people must stay in education or training differs somewhat across the UK. What would you most like to do when you have completed your final GCSE/Standard Grade year at around age 16?

YPLVSC2DO

Get a full time job  → **31**

Stay at school or college to do A levels/Highers  → **30**

Get an apprenticeship  → **30**

Do some other form of training  → **30**

Do something else  → **30**

Don't know  → **30**

**30** Would you like to go on to do further full-time education at a college or university after you finish school?

YP2UNI

Yes

No

Don't know

**31** In the last 12 months, have you ever played truant, that is missed school without permission, even if it was only for a half day or single lesson?

YPTRUANT

Yes

No

Here are a few questions about health and nutrition.

32 In general, would you say your health is...

YPSRHLTH

- Excellent
- Very good
- Good
- Fair
- Poor

33 How many portions of fresh fruit or vegetables do you eat on a typical day? One portion is one piece of fruit or one serving of a vegetable or salad item.

YPSFRUTPPD

- 5 or more portions
- 3 – 4 portions
- 1-2 portions
- None

34 How tall are you without shoes? Please use either feet and inches or metres and centimetres – whichever you know the best.

WRITE IN

Feet and inches  YPHLHTFTXT

Metres and centimetres  YPHLHTCTXT

Don't know  YPHLHTDK

35 And how much do you weigh without clothes on? If you are not sure please write in your best guess.

WRITE IN

Stones and pounds  YPHLWTSTXT

Kilograms  YPHLWTKTXT

Not sure and can't guess  YPHLWTDK

**36** Do you think that you are...

YPHLWTR

About the right weight

Underweight

Slightly overweight

Very overweight

Don't know

**37** Do you ever diet or try to lose weight?

YPTRYDIET

Yes, all the time

Yes, some of the time

No, never

**38** What type of exercise do you do, including things like cycling or walking to school, or what sports do you play? Please tick the box for each one you do.

YPEXTYPE1 Walking, including walking the dog

Cricket  YPEXTYPE10

YPEXTYPE2 Swimming or diving

Athletics  YPEXTYPE11

YPEXTYPE3 Cycling

Martial Arts  YPEXTYPE12

YPEXTYPE4 Jogging or running

Horse riding  YPEXTYPE13

YPEXTYPE5 Tennis, squash or badminton

Gymnastics  YPEXTYPE14

YPEXTYPE6 Keep fit, aerobics or gym training

Dance  YPEXTYPE15

YPEXTYPE7 Football

Other type of sport or activity  YPEXTYPE16

YPEXTYPE8 Rugby

YPEXTYPE9 Netball, basketball or hockey

**39** How many days in a usual week do you play sports, do aerobics or do some other keep fit activity?

- YPPSPRT
- Every day
  - 5-6 days
  - 3-4 days
  - 1-2 days
  - Less often than once a week
  - Never or hardly ever

**40** What is the main way you usually travel to school?

- YPTRVL2SCH
- Walk all the way
  - Ride a bike
  - By bus or tube
  - By car
  - By train
  - Some other way/combination

**41** Do you ever smoke cigarettes at all?

- YPEVRSMO
- Yes  → **42**
  - No  → **43**

**42** Please read the statements below and tick the box beside the statement that describes you best. YPSMOFRQ

- I have smoked only once or twice
- I used to smoke but I don't now
- I sometimes smoke, but not every week
- I usually smoke between one and six cigarettes a week
- I usually smoke more than six cigarettes a week

**Just to remind you, all your answers are confidential and will not be seen by anyone in your household.**

**43** Have you ever had an alcoholic drink? That is a whole drink, not just a sip.

- YPEVRALC
- Yes
  - No

**44** How many times in the last four weeks have you had an alcoholic drink?

YDPKLM

- Most days  → **45**
- Once or twice a week  → **45**
- 2 or 3 times  → **45**
- Once only  → **45**
- Never  → **46**

**45** Thinking back over the last four weeks, how many times (if any) have you had five or more drinks on one occasion? (A 'drink' is one pint/bottle/can of beer or cider, 2 alcopops, one small glass of wine, a single measure of spirits).

YP5ALCDR

- None
- Once
- Twice
- Three to five times
- Six to nine times
- Ten times or more

**46** On how many occasions (if any) have you been intoxicated or drunk from drinking alcohol, for example staggered when walking, not being able to speak properly, throwing up or not remembering what happened?

	0	1-2	3-5	6-9	10-19	20-39	40 or more	
In your lifetime	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPDRNKLT
During the last twelve months	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPDRNKY
During the last four weeks	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPDRNK4W

**47** Have you ever tried any of the following...?

	Yes	No	
Glue/solvent sniffing	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPDRGSOL
Cannabis (also known as marijuana, dope, hash or skunk)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPDRGMJ
Any other illegal drug (including ecstasy, cocaine, speed)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPDRGOTH

**48** How many times have you ever used or taken any illegal drugs?

- YPFRDRG
- Never
- Once or twice
- Three or four times
- Five to ten times
- More than ten times



**49** How difficult do you think it would be for you to get cannabis (marijuana or hash) if you wanted?

YPEASMJ

- Impossible
- Very difficult
- Fairly difficult
- Fairly easy
- Very easy
- Don't know

**50** How much do you think PEOPLE RISK harming themselves, physically and in other ways, if they...

Tick one box for each line

	No risk	Slight risk	Moderate risk	Great risk	Don't know	
Smoke cigarettes occasionally	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSMRSK1
Smoke one or more packs of cigarettes per day	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSMRSK2
Have one or two alcoholic drinks nearly every day	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPALCRSK1
Have four or five alcoholic drinks nearly every day	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPALCRSK2
Have five or more alcoholic drinks each weekend	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPALCRSK3

**51** And how much do you think PEOPLE RISK harming themselves, physically and in other ways, if they...

Tick one box for each line

	No risk	Slight risk	Moderate risk	Great risk	Don't know	
Try cannabis (marijuana or hash) once or twice	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPMJRSK1
Smoke cannabis (marijuana or hash) occasionally	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPMJRSK2
Smoke cannabis (marijuana or hash) regularly	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPMJRSK3
Try ecstasy once or twice	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPERSK1
Try an amphetamine (uppers, pep pills, speed) once or twice	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPAMRSK1
Take amphetamines regularly	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPAMRSK2

**Now a few questions about the environment. How often you personally do each of the following things?**

**52** How often do you leave the TV on standby?

YPENVHABIT1

Always

Very often

Quite often

Not very often

Never

We have no TV at home

**53** How often do you switch off lights in rooms that aren't being used?

YPENVHABIT2

Always

Very often

Quite often

Not very often

Never

**54** How often do you keep the tap running while you brush your teeth?

YPENHABIT3

Always

Very often

Quite often

Not very often

Never

**55** Do you believe that people in the UK will be affected by climate change in the future?

YPOPECL

Yes

No

I don't know

**The next questions are about what you want to do in the future.**

**56** At what age do you want to get married? If you don't want to get married then write in zero.

YPAMAR

Please write in age:

**57** At what age would you like to start a family? If you don't want any children, write in zero.

YPAPAR

Please write in age:

**58** Thinking about your own future, what would you like to be doing with your life in about ten years' time from now? Write in as much as you like in the space provided. YPFUTATXT

# Thank you for your help

**Please place the questionnaire in the envelope  
and hand it back to your interviewer**

Or please return to the address below:

**National Centre for Social Research  
Unit B2, Admiralty Park, Station Road, Holton Heath,  
Poole, BH16 6HX**